

Materia medica; or, A description of simple medicines generally us'd in physick; ... : with an appendix, shewing the nature and use of mineral waters. / Written originally by the learned Monsieur Tournefort, ... ; faithfully translated into English.

Contributors

Tournefort, Joseph Pitton de, 1656-1708.

Publication/Creation

London : Printed by W. H. for Andrew Bell at the Cross-keys and Bible in Cornhill, 1716.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/tysjmz42>

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



63351/B

The Library of the
Wellcome Institute for
the History of Medicine

MEDICAL SOCIETY
OF
LONDON
DEPOSIT

Accession Number

Press Mark

TOURNEFORT, J.P. de



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Wellcome Library

U4

<https://archive.org/details/b30550701>

1747.
MATERIA MEDICA;
Jo. OR, A Warden
DESCRIPTION
OF
Simple Medicines

Generally Us'd in Phyfick ;

Fully and accurately demonstrating
their USES, VIRTUES, and
Places of Growth.

AS ALSO

Their Operating and Acting upon Human
Bodies according to the Principles of the
New Phylosophy, Chymistry, and Mechanism.

WITH

An APPENDIX, shewing the Nature
and Use of *Mineral Waters.*

Written Originally by the Learned Monsieur
TOURNEFORT, Botanist to the *French King.*

Faithfully Translated into *Englisk.*

The Second Edition Corrected.

LONDON: Printed by W. H. for Andrew Bell at
the Cross-keys and Bible in Cornhill. 1716.

Mr. BELL,

I Have perus'd your Papers; and when I tell you they are Translated from those of the Learned Monsieur *Tournefort*, it is needless to give my Opinion about them.

I am

Your humble Servant,

London, May the
5th. 1708.

W. COCKBURN.



THE PREFACE.

TH O' the Materials of Physick, or the vast and ample store of simple as well as compounded Medicines, which are or may be administred and made use of in the Methods of Curing, will admit of several Divisions: Either in respect of the Kinds, or principal Notes and Characteristicks, whereby the Medicines are fit'y distinguished among themselves, or from one another. Secondly, In regard of the Principles or Elements whereof they consist. And, Lastly, by reason of the Things from whence they are taken, viz. Plants, Animals, and Minerals or Fossils. Yet we shall confine ourselves to that Order which is most commonly observed by Physicians of the best Note, and which is taken from the manifest Virtues and Faculties, which through a long Succession of Years, and

A 2 by

The P R E F A C E.

by many and often repeated Experiments, those Medicines have been observ'd to be endu'd with, we are the more easily induc'd to follow this Method, because the Endeavours of all those who have bestowed any Pains in improving Physick, have been entirely directed to this intent and purpose, that Medicines might be pertinently and oppositely employ'd to the end of Healing: Wherefore we divide Medicines into those that evacuate, and such as alter without an Evacuation.

Evacuating Medicines are such as manifestly expel the Humours out of the Body; but Altering Medicines are such as change the Qualities of the Humours, and reduce them to their natural State.

Evacuating Medicines expel the Humours either upwards or downwards, or else thro' the whole Habit of Body.

Those that discharge the Humours upwards, are either Vomits, Expectorating, Sternutatory, or Salivating Medicines.

Those that evacuate the Humours downwards, are call'd either Purgatives, Diureticks, or Provokers of Womens Courses.

And, Lastly, those that force the Humours thro' the whole Habit of the Body, are call'd either Diaphoretick or Sudorifick.

Altering Medicines change the Humours, and restore them to their former State, either by diluting, thickning, or by little and little separating the Pure from the Impure, by opening

The P R E F A C E.

ing Obstructions, and strengthening the Parts; whence they are call'd Aperient, Astringent, Incrassating and Specifick. We shall treat of each of these in their order, and shall divide this whole Work into Two Parts: The first whereof shall treat of Evacuating Medicines, and the other of Altering.

But before we go any farther, I am perswade it will not be amiss to promise something that may serve to the opening of a more easie and ready way to a right and clear understanding the Nature and Properties of mixt Bodies.

It is very probable, that all sorts of mixt Bodies, whether Animal, Vegetable or Mineral, are compounded, and actually consist of four more simple Bodies, which we call Principles, viz. Water, Earth, Sulphur, and Salt.

Water and Earth are so well known to every one, that none can be ignorant of the Nature and Properties of them; but the Knowledge of Sulphur and Salt is somewhat more obscure.

Salt is a Body hard and stiff, endued with a notable Taste, and which is easily dissolv'd in Water if it be well mixt with it; neither doth it precipitate, or fall to the bottom, unless there be a greater quantity of it than can be dissolv'd by that quantity of Water.

Of Salt there be two sorts, viz. Natural and Artificial.

The P R E F A C E.

Of Natural Salt there be three kinds, viz. Urinous or Volatil, Acid and Alkali.

The proper distinguishing Marks of an Urinous Salt are plac'd, First, In that fetid Smell, which is perceiv'd when Urin is pour'd upon Lime-water. Secondly, In a certain Ebullition or Effervescence with Acid Liquors drawn from Sulphur or Allum, which are commonly call'd Corrosive Spirits. Thirdly, In Rigidity, and in a sharp and saline Taste. Fourthly, In the milky Colour which it giveth to a Solution of Sublimate Mercury.

The very same Marks properly belong to an Alkali Salt, the Urinous Smell only excepted; whereof an Alkali Salt, simply so call'd, is altogether destitute.

The proper distinguishing Marks of an Acid Salt are, First, Its Effervescence, with fixt Salts, Urinous Liquors, and Salts extract-ed from Urin, Salt Armoniack, Harts-horn, and the rest of that kind. Secondly, In the Purple Colour wherewith it enobleth a Solution of Turnsol, or a Paper dipt in its Solution. Thirdly, In the Coagulation of Milk. Fourthly, In Rigidity, and a Taste for the most part Acid.

That there are three such different kinds of Natural Salts, may be thus proved:

*First, If Lime-water or Oil of Tartar be pour'd upon an Infusion of Earth, the same Smell will plainly be perceiv'd as if the
said*

The PREFACE.

said Liquors were pour'd upon Urin. The same very Smell doth strike our Organs from the Walls of Houses, after they have been new whitened or plaister'd over with Lime. From whence it clearly appears, that an urinous Salt is certainly diffus'd through the whole Earth and its Atmosphere.

2dly. *An acid Salt doth clearly and manifestly discover it self, in Alom or Vitriol, in the Tartar of Wines, and in the Fruits of all those Plants almost that have got a pulpy or fleshy Rhind.*

As to a Natural Alcalious Salt, so far as it differs from an urinous Salt, it is manifest, that such a one is to be found naturally in Nitre, or that native Salt which aboundeth in Ægypt and Arabia: For a Solution of Nitre, which having Oil of Tartar pour'd upon it, sendeth forth no urinous Smell; yet it presently strikes a milky Colour, pour'd on a Solution of sublimate corrosive Mercury.

Out of the simple native Salts, other compounded Salts are naturally produc'd; that essential Salt, viz. which naturally is concreted from the Juice of some Plants, native Salt-Armoniack, Allum, Vitriol, Sea-salt, Nitre or Ægyptian Salt, Nitre or Salt-Petre. Urinous Salt joined with an Acid, produceth Salt Armoniack: Neither is it to be doubted, but that there is always almost some Urine joined with it, seeing that Urin, besides an urinous salt and Spirit,

The P R E F A C E.

doth likewise contain an Acid: But the Infusion of Earth and Rubbish mixt with Lime-water, hindreth the Production of a Saffron-Colour, when a Solution of corrosive Sublimate is pour'd upon them. This Experiment will luckily succeed and take effect, if instead of the Infusion of Earth, a Solution of Salt Armoniack be made use of. Whence we may rationally conclude, that the Earth and its Atmosphere aboundeth with Salt Armoniack.

The proper distinguishing Marks of Salt Armoniack are taken, first, from its urinous Smell; 2dly. From its producing a milk white Colour in Lime-water, when a Solution of Sublimate Mercury is addsd to it. 3dly. From an Acid which is extracted from it, by the help of Fire: Which doth likewise clearly shew it self, by digesting a Solution of it, for the space of some Hours, with a Solution of Turn-sol.

Now it may be ask'd, whether this native Salt Armoniack, be naturally bred in the Earth; or if it be gradually produced from the Urin and Excrements of Animals living upon its Surface.

The reason of this may be, that seeing an Infusion made of Earth, which has been digg'd out of the Bottom of Pits or Wells several Fathoms deep; as also an Infusion made of Rubbish taken from the Tops of Chimneys, Hot-houses

The PREFACE.

houses or Vaults, do send forth an urinous Smell: It is very probable that Salt Armoniack, after the same manner as Nitre, Vitriol and Allum, is bred in the Earth; and from thence is conveyed and translated into Plants, along with their nourishing Juice, and so passeth into the Bodies of Animals feeding upon those Plants: And at last returneth to the Earth again.

We shall treat of the other native compounded Salts in their proper Places. In the mean while we shall add a Word or two concerning the Nature and Properties of Artificial Salts.

An Artificial Salt, is a fixt Salt drawn or extracted out of mixt Bodies with the help of Fire, after they have been daily burn'd and made into Ley, filter'd and evaporated.

Note, That Natural Salts, but especially that which is Acid, by the Violence of the Fire, are turn'd into fixt Salts; which is clearly prov'd from Tartar it self. For Crude Tartar aboundeth very much with an Acid: But being calcin'd, it yieldeth more fixt Salt than any of the rest. For while it is undergoing Combustion or Calcination, the greatest part of its alkalious Salt and Sulphur flyeth away, and the remaining Acid is turned into a most sharp Salt, stronger than any other Alkali. The more the Principles of mixt Bodies are retained, there is so much the greater Quantity of fixt Salt extracted from them: For instance, if you calcine

The PREFACE.

cine Wormwood with a slow and close Fire, you shall obtain a larger Quantity of fixt Salt from it, than if you should burn it, with an open Fire: All which sufficiently prove, that fixt Salt is nothing else but the Work and Product of the Fire; whence properly it ought to be defined. A close Conjunction of the Principles of mixt Bodies forcibly bound together by the help of Fire.

Some fixt salts are easily dissolv'd, by being expos'd to the Air, as salt of Tartar: Others difficultly, as salt of Tamarisk, by reason of too large a quantity of an Acid wherewith they abound, as it happens to Tartar vitriolated.

Having largely explain'd the Nature of Salts, it remains now, that I premise some things touching the Nature of Sulphurs.

Sulphur is a Body, or Substance inflammable, fat, or clammy; such as is conspicuous in Bitumen, or Jewish Pitch, Petroleum or Oil of Rock-Turpentine, common Pitch, Rosin, and Oils drawn by Expression from the Seeds of Plants, and others of that Nature.

Native Sulphur is extracted from the Earth it self by infusing it for the space of fifteen or twenty Days in highly rectify'd Spirit of Wine: For, if you pour Water upon this Infusion, it
pre-

The P R E F A C E.

presently becomes white, and the Sulphur precipitates, and falls to the bottom of the Vessel. Wherefore it should not seem strange to any one, that this Sulphur, being convey'd into Plants, doth discover it self under the form of oil of Rosin.

The Tincture of Earth extracted with Spirit of Wine, communicates a yellowish Colour to Lime-water, when a solution of sublimated Mercury is added to it. From whence it may again be concluded, that the Earth abounds with Salt Armoniack; since the same very Colour is produc'd from a Mixture of a Solution of Salt Armoniack and Urine with Lime-water.

I hope these recited Experiments will very much conduce to a more clear understanding the Nature of Medicines, or the Materials of Physick: For a Mixture of those things which may be dissolv'd in a watry Menstruum, and can excite an urinous Smell, by adding Lime-water, or oil of Tartar, seem to contain a Quantity of Salt Armoniack; but such as being thrown into the Fire, undergo a deflagration, or make a crackling Noise, contain a Quantity of Nitre. Such as render the Infusion of Galls of a blackish Die, seem to abound with Vitriol. Such as, being dissolv'd or infus'd in Spirit of Wine, do, by having Water added to their Tincture, let fall a Rosin, consisting no doubt of Sulphurous Particles.
Such

The PREFACE.

Such as give the Solution or Tincture of Sun-flower a purple Die, abound with an Acid. And lastly, such as produce a milky or Saffron Colour, with a Solution of Sublimate Mercury, are very probably impregnated with an Alkalious Salt.

THE

THE CONTENTS.

P ART I. <i>Of Evacuating Medicines</i>	Page 1
S ECT. I. <i>Of Purging Medicines</i>	p. 2
Chap. 1. <i>Of Cassia</i>	p. 6
Chap. 2. <i>Of Tamarinds</i>	p. 10
Chap. 3. <i>Of Manna</i>	p. 12
Chap. 4. <i>Of Senna</i>	p. 17
Chap. 5. <i>Of Purging-Roses</i>	p. 20
Chap. 6. <i>Of Polipody</i>	p. 22
Chap. 7. <i>Of Dodder of Thyme</i>	p. 24
Chap. 8. <i>Of Rhubarb and Raphontick Monks-</i> <i>Rhubarb</i>	p. 26
Chap. 9. <i>Of Black and White Hellebor</i>	p. 30
Chap. 10. <i>Of Aloes</i>	p. 34
Chap. 11. <i>Of Agarick</i>	p. 39
Chap. 12. <i>Of Mirobalans</i>	p. 42
Chap. 13. <i>Of Scammony</i>	p. 45
Chap. 14. <i>Of Jallap</i>	p. 48
Chap. 15. <i>Of Turbith</i>	p. 50
Chap. 16. <i>Of Mechoachan</i>	p. 53
Chap. 17. <i>Of Briony</i>	p. 55
Chap. 18. <i>Of Laureola</i>	p. 57
Chap. 19. <i>Of Elder, and Dwarf-Elder</i>	p. 59
Chap. 20. <i>Of Peaches, Prunes and Sebestins</i>	p. 61

Chap.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. 21. <i>Of Purging-Thorn, or Buck-Thorn</i>	p. 64
Chap. 22. <i>Of Alder</i>	p. 65
Chap. 23. <i>Of Carthamus or Wild-Saffron</i>	p. 66
Chap. 24. <i>Of Coloquintida or Bitter Apple</i>	p. 68
Chap. 25. <i>Of Wild Cucumber</i>	p. 70
Chap. 26. <i>Of Soldonella, or North Britain Scurvy-grafs</i>	p. 71
Chap. 27. <i>Of Palma-Christi</i>	p. 73
Chap. 28. <i>Of Tithymallus or Spurge</i>	p. 76
Chap. 29. <i>Of Wake-Robbin and Dragons</i>	p. 78
Chap. 30. <i>Of Fumitory and Herb-Mercury</i>	p. 80
Chap. 31. <i>Of Hermodactyls</i>	p. 82
Chap. 32. <i>Of Gum-Sagapen and Opoponax</i>	p. 83
Chap. 33. <i>Of Euphorbium</i>	p. 85
Chap. 34. <i>Of Gum-Gotta or Gamboge</i>	p. 87
SECT II. <i>Of Medicines evacuating by Urine, call'd</i> <i>Diuretical Medicines</i>	p. 89
Chap. 1. <i>Of Parsley and Smallage</i>	p. 94
Chap. 2. <i>Of Fennel</i>	p. 96
Chap. 3. <i>Of Eryngo or Sea-Holly</i>	p. 98
Chap. 4. <i>Of Anonis or Rest-harrow</i>	p. 99
Chap. 5. <i>Of Grafs</i>	p. 101
Chap. 6. <i>Of Sparagus</i>	p. 102
Chap. 7. <i>Of Ruscus or Bruscus, Butcher's Broom</i> <i>of the Shops</i>	p. 104
Chap. 8. <i>Of Caper-Bush</i>	p. 105
Chap. 9. <i>Of Tamarisk</i>	p. 106
Chap. 10. <i>Of the Ash-Tree</i>	p. 107
Chap. 11. <i>Of Sorrel</i>	p. 109
Chap. 12. <i>Of Dock</i>	p. 110
Chap. 13. <i>Of Burdock</i>	p. 111
Chap. 14. <i>Of Golden-Rod</i>	p. 112
Chap. 15. <i>Of Pellitory of the Wall</i>	p. 114
Chap. 16. <i>Of Rupture-Wort</i>	p. 115
Chap. 17. <i>Of Alkakengi or Winter-Cherries</i>	p. 116

Chap.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. 18. <i>Of Grommil</i>	p. 118
Chap. 19. <i>Of Nephretick-wood</i>	p. 119
Chap. 20. <i>Of Turpentine</i>	p. 120
Chap. 21. <i>Of Millepedæ or Hog-lice</i>	p. 123
Chap. 22. <i>Of Cantharides or Spanish Flies</i>	p. 125
Chap. 23. <i>Of Scorpions</i>	p. 126
Chap. 24. <i>Of River or Fresh-water Crabs</i>	p. 127
Chap. 25. <i>Of Diuretick Stones</i>	p. 129
SECT. III. <i>Of Medicines evacuating or discharging by the Womb or provoking Womens Monthly Courses</i>	p. 131
Chap. 1. <i>Of Birth-wort</i>	p. 134
Chap. 2. <i>Of Madder</i>	p. 136
Chap. 3. <i>Of Valerian</i>	p. 137
Chap. 4. <i>Of Cyprus or English Galingal</i>	p. 138
Chap. 5. <i>Of Gentian or Felwort</i>	p. 139
Chap. 6. <i>Of Mugwort, Feaverfew and Tanfie</i>	p. 141
Chap. 7. <i>Of Rue</i>	p. 143
Chap. 8. <i>Of White Hore-hound</i>	p. 144
Chap. 9. <i>Of Marigolds</i>	p. 146
Chap. 10. <i>Of Savin</i>	p. 147
Chap. 11. <i>Of Saffron</i>	p. 148
Chap. 12. <i>Of Dittany of Candy</i>	p. 150
Chap. 13. <i>Of Cinamon</i>	p. 151
Chap. 14. <i>Of Camphire</i>	p. 154
Chap. 15. <i>Of Galbanum</i>	p. 156
Chap. 16. <i>Of Asa-Fætida</i>	p. 158
Chap. 17. <i>Of Myrrh</i>	p. 159
Chap. 18. <i>Of Gum Ammoniack</i>	p. 161
Chap. 19. <i>Of Castoreum</i>	p. 163
Chap. 20. <i>Of Borax</i>	p. 165
Chap. 21. <i>Of Amber</i>	p. 166
Chap. 22. <i>Of Jeat or Agath</i>	p. 168
SECT. IV. <i>Of Medicines evacuating or discharging upwards, call'd Emeticks or Vomits</i>	p. 169
Chap. 1. <i>Of Antimony</i>	p. 174

Chap.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. 2. <i>Of Vitriol or Copperas</i>	p. 184
Chap. 3. <i>Of Asarabacca</i>	p. 187
Chap. 4. <i>Of Ipecacuana</i>	p. 189
SECT. V. <i>Of Medicines evacuating or discharging upwards, that are call'd Masticatories, Apophlegmatisms, or Salivating Medicines</i>	p. 194
Chap. 1. <i>Of Tobacco</i>	p. 198
Chap. 2. <i>Of Mustard, Staves-acre or Louse-wort, and Orris or Flower-de-luce</i>	p. 199
Chap. 3. <i>Of Mastich</i>	p. 201
Chap. 4. <i>Of Ginger</i>	p. 203
Chap. 5. <i>Of Pellitory of Spain</i>	p. 205
Chap. 6. <i>Of Pepper</i>	p. 206
Chap. 7. <i>Of Mercury or Quicksilver</i>	p. 208
SECT. VI. <i>Of Medicines discharging by the Nostrils, call'd Errhins or Nasals, and Sternutatory or Sneezing Medicines</i>	p. 214
Chap. 1. <i>Of some Sternutatory or Sneezing Medicines already describ'd</i>	p. 216
Chap. 2. <i>Of Betony</i>	p. 217
Chap. 3. <i>Of Sage</i>	p. 218
Chap. 4. <i>Of Sweet Marjoram and the Lilly of the Valleys</i>	p. 219
SECT. VII. <i>Of Medicines evacuating upwards, call'd Expectorating Medicines</i>	p. 220
Chap. 1. <i>Of Elecampane and White Hore-hound</i>	p. 221
Chap. 2. <i>Of Origan, or Wild Marjoram and Hyssop</i>	p. 223
Chap. 3. <i>Of Cudweed or Cats-foot</i>	p. 225
Chap. 4. <i>Of Calaminth</i>	Ibid.
Chap. 5. <i>Of Ground Ivy</i>	p. 227
Chap. 6. <i>Of Hedge-Mustard</i>	p. 228
Chap. 7. <i>Of Lung-wort, Sage of Jerusaleem, or Sage of Bethlehem</i>	p. 229
Chap. 8. <i>Of Colts-foot</i>	p. 230

Chap.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. 9. *Of the Kinds of Maiden-hair or Capillary Herbs* p. 231

Chap. 10. *Of Male-Frankincense or Olibanum* p. 234

Chap. 11. *Of Benjamin* p. 236

Coap. 12. *Of Sulphur or common Brimstone* p. 238

SECT. VIII. *Of Medicines discharging and evacuating thro' the whole Habit of the Body, call'd Diaphoretick and Sudorifick Medicines* p. 242

Chap. 1. *Of Butter-Bur* p. 245

Chap. 2. *Of Angelica and Master-wort* p. 246

Chap. 3. *Of Water-Germander, and Meadow-Sweet* p. 248

Chap. 4. *Of Scabious, and the Blessed Thistle* p. 250

Chap. 5. *Of Guaiacum-wood* p. 251

Chap. 6. *Of Saffafras* p. 253

Chap. 7. *Of Sarsaparilla* p. 255

Chap. 8. *Of China* p. 256

PART II. *Of Altering Medicines* p. 258

SECT. I. *Of such Medicines as render the Humours more fluid* p. 259

ARTICLE I. *Of Cephalick Medicines* p. 260

Chap. 1. *Of Rosemary* p. 261

Chap. 2. *Of Thyme, and Mother of Thyme* p. 263

Chap. 3. *Of Poley-Mountain, Marum and Baum* p. 264

Chap. 4. *Of Stæchas, or French Lavender, and Common Lavender* p. 265

Chap. 5. *Of Savory and Clary* p. 267

Chap. 6. *Of Avens* p. 268

Chap. 7. *Of St. John's Wort* p. 270

Chap. 8. *Of Pæony* p. 272

Chap. 9. *Of Prim-rose or Cowslip* p. 273

Chap. 10. *Of Acorus, Calamus Aromaticus, or Sweet Flag or Cane* p. 274

Chap. 11. *Of Galingal* p. 276

Chap. 12.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. 12. <i>Of Wood-Aloes</i>	p. 277
Chap. 13. <i>Of Storax</i>	p. 278
Chap. 14. <i>Of Cloves</i>	p. 279
Chap. 15. <i>Of Nutmeg and Mace</i>	p. 281
Chap. 16. <i>Of Cardamoms or Grains of Paradise</i>	p. 283
Chap. 17. <i>Of Cubebs</i>	p. 285
Chap. 18. <i>Of Cinnabar</i>	p. 286
ARTICLE II. <i>Of Hipnotick and Narcotick Medicines</i>	p. 287
Chap. 1. <i>Of Poppy</i>	p. 290
Chap. 2. <i>Of the other Narcoticks</i>	p. 293
ARTICLE III. <i>Of Ophthalmick Medicines</i>	p. 296
Chap. 1. <i>Of Celandine</i>	Ibid.
Chap. 2. <i>Of Vervain and Eye-bright</i>	p. 297
Chap. 3. <i>Of Allum</i>	p. 299
Chap. 4. <i>Of Tutty</i>	p. 300
Chap. 5. <i>Of Sarcocol</i>	p. 301
Chap. 6. <i>Of Cerus</i>	p. 302
ARTICLE IV. <i>Of Cordial and Alexipharmack Medicines</i>	p. 303
Chap. 1. <i>Of Bastard Dittany or Fraxinella</i>	p. 304
Chap. 2. <i>Of Scorsoneria or Vipers-grafs</i>	p. 305
Chap. 3. <i>Of Juniper</i>	p. 306
Chap. 4. <i>Of Chermes</i>	p. 307
Chap. 5. <i>Of Virginia Snake-Root and Contra-Yer-va</i>	p. 309
Chap. 6. <i>Of Wood-Sanders</i>	p. 310
Chap. 7. <i>Of Amomum, and Malabathrum, or Indian Leaf</i>	p. 311
Chap. 8. <i>Of Wood-Cassia, and Clove-Cassia</i>	p. 312
Chap. 9. <i>Of Ivory and Harts-horn</i>	p. 313
Chap. 10. <i>Of Coral</i>	p. 314
Chap. 11. <i>Of Pearls</i>	p. 315
ARTICLE V. <i>Of Stomachical and Worm-de-stroying Medicines</i>	p. 316
Chap. I.	

The CONTENTS.

Chap. 1. Of Wormwood	p. 317
Chap. 2. Of Southernwood <i>and</i> Mint	p. 319
Chap. 3. Of Anise	p. 320
Chap. 4. Of Coriander	p. 321
Chap. 5. Of Coralina <i>or</i> Sea-moss	Ibid.
Chap. 6. Of Coffee	p. 322
Chap. 7. Of Tea	p. 323
Chap. 8. Of Chocolate	p. 324
ARTICLE VI. Of Carminating Medicines	

Chap. 1. Of Caraway	p. 327
Chap. 2. Of Cumin	Ibid.
Chap. 3. Of Dill	p. 328
ARTICLE VII. Of Hepatick, Splenick, <i>and</i>	

Antiscorbutick Medicines	p. 329
Chap. 1. Of Agrimony	p. 330
Chap. 2. Of Succory	Ibid.
Chap. 3. Of Hops	p. 332
Chap. 4. Of Harts-Tongue	Ibid.
Chap. 5. Of Liver-wort	p. 333
Chap. 6. Of Chervil	p. 334
Chap. 7. Of Brook-lime	Ibid.
Chap. 8. Of Balsam-mint <i>or</i> Water-mint	p. 335
Chap. 9. Of Scurvy-grass	p. 336
Chap. 10. Of Gumlack	p. 337
Chap. 11. Of Turmerick	p. 338
Chap. 12. Of Winters Bark	p. 339

ARTICLE VIII. Of Febrifug, Medicines	p. 340
Chap. 1. Of the Peruvian Bark	p. 341
Chap. 2. Of Salt Armoniack	p. 342
Chap. 3. Of Centaury the Lesser	p. 345
Chap. 4. Of wild Tanfie <i>or</i> Silver-weed	p. 347
Chap. 5. Of Shepherd's Purse	p. 348

ARTICLE IX. Of vulnerary <i>and</i> Astringent Medicines	349
--	-----

Chap. 1. Of Bastard Germander <i>or</i> Speedwel	350
	p. 351
Chap. 2.	

The CONTENTS.

Chap. 2.	<i>Of Ladies Mantle or Great Sanicle</i>	p. 352
Chap. 3.	<i>Of Dafies</i>	p. 353
Chap. 4.	<i>Of Bugle</i>	p. 354
Chap. 5.	<i>Of Self-heal</i>	ibid.
Chap. 6.	<i>Of Sanicle</i>	p. 355
Chap. 7.	<i>Of Winter green</i>	p. 356
Chap. 8.	<i>Of Pepper-wort</i>	p. 357
Chap. 9.	<i>Of Arse-smart</i>	p. 358
Chap. 10.	<i>Of Dragons-blood and Catechu</i>	p. 359
Chap. 11.	<i>Of Gum Elemi</i>	p. 361
Chap. 10.	<i>Of Gum Caranna and Tacamahacca</i>	362
Chap. 13.	<i>Of Labdanum</i>	p. 363
Chap. 14.	<i>Of Natural Balsams</i>	p. 365
Chap. 15.	<i>Of Bole and Seal'd Earth</i>	p. 368
SECT. II.	<i>Of Medicines lessening or abating the præternatural Motion of the Humours, or of thickning and cooling Medicines.</i>	p. 369
Chap. 1.	<i>Of Marsh mallows and common Mallows</i>	p. 371
Chap. 2.	<i>Of Water-Lilly</i>	p. 372.
Chap. 3.	<i>Of Flea-wort, and the Quince-Tree</i>	p. 374
Chap. 4.	<i>Of Brank-Ursine, or Bears-breech</i>	p. 376
Chap. 5.	<i>Of Figs</i>	p. 377
Chap. 6.	<i>Of Raisins and Jujubs</i>	p. 378
Chap. 7.	<i>Of Pine-Apple</i>	p. 380
Chap. 8.	<i>Of Barley and Rice</i>	p. 381
Chap. 9.	<i>Of Almonds</i>	p. 382
Chap. 10.	<i>Of Comfrey</i>	p. 384
Chap. 11.	<i>Of Violets.</i>	p. 385
Chap. 12.	<i>Of White Lilly and Purslane</i>	p. 386
Chap. 13.	<i>Of Red Currans and Barberries</i>	p. 387
Chap. 14.	<i>Of Liquorish and the four cold Seeds</i>	p. 389
Chap. 15.	<i>Of Gum Arabick, and Gum Tragacanth</i>	p. 391
The APPENDIX		393

I

MATERIA MEDICA ;
OR A
DESCRIPTION
OF
Simple Medicines.

PART I.

Of Evacuating Medicines.

We shall divide this First Part into Eight Sections ; the First whereof treateth of Medicines Working or Evacuating by Stool, call'd *Purging Medicines*. The Second, Is of those that evacuate by Urine, or *Diuretical Medicines*. The Third, Of Medicines evacuating by the Womb, or are Forcing, such as those that provoke the Monthly Courses in Women. The Fourth, Of Medicines discharging upwards, from the Stomach, call'd *Emetick* or *Vomiting Medicines*. The Fifth, Of Medicines discharging Spittle from the Mouth, call'd, *Masticatory*

B

MATERIA MEDICA; Or,
catory or *Salivating*. The Sixth, Of Me-
 dicines that evacuate by the Nostrils,
 call'd, *Errbin* and *Sneezing Medicines*.
 The Seventh, Of Medicines evacuating
 upwards, call'd *Expectorating*. The Eighth,
 and last Section, treats of such Medicines
 as discharge the Humours through the
 whole Habit of the Body, call'd, *Diaphoretick* and *Sweating Medicines*.

S E C T. I.

Of Purging Medicines.

BY the Ancient Physicians, Purging Medi-
 cines were divided into four Classes, ac-
 cording to the four Predominant Hu-
 mours which they suppos'd to reign in
 the Body. Upon which account some were call'd
Cholagog, as being suppos'd to be endu'd with a pecu-
 liar Virtue to free and discharge the Body of Chole-
 rick Humours: Some *Phlegmagog*, expelling Phlegm,
 or Phlegmatick Humours: Others *Melanagog*, dri-
 ving out melancholick Humours: And lastly, some
 were term'd *Hydragog*, from their suppos'd Faculty
 of discharging or freeing the Blood of superfluous
 Serosities. But we reject this Division, because we
 do not believe these four Humours to be actually
 existing in the Body: Neither can we be easily
 convinc'd, supposing these Humours were there,
 that they can be electively singl'd out by the help of
 particular Medicines. It is a great deal more pro-
 bable, that all the offending Humours in general,
 whe-

whether they abound with too much Sulphur, or Salt, or any other Foreign Parts, are indifferently, by Virtue of all sorts of Purging Medicines, rarified, attenuated and converted into a copious thin Serum, and so forc'd and expell'd out of the Body.

Yet some Purgatives are to be preferr'd and made choice of before others; not only for that we are sometimes oblig'd to make use of mild, and sometimes more violent Purgatives, according to the Nature of the Distemper and Strength of the Patient; but also that besides their Purging Faculty, they do likewise alter the Humours, and bring Relief to the Parts, according to the various Order and Texture of the Particles whereof they consist.

There is as much difference among Purgatives, as there is between an Electuary, *viz.* prepared of Scammony, Saffron of Mars, Myrrh, Sweet-Mercury, and Salt of Wormwood, and a Potion made of Manna, Cassia, and Syrup of Roses, Wherefore it is one thing to provoke Vomiting with Alarabacca; another thing to do it with Stibium, calcin'd Vitriol, Ipecacuana, or white Hellebor-roots. How much doth Senna differ from Tamarinds? Cassia from Aloes? Rubarb from Coloquintida? Scammony from Opoponax and Sagapenum.

These Persons are not much to be regarded, who believe that Rubarb purges, and brings away Cholerick, and Senna Melancholick Humours; from thence only, because the Excrements do somewhat resemble the Colour of these Humours: For it is certain that the Serum may be variously colour'd, after it is protruded into the Intestines, by these or such like purging Potions, or Tinctures; the greatest part whereof remains in the Intestines: So Cassia, Tamarinds, with purging Syrups and Electuaries, do not only thicken the deprest Serum,
B 2 but

but likewise render it of a blackish or reddish Colour: Rhubarb makes it of a yellowish Dye. Scammony, Jallap, Mechoacan, do plentifully discharge a colourless Serum: Wherefore they are suppos'd to bring it away pure and unmix'd. That the Serum does receive its Colour from those things that remain in the Intestines, does very clearly appear from the use of Steel; for purging Medicines mix'd with Chalybeats, do dye the Excrements of a black Colour.

Two Questions may justly be started concerning Purgatives; as, 1st. By what Power or Virtue they act? 2^{dly}. How they come to bring away the Humours rather downwards, than through the other Passages of the Body: As to the First, The Decoctions, Infusions, and Tinctures of Purgatives, do easily show that they rather act or operate by Virtue of their integrating Parts, than their Elements. For Water, Earth, Sulphur and Salt, being extracted from Senna and Rhubarb, retain nothing of a purging Faculty, whether they be administered severally, or when re-united: Yet this is no Reason why we may not attribute a great deal, in the case of Purging, to Salt and Sulphur naturally join'd; because they seem to contribute more than the other Principles to the raising such a Fermentation in the Mass of Blood as appears to be, in a manner, absolutely necessary for Purging. Yet it is a rare thing to meet with pure Salts, or clean sulphurous Liquors, that are indu'd with any notable Purging Quality. The Rosins of Scammony and Jallap, and the Extracts of other Purgatives; as also the bitter Purging Salt, and the admirable Salt of Glauber, do seem to contain the other Principles; as appears from the Chymical Resolution of them.

As to the second Question, it is to be observed,

serv'd, That so soon as Catharticks have arriv'd at the Stomach and Intestines, their Salin-sulphureous Particles do instantly commence a Fermentation with the Arterial Blood and Spirits, wherewith the Fibres of those Parts are plentifully stored or furnish'd; whereupon they are stirr'd up to undergo greater than ordinary Com-motions; by which means they do variously compress the several Glands that are Scatter'd in the Intestines. This Compression being often and frequently renewed and reinforc'd causes, at that time, the Glands of those Parts to be render'd more prone, and better fitted for separating and discharging the Humours than the Glands of the other Parts; by reason their Passages pouring forth the Serum, by often repeated Turns, are by that means rendered the more prone to receive the fresh approaching Serum in a greater abundance than if they were always fill'd with it. After the same manner as it happens to a couple of Sponges cover'd over with a Bladder, and ty'd with a waxed Thread, into each of which there is convey'd an equal Quantity of Water, by the help of a cloven or forked Pipe: It is certain that that Sponge that is squeez'd by the hands, will pour forth a much greater Quantity of Water, than the other that remains untouch'd. While these things are thus acting in Glands of the Ventricle and Intestines, the thinner part of the Cathartick Tincture makes its way through the Chyliferous Duets, and so passes into the Blood, where it raises a new Fermentation; by which means, the foreign and extraneous Parts of the Blood, not much unlike the Scum or Froth of boiling Liquors, are by degrees separated from the rest, and are discharg'd through the Passages of the Intestinal Glands, rather than thro' any other, for the Reasons just now alledg'd.

That a Fermentation is rais'd in the Mass of Blood by means of Cathartick Medicines, the following Symptoms may easily convince us; *viz.* preternatural Heat, excessive Thirst or Drowth, a Pulse quicker than ordinary, during Purgation: As also the high Colour of the Urine, and a Smell for the most part resembling that of Senna.

C H A P. I.

Of C A S S I A.

Descrip-
tion.

THE *Cassia* Cane of *Alexandria*, *C. B. pin.* commonly the *Cassia* of the Shops, is a Tree, that in its Trunk and Branches very much resembles a Walnut tree, having a Root running a cross, and of a blackish Colour: Its Leaves are pointed, like those of the *Ash*-tree, being soft, thick, smooth, and all of an equal length. Its Flowers do hang among the Leaves, as it were in Clusters, being of a fragrant Smell, consisting of five Leaves, of a Golden Colour; in the middle whereof, there are several Threads surrounding the Pestle or Pointal: After the Flower decays, and falls off, the Pestle or Pointal, dwindles away into a *Cod* that is first green; and afterwards from a yellowish Colour inclining to black. It is of a long and roundish Shape, about a Foot and a half in length, almost an Inch in Diameter, or Thickness, somewhat flattish on both sides: Within it is covered over with a thin Rind or Film, of a yellowish, and sometimes of a whitish Colour: It is distinguish'd or divided transversely into several Cells or little Apartments, whose

Partition-

Partition. Walls or little Fences are besmeared over with a fat Pulp or Pith, of a black Colour, and of a Taste something resembling that of Honey; but withal a little sharp and nauseous. In each Apartment there is contain'd one flattish Seed, of a yellow Colour, long and roundish, hard and bright. It is brought from the *East*, but particularly from *Alexandria* and *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*; ^{Place of Growth.} as also from some of the *American* Islands, under the Jurisdiction of the *French*.

Cassia-Cane is much us'd in Physick. The Pulp is ^{use.} taken out of it, and then forc'd through a Hair Sieve; and is us'd in *Paris*, by the Name of the *Oriental* or *Egyptian Marrow*.

Cassia-Canes are to be chosen, fresh and sound, full, heavy, and from a reddish or yellowish Colour inclining to Blackness: Such as make a Sound ^{Choice.} or a rattling Noise when they are shaken, and are turn'd mouldy, and contain a sourish Pulp, are to be rejected. For they are sometimes reserv'd in Wine-Cellars or Vaults, cover'd over with Sand, or are sprinkl'd with Water; on purpose that they may appear to be fuller and fresher.

The Pulp of *Cassia* very easily turns sour, which ^{Principles.} is a strong Argument that it abounds very much with an acid Salt. Moreover *Quercetan* assures us, That a burning and highly inflammable Spirit, may be obtain'd from *Cassia*. Wherefore it is very probable that its Cathartick Virtue does proceed from its acid Salt joyn'd with Sulphur.

Cassia purges very gently, innocently, and mildly, being given alone or in substance to the Quantity of 2 or 3 Ounces in Water or Whey. But it is prescrib'd to 6 Drams, or an Ounce, when it is ^{Dose.} mix'd with other Purgatives.

It is very effectually us'd against violent burning ^{Virtues.} Fevers, Distempers of the Reins and Bladder,

the *Ghonorrhœa*, and all sorts of Inflammations, as well external as internal; when Purging is requir'd, or may be safely us'd. It may be prescrib'd after the following manner, by way of a Potion.

Prescription.

R. Of *Cassia* newly extract'd $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$, dissolve it in $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$ of warm Whey, and then add of Calabrian Manna, and Syrup of Roses solutive, an $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$, mix them, and make a Potion to be given in the Morning fasting.

Cassia is of a wonderful Efficacy in Malignant Fevers: As also in case of a painful Tension about the Abdomen, which very often happens after the giving of Emetick Wine, or Tartar: In this Case some hot Draughts made of *Cassia* ought to be given them instead of Drink, only drinking some good warm Broths between whiles.

Cassia doth very much abate the Force of Emeticks, and helps to carry them downwards. Upon which account it is of great Use and Moment in a Pleurisy, Peripneumony, and other such-like Distempers, to whom Medicines working downwards are more suitable and agreeable, than such as work only upwards.

R. Of *Cassia* freshly extract'd $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{s}$, Emetick Wine $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$, or $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$; mix and dissolve it in $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$ of the Decoction of Marsh mallows. Make a Draught Or.

R. Of *Cassia* newly extract'd $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}$, choice Manna $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$, Tartar Emetick vi Grains. Dissolve them in 2 small Cupfuls of common * Ptisan, and make a Potion; whereof let the Patient take the one half at once, and the other half about 2 Hours after.

Cassia is often prescrib'd in Purging Bolus's, from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{s}$, to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$; not only upon the account of

* Common Ptisan used by the French, is made of Barly, Liquorish-Roots, and Raisins boil'd in Water.

making them the more fit for the Incorporating of dry Powders, but also to augment their purging Force.

R Of *Cassia* newly extracted $\mathfrak{zj}$, Powder of *Cornachinus* $\mathfrak{zss}$, or $\mathfrak{ij}$. Make a Bolus to be swallowed down upon occasion, drinking after it a Cup of warm *Ptisan*, alter'd with a little Conserve or Marmalade of Orange-flowers.

R *Egyptian Marrow* $\mathfrak{zvj}$, Sweet Mercury gr. xx, Powder of *Rhubarb* $\mathfrak{ij}$, Salt of *Wormwood* $\mathfrak{ij}$. Mix and make a Bolus according to Art.

Cassia is prescrib'd in Glisters, from $\mathfrak{zj}$ to $\mathfrak{zij}$.

R Of Whey, or the Decoction of the common emollient Herbs for Glisters $\mathfrak{ibj}$, *Cassia* $\mathfrak{zjss}$, Hony of *Water-Lillies* $\mathfrak{zij}$. Mix and make a Glisten to be given upon occasion.

Such as are subject to Costiveness of Body may very profitably suck *Cassia* Canes, or else eat them preserv'd with Sugar; as they used to do in *Egypt* and the *American* Islands.

Cassia is hurtful to melancholick Persons, and to *Ill Effects*. Women subject to Hysterical Passions, by reason of the Flatuosities it is apt to stir up in such Persons. Wherefore a Potion made of *Cassia* ought to be drank very warm, and corrected with Salt of Tartar, or *Wormwood*, or else with $\mathfrak{zss}$ of *Cinnamon* in Powder; or lastly, with 2 Drops of Chymical Oil of *Cinnamon* or *Aniseeds*: And then it will *Correctives*. neither breed Wind, nor cause Belching, but work off very gently and mildly.

The Pulp of *Cassia* is us'd in the Electuary, call'd, *Diacassia*, *Catholicon*, Lenitive Electuary, *Diaprunum* Confection of *Hamech*, and Electuary of *Flea-wort*. *Hippocrates*, *Theophrastus*, *Diascorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, were altogether ignorant of the Purging Faculty of *Cassia*: It was first discover'd and brought into use by the *Arabians* and *Modern Greeks*. *Uses.*

CHAP. II.

Of TAMARINDS.

Descrip-
tion.

THE *Tamarind* Tree is much of the same Size with the *Wallnut* Tree, both as to Breadth and Height, being a thick gross Root, covered over with a reddish Bark, out of which rises a large Trunk, as great as two Men can compass with their expanded Arms; it is divided into a great many Branches and Boughs: It has winged Leaves, consisting, at most, of 9 Couplings, and all of an equal length; its Flowers are very much like those of the *Orange*-Tree, whose Pestle or Pointal passes away into a Cod, 3 or 4 Inches long, with a thin brittle Rind. Within this Cod is contain'd a Pulp of a dark brown Colour, of a sour and Vinous Taste. The middle of the Pulp is possess'd with a small Coffin, wherein are contain'd Seeds like Lupins, being flattish, yellow, and very hard.

Place of
Growth.

Tamarinds grow in *Arabia*, in the East and West Indies; as also in that Part of *Africa* call'd *Sinica*.

Choice.

They are to be chosen such as are brought over to us bruised and mingled with their Kernels, being fresh, black, clear and fat; but such as are mouldy, or have a musty Smell, are not good.

Virtues.

Tamarinds purge moderately and temperately: They are therefore very effectually used in all bilious Distempers and Inflammations; as also in Distempers incident to the Reins. They correct the Acrimony of violent Catharticks, no less than Cream of Tartar.

they

They consist of the same Principles as Cassia Solutive, except the acid Salt, whereof there is a *Principles.* great deal larger Quantity in *Tamarinds*: They likewise, being distilled, yield a burning and highly inflammable Spirit.

They are seldom prescribed alone, unless it is in lingering Fevers that are attended with a dolorous Tension in the Abdomen, taking its Rise from the Use of violent Catharticks: Then they *Dose.* ought to be given from ℥ij to ℥iiij, steeped in a Quart of fair Water, adding a little Sugar to sweeten it.

This Ptisan is very proper in a Gonorrhea, or Inflammation, or that Potion which follows may be used.

℞ Pulp of *Tamarinds* ℥ij, Cassia fresh extracted ℥iiij; dissolve them in 3 Pints of Whey, and make a Ptisan, to be given by Cupfuls.

Potions, with *Tamarinds*, use to be prescribed after the following manner.

℞ Of *Tamarinds*, ℥ss, Senna-leaves ℥ij, Cream of Tartar ℥ss; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water, to ℥vj, in the Colature dissolve of choice Manna, and of Syrrup of Succory with Rubarb an ℥j, mix and make a Potion. Or,

℞ Decoction of *Tamarinds* ℥vj Diacarthamum ℥ij, Syrup of pale Roses compounded ℥j, make a Potion.

The Decoction of *Tamarinds* is thus prepared.

℞ Of *Tamarinds* what Quantity you please; infuse them in warm Water for the space of 4 Hours; then boil them, and strain them thro' a Hair Sieve; and at last, the Decoction being clarified with the Whites of Eggs, set it over the Fire again, and boil it away a little.

Tamarinds are rarely given in Substance, and then they are prescribed from ℥ij to ℥j or ℥ii.

℞ Of

℞ Of *Tamarinds* ʒj, choice *Rubarb* in Powder ʒj, mix and make a Bolus, to be given in a Bilous Diarrhea. *Tamarinds* are not to be less esteemed than *Cassia*, for correcting Vomits; and they are to be used after the same manner.

The Ancient *Greeks* knew nothing of *Tamarinds*, their first Use is owing to the *Arabians*.

Uses. *Tamarinds* are used in the purging Electuaries above-mention'd, in the Chapter of *Cassia*. Moreover, there is an Electury of *Tamarinds*, prepared by *Corsteus*, which gently purges, being given to the Quantity of an Ounce. They are likewise used in the Electuary of *Cassia* of *Doussellus*, and in the *Hydragog* Electuary of *Francis Sylvius*: The Dose whereof is from ʒiij to ʒss.

C H A P. III.

Of M A N N A.

Description. THE *Manna* used at this time for loosening the Belly, is nothing else but the nutritious Juice of the wild *Ash* extracted by the Heat of the Sun, and received in fit and proper Vessels, and so reserved, and brought over to us. It is run together into solid Lumps of different Sizes, of a whitish Colour, a little inclining to redness, fat and clammy; of a sweetish Taste, with a little Sharpness, resembling a sort of sugar'd Gum.

The *Arabians* did look upon *Manna* to be a sort of Airy Honey, or a Dew that falls from the Heavens: And this was a commonly received Opinion, for many Ages. But *Angelus Sala*, and *Bartholomæus ab urbe veteri*, two *Franciscan* Friars, who in the Year of God, 1545, publish'd Commentaries

ries upon *Mesue*: They were the first that I know of, that, in their Writings, affirmed *Manna* to be truly the concreted Juice of the Ash-tree, as well the common, as of the wild, commonly called Quick bean.

Donatus Antonius ab alto mari, a Physician and Philosopher of *Naples*, who flourish'd about the Year of our Lord, 1685, has confirm'd this Opinion, by several Observations.

For First, having cover'd Ash-trees for several Days and Nights together, all over close with Sheets, so that no Dew could possibly come at them, yet he has found *Manna* upon these Trees so covered, under the Sheets, when at the same time, not the least Sign or Impression of any Dew or Honey was to be seen, upon the upper Part of the Sheets.

2dly. All those who make it their Business to gather *Manna*, do freely own and confess that it does drop again out of the same Places of the Trees from whence it was before taken; and by degrees coagulates with the Heat of the Sun.

3dly. In the Trunks of the Ash-Trees, little Bladders, or, as it were, Blisters, are often observed to rise near the Bark, which are filled with a Liquor of a white Colour, and sweet Taste; which afterwards thickening, is turn'd into a very good sort of *Manna*.

4thly. The same very Liquor does flow out of the Bark of the Ash, when it is wounded: And it is very observable, that Grasshoppers, and other small Insects, do very often bore through the Bark of this Tree, that they may suck this sweet Tear; and when they have left it, the *Manna* does sweat out of the small Wounds that they have made.

5thly.

5thly. Wild Athes being cut down by Coopers, on purpose that they might make Hoops of them, for Wine-Vessels; it often happens, that no small Quantity of *Manna* flows out of their Stocks and Boughs. being cloven or split Length-ways, and exposed to the Heat of the Sun.

6thly. Such as are employ'd in the making of Charcoal, do confidently assure us, that they have often observed *Manna* to sweat out of the Ash-Wood, after it has been kindled, and thrown into the Furnace.

The same Author does farther take Notice, that the same Trees do yield *Manna* every Year, but not all of them indifferently; upon which Account there are a great many that make it their Business, for the sake of Gain, to buy up these Trees. Yet there are, in these Places, Trees of the same kind, that afford no *Manna*. Moreover the same Author tells us, that the *Manna* runs chiefly out of that Part, where the Foot-stalks of the Leaves are inferred into the Branches; for in these Parts the Vessels being more thin and fine, they are the more easily divided: Wherefore he does, with very good Reason, observe, that *Manna* never drops out of the Leaves of this Tree, unless it is at Noon, or about the hottest time of the Day; by reason there is a large Degree of Heat required for the fetching this Juice out of its proper Vessels, and conveying or translating it unto the distant Leaves. In the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, *Manna* does naturally flow and drop out of the Leaves of the aforesaid Trees, under the Form of a clear Liquor, and afterwards thickens and becomes a little hard, but especially in the Month of *June*, when the Weather is very hot and dry: Next Day, with a Knife, they scrape and pick it off the Leaves, lest it should be dissolv'd and wash'd

wash'd away by the falling of Rains, or the Moistness and Dampness of the Air; then they carefully put it up in Vessels well glazed; and after that, they expose it to the Heat of the Sun, till such time as it will not stick, nor cleave any more to the Fingers: otherwise it would melt, and lose its Whiteness.

Manna flows spontaneously, from the 21st of *June* to the end of *July*, unless Rains happen to fall. After the Month of *July*, the Country-People, or Peasants make an Incision into the Bark of the Ash-tree, even to the Wood; from whence the Liquor of *Manna* continues to flow and drop, from noon-time of the Day until 6 a Clock in the Afternoon incessantly; which afterwards runs together into thick Lumps or Clots, but of a darkish Colour.

This spontaneous *Manna*, by the *Italians* is call'd *Manna difronda*, upon the Account, that it drops from the Leaves of the Ash-tree, like Sweat in the Dog days, or heat of Summer. But that sort of concreted *Manna*, that proceeds from the Bark of those Trees, being wounded, is call'd, by the *Italians*, *Sporfatella*, and *Sfoisata*, or *Manna dicorpa*. This Opinion of *Altomarius*, has been defended by *Gropius*, *Libelius*, *Casalpinus*, *Costæus*, *Cornelius*, *Consentinus*, *Boccone* and others, who have given more Credit to their Eyes than to Authority.

Manna is approved of, when it is fat and a little *Description.* clear, of a sweet Taste like Sugar; which is biting to the Tongue.

That is to be chosen, which is fresh and light, *Choice.* from a white Colour inclining to be a little brown; and when its Clots or Lumps, being broken, look as if they were sprinkled with Syrup. That is to be rejected which is dry, and as it were spungy, without any manner of biting Taste; and that is good

good for nothing, that is nauseous, impure, and adulterated.

The *Calabrian Manna* is esteemed the best; but besides that, there is a sort of it sold in the Shops, call'd, the *Larch*, or *Brian Gon Manna*; because it flows from Larch-trees, growing nigh *Brian Gon*, in *Dauphiné*, but is little used, because it is a great deal inferior to the *Neapolitan Manna*.

Dose.
Virtues.

Calabrian Manna does moderately purge, from $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ or $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$; it allays the Acrimony of the Humours, and is very useful in Bilous Distempers and others attended with Inflammations, such as the *Hæmorrhoids*, *Pleurisie* and *Peripneumony*.

It is seldom prescribed dry, or by it self, but very often in Potions, either alone, or with other Purgatives.

Prescripti-
ons.

℞ Of *Calabrian Manna* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ or $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$, dissolve it in $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ of warm Water or Broath, and make a pleasant Potion.

℞ Of choice *Manna* $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$, dissolve it in $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ of fair Water and then add *Diaprunum* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, mix and make a Potion.

℞ Of *Calabrian Manna* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, dissolve it in $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ of the Pectoral Decoction, and add Syrup of Pale Roses $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, mix and make a Potion.

℞ Or *Calabrian Manna* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, dissolve it in $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ of warm Water; then add Emetick Wine $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, mix and make a Potion to be given in Bilous Distempers.

When Patients are afflicted with a Vomiting, or a Disposition to Vomit, it is prescribed thus;

℞ Of *Calabrian Manna* $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$, Tartar Emetick gr. viij or x, dissolve them in a Quart of Whey: Let the Patient drink this by Cup fulls, now and then drinking between whiles some warm Broath.

Manna is used in the *Hydragog Electuary* of *Renodeus*, and in *Electuary Dia-Carthamum*.

C H A P. IV.

Of S E N N A.

S E N N A of *Alexandria*, or with sharp-pointed Leaves, C. B. P. is a Plant of the Nature of a Shrub, whose Stalks or Stems are woody, about 2 Yards in length, running out into several tough Branches, adorn'd with winged Leaves, consisting of 4 or 6 Couplings, and all of a Length. They are of a dark green Colour, very much resembling the Leaves of Liquorice; but that they are somewhat sharp or pointed: They are of a Taste somewhat bitterish, glutinous, and of no unpleasant Smell. The Flowers do grow upon the Tops of the Branches in a long Rank; they are composed of 5 small Leaves of a yellow Colour with some purple Veins intermix'd. In the Middle of each of these Flowers there are several small Threads environing a crooked Pestle or Pointal, which afterwards pass away into a very flat and crooked Husk or Cod, consisting of 2 Membranes; between which several small Cells are disposed and ranked all in a Row; In every one of these Cells or Pouches there is contained one Seed of a pale green Colour, a quarter of an Inch long, having one Part sharp-pointed, and the other obtuse.

There are two Sorts of *Senna* made use of in Physick, and commonly sold in the Shops; to wit, *Alexandrian* or *Oriental Senna*, sometimes call'd

C

Sidonian;

Sidonian; and by the *French* it is call'd *Senne di Sidonte, ou di eux de la palte*.

The other Sort having more obtuse Leaves is call'd *Triapolitan*, or *Aleppo Senna*.

Besides these, there is another sort of *Italian Senna*, with Leaves altogether obtuse, *C. B. P.* but a great deal inferiour to the other Two.

Senna was altogether unknown to the Ancient *Greeks* and *Romans*. It was first proposed by *Serapio*, and afterwards by *Mesue*. Of the modern or late *Greeks*, *Artuarius* is the only Person that has made any Mention of it.

Principles. *Senna* does moderately purge; and it abounds with Sulphur and a fine sharp Salt, as appears from its Extract, which being dried, does easily take Fire, and bites the Tongue. Moreover, by a Chymical Resolution, it affords a great deal of Oil, and a small Quantity of an urinous Spirit; but however, it does no way alter the Colour of a bluish Paper, whence we may conclude that it contains little or nothing of an acid Salt.

Senna, by reason of its gross Sulphur, is very apt to breed Wind, and stir up Flatuosities; upon which Account, it uses to be corrected with Anise-seeds, Thyme, and other Aromatick Plants; but it may more effectually be corrected with the Salt of Tartar or Wormwood; for by these the gross and tenacious Sulphurs will the more easily be subdued and attenuated; besides, it is the Nature of Fret Salts to render glutinous Humours, when they happen to be in the first Passages more fluid, and fitter for Evacuation.

Dose. *Senna* is given in Powder, from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, in Opiats or Bolus's but very seldom, by reason of its too great Bulk: It is oftner prescribed in Potions, from $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.

Senna-Leaves are used at *Paris*, by the Name of the Oriental Leaves.

The Use of *Senna* is to be avoided in all these Distempers wherein an Irritation of Humours ought to be prevented and provided against, as in the *Hemorrhoids*, *Hemorrhages*, and inward Inflammations.

The Infusion of *Senna* is to be preferr'd before the Decoction of it; wherefore, in the Summer-time, we prescribe only the Infusion of it made cold; but in the Winter we boil it a little upon hot Embers.

℞ *Sena*-Leaves well cleans'd and pick'd, ℥ij or *Prescripti-*
iij; Salt of Worm-wood ℥j; infuse them in ℥vj^{ons.}
of fair Water; in the Colature dissolve *Calabrian-*
Manna, and Syrup of Roses solutive compounded,
℥j, mix and make a Potion: Or,

℞ Leaves of *Senna* ℥iij; Aniseeds ℥ji; infuse
them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water all
Night upon hot Embers, in ℥vj of the Colature
dissolve Diaprunum ℥ij, Syrup of Peach-blossoms
℥j, mix and make a Potion: Or.

℞ *Senna* ℥vj, Cinamon bruised ℥j; 2 sweet smel-
ling Apples, or Pome-waters cut in pieces; infuse
them in a pint and a half of warm Water, and
make a Ptisan to be taken by Cupfuls, drinking
warm Broath between whiles.

℞ *Tamarinds* and *Senna*-Leaves cleans'd a ℥iij;
Cream of Tartar, or vegetable Salt ℥j; infuse
them over Night in ℥vi of fair Water. In the
Colature dissolve Syrup of Buck-thorn-berries
℥vi, make a Potion.

The Royal Ptisan is prepar'd from *Senna* as
follows.

℞ *Senna*-Leaves, well pick'd, ℥ss Aniseeds,
and Cream of Tartar a ℥iss; infuse them all Night,
in 2 pints of fair Water; then strain it, and add

MATERIA MEDICA; Or,

one Lemmon squeez'd, and cut in Pieces; make a Ptisan to be taken by Cupfuls.

A purging Opiat, or Electuary is prepared from *Senna*, after the following manner.

℞ Filings of rusty Steel, and Conserve of the Flowers of Succory a ℥ss: *Senna* Leaves cleans'd, and choice Rhubarb in Powder a ℥ij; Powder of Jallap, and Tartar chaly-beated a ℥iss; with a sufficient Quantity of the Pulp of Cassia, make an Opiat to be taken ℥ij in the Morning fasting, drinking a Cup of opening Ptisan after it.

The Extract of *Senna* is prescribed from ℥j to 3j.

Senna is used in the Blessed Extract of *Schroder*, in the *Panchymagog* Extract of *Crollius*, and in the *Panchymagog* Pills of *Quercetan*, in Lenitive Electuary, *Catholicon*, the Electuary of *Citrons*; and lastly, it has given a Name to the Electuary of *Senna*.

The Husks of *Senna* purge more sharply than the Leaves, and they create a pleasant Flavour in purging Potions.

C H A P. V.

Of PURGING-ROSES.

Kinds. THERE are 2 sorts of *Purging-Roses* made use of in the Shops; the *Purple Rose*, *Viz.* of *C. B.* or the *Pale-Rose* of *Lob.* and of the Shops; as also the *Musk-Rose*, with a single Flower of *C. B.* which too is call'd the *Damask-Rose*.

1st. There is prepared of *Pale-Roses* the Water of *Uses and*
 9 Infusions, used in *Montpelier* in purging Potions, to *Virtues.*
 the Quantity of $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$; and they preserve it good a
 whole Year, by putting it up in Bottles, and pou-
 ring a little sweet Oil upon it.

2^{dly}. To this Infusion, fresh made, they add an
 equal quantity of Sugar, and so make a Syrup ac-
 cording to Art to be prescrib'd from $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$;
 and is call'd the Syrup of *Pale Roses*.

3^{dly}. From the depurated Juice of the foresaid
Roses, by adding a due quantity of Senna, Aga-
 rick and Rhubarb, with a sufficient Quantity of Su-
 gar, there is a Syrup made according to Art, call'd,
 the Compounded Syrup of *Purging Roses*.

The Flowers of the Musk or Damask *Roses*, are
 endu'd with a stronger Cathartick Virtue than
 the others; and are rather made use of in Broaths
 and Infusions, than in Syrups; and that from
 a Pugil to two Pugils.

That *Roses* abound with an Acid, Sulphur *Principles.*
 and Earth, does demonstratively appear; 1st. From
 the Fragrancy of their Smell. 2^{dly}. From the
 Aptness of their Juice, to contract an acid Smell
 and Taste; if it is not preserved and prevented, by
 the pouring sweet Oil upon it. 3^{dly}. More espe-
 cially, from the fierce and inflamable Spirit, as
 also an highly exalted essential Oil that is obtained
 from them by Distillation. Besides, the Blue Paper
 being dip'd in the Tincture or Infusion of *Roses*,
 will come out dyed of a noble Purple Colour.
 Moreover, *Roses* being chewed affect the
 Tongue with a sort of Astriktion, or an harsh,
 sharp, styptick Taste: All which sufficiently
 prove, that *Roses* abound with the above-named
 Principles; but particularly with an acid Salt; upon
 which Account they may be very seasonably and
 pertinently used in all sorts of Fluxes of the *Virtues.*

MATERIA MEDICA; Or,
Belly, violent burning Fevers, and Inflammations.

We must not omit that there is a purging Eleſtuary prepar'd from the Juice of Damask Roſes: but its purging Virtue ought to be attributed rather to the Diagrydium that enters the Composition than to the Juice of the Roſes.

Pale Roſes are us'd in the Panchymagog Pills of Quercetan, and the Juice of them is made uſe of in the famous Hydragog Eleſtuary of *Rheno-deus*.

CHAP VI.

Of POLIPODY.

*Deſcripti-
on.*

*● hairy
Taſte.*

COMMON *Polipody*, *C. B.* hath a Root taking a very flight and ſuperficial hold of the Earth; it is pulpy or pithy, brittle, about the third part of an Inch thick; within it is of a pale green Colour, but outwardly a little reddiſh, and cover'd over with fine thin Scales when it is freſh and green; but being dry, it becomes of a more red Colour, it is knotty, or full of round Knobs, and adorn'd with ſeveral ſmall Filaments like Hairs: Its pith is ſweetiſh, with ſomewhat of a ſharp, auſtere, or ſtiptick Taſte. The Leaves ſpring out of the Knots or hollow Knobs of the Roots; they are ſingle, about 2 Inches in length, and parted into ſeveral Jaggs or Scollops, cut cloſe into the Ribs; they are ſharp-pointed, of a light green Colour, and growing alternatively oppoſite to one another. It bears no Flowers: But there riſe ſeveral ſmall Knobs like Bliſters upon the lower or under part of the uppermoſt Jaggs of the Leaves,
rank'd

rank'd in a double Order; they are round, and about the 6th part of an Inch thick, consisting of a fine Dust, that is first of a Colour a little yellowish, and afterwards turning out of a bright golden Colour; every Grain of this Dust is a sort of small Coffin, or Seed-Vessel, being of a round Figure and membranous; which being ripe breaks into 2 equal parts, and pours forth several Seeds so very small that they can scarcely be discern'd by the naked Eye.

Polipody grows upon Rocks, old Walls, and old decay'd Trees. But that which grows upon old Oaks is reckon'd or accounted the best: Upon which account *Polipody* of the Oak is commonly prescribed.

Place of Growth.

Polipody Root is reckon'd among the purging Medicines. Yet *Dodoneus* denies its purging Quality; neither ought we to dissemble the matter, for the Decoction of it does scarce move the Belly: but the Powder of it given to ʒi, does a little loosen the Belly, and brings away some Humours.

This Root doth contain a great deal of Oil, and no small Quantity of an Acid Phlegm: but the Acid Phlegm is as it were suffocated by the Oil, which is the cause that it produces no Alteration of Colour on the blew Paper, when it is dip'd in the Infusion of it. There is likewise a large Quantity of Earth extracted from *Polipody* by a Chymical Resolution. It's from this Earth that its styptick and brackish Taste doth proceed.

Principles.

Polipody Roots are very properly and effectually administred in all Distempers proceeding from a saltish Disposition of the Blood; such as the Scurvy, Rickets, and Hypochondriack Passions: They also help to abate an inveterate Cough, when it is attended with a Saltish Spittle.

MATERIA MEDICA; Or,

They are prescribed in Potions and Apozems from ℥j to ℥ij.

℞ Of *Polipody* of the Oak ℥ij, Salt of *Prunella* ℥i: Infuse them in a Quart of warm Water. Strain it and make an Apozem, to be taken by Cupfuls or Spoonfuls.

℞ *Polipody* of the Oak ℥jss, *Elecampane* Roots ℥iij. Infuse them all night in a Quart of warm Water; in the Colature dissolve of *Calabrian Manna* ℥ij. Mix and make a Ptisan to be taken by Spoonfuls or Cupfuls.

℞ Decoction of *Polipody*-Roots ℥vj; in the which infuse *Senna* leaves ℥ij; in the Colature dissolve *Electuary Diacarthanum* ℥iij. Mix and make a Purging Potion.

Polipody-Roots are used in the Catholick Electuary, in Lenitive Electuary, the Confection of *Hamech*, the *Panchymagog* Extract of *Hartman*, Pills of *Tarrar* of *Quercetan*, and in the *Hiera* of *Colloquintida*.

C A A P. VII.

Of DODDER of THYME.

Descripti-

also

DO D D E R is a singular Plant, trusting to its Roots for some time after it springs from the Seed: But so soon as its Filaments are capable of taking hold of the neighbouring Plants, it forsakes its Roots, and these Filaments, by the Assistance of several small and rough Tendrels, firmly and closely embracing the outer Coat of other Plants, do by that means suck and draw in from them a sufficient Stock of Nourishment for the whole Plant. Upon which account it is sometimes call'd

call'd the Paralytick Plant. The Flowers run together in small Heads, having but one Leaf of the shape of a Bell; they are of a whitish Colour, a little inclining to red, and divided into 4 or 5 acute parts: their pointal passeth away into a Fruit of a roundish Triangular, and sometimes of a quadrangular Figure, consisting of 2 parts leaning one upon another. It contains several very small Seeds of a brown Colour.

That which cleaveth to Thyme, is called *Epi-thimum*, or *Dodder* of Thyme, and when it is found entangled about the Flax, it is call'd *Cuscuta*, or *Dodder* of Flax; and that which is found about Lavender,; is call'd *Epi-Lavendula*, or *Dodder* of Lavender; and so of the rest. Wherefore it is suppos'd to vary as to its Temperament and Virtues, according to the Nature of the different Plants to which it adheres.

The purging Faculty in *Dodder* of Thyme is but very inconsiderable: Wherefore it ought rather to be reckon'd among such opening Medicines as are esteemed profitable against Scorbutick and Hypochondriack Distempers. *Dodder* of Thyme of *Crete* is preferr'd before any other Sort. It is prescrib'd from *Pug.* j. to ij, or iij.

℞ *Dodder* of Thyme *Pug.* ij, the 5 Capillary Herbs one handful. Infuse them all Night upon hot Embers in a sufficient Quantity of warm Water; in ℥vj of the Colature dissolve Extract of Rhubarb ℥j, Syrup of Peach Blossoms ℥j. Mix and make a Potion.

℞ *Dodder* of Thyme *Pug.* ij, Elecampane and Horse-radish-roots a ℥ss, Leaves of Fumitory, Baum, Agrimony, of each one handful; soluble chalybeated Tartar ℥j. Boil these gently in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make an Apozem for 3 Doses to be given in the Green-sickness.

℞

R Dodder of Thyme, Pug. iij. Elecampane-roots, and Ash-tree-bark, a ℥ss, a Winters Bark ʒj, Raisins ʒiij. Infuse them in 2 pints of strong Wine, to be given in the Scurvy.

Dodder of Thyme is us'd in *Quercetan's* Pills of Tartar, in the Electuary of Flea-wort, Confection of Hamech, and in the Electuary of Senna.

C H A P. VIII.

Of RHUBARB, and Raphontick
Monks-Rhubarb.

Description. **I**T clearly appears from the Words of *Diascorides*, that the *Rhubarb* now in use is quite different from that of the Ancients. For ours is odoriferous, and somewhat of a sweet Taste, and grows in *China*: But the Description of *Rhubarb* given by *Diascorides*, agrees with the *Raphontick* of *Prosp. Alpinus*, which is commonly cultivated in the Gardens of *Europe*, and grows in *Thracia* and several Places of *Scythia*. It has a large thick Root, divided or parted into several other smaller ones, not much unlike the Roots of the lesser Century: Outwardly it is of a blackish Colour; but within from a yellowish Colour it gradually turns reddish; it has no Smell, but it hath a little bitterish Taste with it. It has large Leaves, as big as those of Burdock, but rounder; they are nervous, after the manner of Plantane-leaves, of a dark green Colour, but shining a little; of a sourish Taste. The Stalk is above a Yard long, and more than an Inch thick. It bears channell'd or chamford Flowers, hanging in Clusters, consisting of one single Leaf, bell-fashion, and divided for the
most

most part into 6 parts. The Pointal is of a triangular Figure, and dwindles away into a Seed of the same Shape, whose Angles are adorn'd with fallaceous Wings.

The Roots of *Rhubarb* of the Ancients does moderately purge, being given in Powder to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, or $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, but in Infusion to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. And it does more *Virtues*, powerfully bind than the true *Rhubarb*: Upon which account it is no contemptible Medicine in a Diarrhæa and Dysentery.

R Of *Rhubarb* of the Ancients $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, Cinnamon $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, Winter's Bark $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, Saffron of Steel $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$, Balam of Peru, as much as is sufficient to make them into Pills for 2 Doses.

True *Rhubarb*, or that of the Shops, is the Root of a *Chinese* Plant, much to be preferr'd before that of the Ancients: but none has hitherto obliged the learn'd World with any accurate Description of it. However it ought to be chosen *Choice*, fresh and sound, not carious or worm-eaten, pretty weighty, of an astringent, and a little grateful or agreeable Taste; but withal a little bitterish; of a pleasant aromatick Smell, being outwardly of a yellowish Colour, but within of a brown Nutmeg Colour, and when it is steep'd in Water maketh it of a deep Saffron Dye: And lastly, that which being chewed yieldeth no clammy or glutinous Taste.

This *Rhubarb* purges gently, being given in Substance from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$; but in Infusion from $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, or $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$. It is very successfully administred in all Fluxes of the Belly, the yellow Jaundice, and Fevers occasioned from Worms.

Rhubarb, being tosted, loses almost all its Purg- ing Faculty, and becomes altogether astringent.

It uses to be corrected, but very insignificantly, with the Saunders; for it would be better done
with

with Cinnamon, or some Fret Salt : But however it needs no Correction, being little or nothing bettered by it, unless it is to render the viscus Humours adhering to the Intestines the more fluid, and thereby fitter for Evacuation.

℞ Of Cassia fresh extracted ℥vj, dissolve it in ℥vj of Whey. Add choice *Rhubarb* (infused by it self with a little Cinnamon) ℥ss. Calabrian Manna, and Water of the 9 Infusions of Roses, a ℥j. Make a Potion to be given in Fluxes of the Belly.

℞ Of Senna Leaves ℥ij. Infuse them over Night in a Decoction of Tamarinds ℥vj ; then add *Rhubarb* (infus'd by it self in Water of Endive) ℥iiij, Syrup of pale Roses compounded ℥j. Mix and make a Potion.

℞ Of choice *Rhubarb* in Powder ℥j, Salt of Wormwood ℥ss. Infuse them in a Quart of warm Water, and make an Apozem, to be given by Spoonfuls to Children afflicted with Worms.

℞ Of the best *Rhubarb* in Powder ℥j, Salt of Wormwood, sweet Mercury, and burnt Hartshorn a gr.xx. with a sufficient Quantity of Conserve of Roses make a Bolus.

℞ Of tosted *Rhubarb* ℥ij, Magma of Nutmegs ℥ss, Laudanum gr. j. Coral prepared ℥j. Mix, and with a sufficient Quantity of Marmalet of Quinces make a Bolus to be administered in a Dysentery.

Description.

Rhapontick, or *Monks-Rhubarb* of the Shops is a Root bearing a roundish Leaf, like that of the Alpin Dock of *J. B.* This Root is about two Inches thick, guarded with strong Fibres ; without it is of a yellowish Colour inclining to red ; within it is of the same Colour with the true *Rhubarb*, of a bitterish, styptick and glutinous Taste. Its Leaves are very large, of a roundish Figure, and

and of a light green Colour, growing upon a Foot-stalk of a purple Colour. The Flowers and Seeds of this sort of *Rhubarb* differ in nothing from those of the Common Dock.

It agrees in Virtues with the true *Rhubarb*; but it must be given in a larger Quantity: Wherefore ^{Dose.} it ought to be prescrib'd in Powder to ʒij , in Infusion to ʒvj .

It grows upon the *Alps* and *Pyrenean Mountains*: As also upon the Mountains of *Avergne* ^{Places of Growth.} in *France*, from whence it uses to be brought to *Paris*.

The true *Rhubarb* abounds with a volatile oleous Salt, joyn'd with a considerable Quantity of Earth: Whence it comes that it produces no manner of Change, as to Colour, in the blue Paper. But *Rhapontick* or *Monks-Rhubarb* of the Shops, besides a volatile Salt, contains a manifest Acid; as appears from the reddish Colour which the Infusion of it produceth on the blue Paper when it is dip'd in it. It is likewise impregnated with a great deal of Earth; which being joined with an Acid, is apt to excite a clammy and glutinous Consistence in the Spittle, from whence proceeds its mucilaginous Taste when chewed. ^{Principles.}

In the *Rhubarb* of the Ancients there is also an Acid; yet its Root has no manner of a glutinous Taste.

CHAP IX.

Of Black and White HELLEBOR.

Black-Hellebor, with a Rosie Flower of C. B. has very thick and numerous Roots, springing from a globous or tuberos Head, they are outwardly of a black Colour, but within white, of a biting, bitterish, and somewhat nauceous Taste. The Leaves are divided after the manner of Fingers, into 9 parts at most, and cut close to the Foot-stalks; they are stiff, smooth, of a dark green Colour, and indented. The Flowers are either single or double, growing upon a Foot-stalk of half a Foot in length; they are Roses, composed at most of 5 roundish Leaves, being first of a whitish Colour, and then turning green, the middle of these Leaves is adorn'd with a numerous Train of small Threads or Filaments; between which and the Leaves there is, as it were, a Chaplet consisting of 12 or 15 small yellowish Chieves, like Horns; each of them being about the 6th Part of an Inch long, with Brims cut athwart. The Pointal is turn'd into several membranous Husks or Cods, running together into one little Head: They contain Seeds of an oval Figure, a blackish Colour, and a little glittering. It grows upon the *Alps*, and *Pyrenean* Mountains; but rarely to be met with; wherefore it is cultivated in Gardens.

Virtues.

The Roots of *Black-Hellebor* are often used with Success against Madness, and in Hypochondriack, Epileptick, Asthmatick, and Sleepy Distempers; as also in Quartan Agues, and Leprous Distempers;
for

for it strongly purges the Humours, when they are become acid and as it were congeal'd.

Black-Hellebor-Roots are sometimes, but very rarely given in Substance from gr. xv. to 3ss; But in Decoction they are given from 3j to 3ij; but an Extract made from them is oftner prescribed. *Dose.*

℞ Extract of *Black Hellebor-Roots* gr. xii. Rofin of Jallap gr. viii; sweet Mercury, prepared Amber, gr. xx; with a fufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Rosemary Flowers make a Bolus to be given in Madnefs, and the Epilepfie.

℞ Extract of *Black-Hellebor* 3j; Myrrh, Camphire, and Castoreum in Powder, gr. xij; red Coral prepared, gr. xx, with a fufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Marygold-Flowers make a Bolus for Fits of the Mother.

The Roots of *Black-Hellebor* are used in the Purging Extract of *Sennertus*, in the Panchymagog Extract of *Crollius*, in the Catholick and Cholagog Extract of *Rolphincius*, in *Quercetan's* Pills of Tartar, the Eleſtuary of Senna, and in the Hieria of Coloquintida.

Instead of the true and legitimate black Hellebor-Roots, a great many make use of the Roots of black Hellebor, bearing small Leaves with Ox-Eye Flowers; but they are very much to be blamed; seeing the Roots of this Plant, being a sort of *Ranunculus*, or Crow-foot, do not at all purge, as *Dodonæus* hath long ago observed. Wherefore the Roots of the stinking black Hellebor, and the Garden black Hellebor, with a green Flower, such as are brought to *Paris*, from the Mountains of *Avergne*, ought rather to be substituted in Place, or in want of the true sort. But if you would try, whether these Roots that are commonly sold in the Name of the true ones, be of the right

right Sort or not, and fit to be used for making of the Extract, your best way will be, to infuse them for some time in fair Water, and then distil them: For if the distilled Water have no manner of Taste, they are to be rejected as useles: But if it have any notable, sharps, pungent Taste, they may then be made use of.

White Hellebor, with a greenish Flower of *C. B.* is a Plant, having a numerous Train of fibrous white Roots springing from a bulbous Head of a yellowish Colour: They are of a pungent, bitterish, and nauseous Taste. It bears a solid Stalk of above half a Yard in length, of a long and roundish Figure: Upon the which, are alternatively, or interchangeably ranked Leaves, interwoven with several Nerves, like the Strings of a Harp, very much resembling the Leaves of Plantain or Gentian. They embrace the main Stalk with a fistulous, or hollow Footstalk. The Flowers come out of their Wings, hanging in Clusters; they consist of 6 Leaves of a greenish Colour, inclining to white. The Pointal is changed into 3 Cods, running together into a small Head. These Cods are flat, membranous, and half an Inch long; containing Seeds like the Grains of Wheat; it grows plentifully upon the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains.

An Extract, or *Arcanum*, is prepared from white Hellebor-roots, by *Peter John Faber*; as also an Oil by descent, which ought to be rectified upon well calcined Ashes, or quick Lime, until such time as it loses its fætid Smell and *Empyreuma*; and then it is to be mix'd with equal Parts of Oil of Cinamon or Aniseeds, and digested by a circulatory Fire. This does perform wonderful Effects in stubborn Distempers and in lingering Fevers, from gr. x. to xii.

Gesner does highly commend the Oxymer of Hellebor, both greater and lesser, the Description whereof he delivers in his Epistles.

There is a medicated Wine prepared from both the Hellebors, by infusing ʒij of the Roots in one Pint of Wine. It is prescribed to ʒss in the Syrup of Pimpernel or Fumitory.

The Roots of white Hellebor, being apply'd to Issues of the Head, or other Parts, promote a copious Discharge, or Evacuation of purulent Matter, from the Experiment of a certain Surgeon, who commonly made use of the Powder of white Hellebor in such Cases.

Hellebor was familiarly known to *Hippocrates*, and the Ancient *Greeks*; but we don't know which sort they made use of. The Hellebor, now in use, whether black or white grows upon the coldest and highest Mountains in *Europe*; whereas the Hellebor of *Hippocrates* did grow in the hottest Island of the *Egean* Sea, call'd *Anticyra*.

From the Roots of white Hellebor, by the Help of Fire, there is first drawn a Spirit of a moist, sharp, pungent and biting Taste; then an acid corroding Spirit; and at last a concreted volatile Salt of Oil. But after all, there remains such a copious Quantity of Earth, that it is equal in Weight to the third Part of the Roots made use of in the Chymical Resolution, whence it clearly appears, that these Roots are impregnated with a certain biting Spirit, such as arises from a Mixture of the volatile Spirit of salt Armoniack with the Spirit of Nitre, or Sulphur, some Drops of a fetid Oil being added. All these Principles are very much tempered and allayed in white Hellebor, by its copious Quantity of Earth.

The very same Principles occur in the Roots of black Hellebor; but that the acid Spirit, extracted

D

from

from them is more Styptick, and that they contain a lesser Quantity of volatile Salt, Oil and Earth than the other.

The fresh Roots of black Hellebor being juic'd after the manner of Briony and Wake Robbin Roots; after they have stood, for some time, there falls a sort of Settling to the bottom of the Vessel, call'd, *Facula*; being of a pungent Taste, and consisting of a copious Quantity of an acid and biting Spirit joyn'd together.

The Infusion of white Hellebor Roots makes the blue Paper of a more lively Colour, after the same manner as it happens to it when it is dipp'd in Lime-water, which is a strong Argument that these Roots abound very much with an Alcalious Salt: Upon the other Hand, the Roots of Hellebor seem to have their Alcalious Salts mastered, or as it were overcome by an Acid; when the blue Paper, dipp'd in the Infusion of them, does not become of a more lively Colour; but of a darker, and as it were inclining to a Violet Colour; whence we may reasonably conclude, that Hellebor-roots of both kinds may be better corrected with Cream of Tartar, Tamarinds, Oxymel, and Juice of Quinces, than with any other sharper Correctives.

CHAP. X.

Of ALOES.

*Descrip-
tion.*

ALoes is the concreted Juice of a Plant, having a thick and fibrous Root, with Leaves running together into a globous or round Head, after the Fashion of Cabbages or House-leek; they are

are above a Yard long, 3 or 4 Inches broad, and one Inch thick; they are sharp-pointed, and a little indented, and prickly about the Edges; of a bluish or Sky colour, and very often marked with long whitish Spots: They are stuffed with a sort of sweetish and glutinous Pulp or Pith like Jelly; being curiously interwoven with a number of small capillary Vessels, pouring forth a Juice of a yellowish Colour, and of a very bitterish Taste. The outward Coat or Rind of the Leaves is indifferent thick, like the Pulp, intermixed with several small Vessels, pouring forth a bitter Juice, which afterwards coagulates into a thick Mass or Substance, commonly called the *Aloes* of the Shops.

There are 3 different kinds of *Aloes* exposed to sale in the Shops, *viz.* Soccotrine, Hepatick, and Caballin, or Horse-Aloes. *Kinds.*

Soccotrine Aloes is brought from a certain Island in the Red Sea, call'd *Socotra*, from whence it takes its Name. *Place of Growth.*

It ought to be chosen clean, shining, of a purple Colour, inclining a little to red, growing soft when it is handled, and apt to run when it is exposed to the heat of the Fire or Sun; but in the Winter-time it is dry and brittle: It ought to have the Smell of Myrrh, procuring a sort of Drowsiness. *Choice.*

Hepatick Aloes is of a darker Colour, less shining, dryer and thicker, resembling the Colour of a Liver, from whence it takes its Name.

Caballin, or Horse Aloes, is black, hard and sandy, being nothing but the Dregs of the rest. It is not approved of, neither ought it to be used, unless it is by Farriers in Drenches for Horses.

Johannes Baubinus delivers the Method of collecting these three Kinds of *Aloes* after the following manner. They take the Herb, call'd *Aloe*

of *J. B.* being first cut into Pieces; then bruising it, press out the Juice of it, which they put up in a Vessel of a long and round Shape, letting it stand for the space of 25 Days: In the mean while they take care to take off the useless Scum, and throw it away; as also the upper part of the Juice, until such time as some Difference appears in its Colour and Consistence. The purer Part of this Juice, being concreted, is call'd *Soccotrine-Aloes*; the remaining Part of it, being of a little darker Colour, is call'd *Hepatick-Aloes*; and from the Dregs, or Settling of it, is made that sort of *Aloes*, call'd *Caballin* or *Horse-Aloes*.

At *Paris* in the beginning of the Spring, from the Relation of *Fabius Columbus*, they obtain a most pure *Aloes*, by cutting off the Leaves of the common Herb *Aloe*, and hanging them up by a small Thread, and then putting a Dish, or Platter under them, a yellowish and exceeding bitter Juice drops out of them into the Dish; which afterwards coagulates into a pure and clean sort of *Aloes*.

Virtues.

Soccotrine and *Hepatick Aloes* loosen the Belly, destroy Worms, and subdue a præternatural Acid: They likewise remove Putrefaction, or prevent it, being given in Substance from ʒss to ʒj. They are also good against Intermitting Fevers, Obstructions of the Womb, and the Green-Sickness; but above all, they are very effectual in restoring a dejected Appetite.

Dose.

The *Angelical Pills*, or the *Pills of Frankfort*, are prepared from *Aloes*; they are made up into very small Pills of a Grain weight, whereof there are 24, 30, and sometimes more given to a Dose. See the Description of them in *Zwelfer*.

Aloes is seldom prescribed in Potions, by reason of its intense Bitterness; but it is often prescribed

in

in Pills, being the Basis of all, or most of those purging Pills that are to be met with in Authors and Dispensatories.

℞ Of *Soccotrine Aloes* ℥ij, choice Rhubarb and Agarick trochiscated ℥ss; Lozenges of Coloquintida ℥j; Salt of Wormwood, and red Coral prepared ℥iiij, mix and make a Mass of Pills, with a sufficient quantity of Conserve of the Flowers of Succory the Dose is from ℥j to ℥ss.

℞ Of *Hepatick Aloes* ℥ij, choice Myrrh gr. xij, Saffron in Powder, Salt of Wormwood, gr. xx; mix and make a Bolus, with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Marygold-Flowers; this may be given to provoke the Monthly-Terms in Women upon Occasion.

℞ Of the best *Aloes* ℥ss, prepared Amber, sweet Mercury, gr. xx; Essential-Oil of Rue, gutt. xij; burnt Hearts-horns, Salt of Wormwood, gr. xx, with a sufficient quantity of Conserve of the Flowers of Wormwood, make a Bolus to be given in the Hysterick Passion, or Fits of the Mother.

In the City of Goa (rs *Garcins* relates) they give *Aloes* well bruised, and mix'd with Milk, to those that are afflicted with an Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder, and void purulent Urine; and by that Means they are cured in a little time.

You must forbear the giving *Aloes* or any Me- *Caution.*
dicines containing *Aloes* to those that are subject to the Hemorrhoids, and the overflowing of the natural Courses; as also to such as are subject to a spitting or vomiting of Blood, and to Women with Child; unless it be first corrected, after the manner hereafter to be declared.

But on the other Hand, it may be given properly, safely, and successfully enough to Persons subject to Melancholy, the Jaundice and other Distem-

pers; wherein the first Passages are tainted with acid and nidorous Crudities.

Aloes consists of 2 Parts, or different Substances, whereof the one is salin, or a saltish Substance, the other Sulphurous. The saltish part is dissolved by watery Mestruums, such as common Water, distilled Waters, and the Juices of Plants: The sulphurous part is dissolved by Spirit of Wine, or any other inflammable Spirit. They commonly make use of the Juice of Roses, or Violets to dissolve it in; whence they use to call it *Aloes* of Roses, and *Aloes* of Violets: But it is far better to dissolve it in fair Water; for by that means the saline part is wholly separated from the gross Sulphurous part, which is viscous and like a Jelly: Yea, it appears to be nothing else but the grosser part of the Jelly of the Leaves, whereof we made some mention above. This gross Substance adhering too closely to the Intestines is apt to produce a fruitless Desire of going to Stool, commonly call'd a Tenesmus; and sometimes bloody Stools: For by its opening the Mouths of the Arteries, answering to the Hemorrhoid Veins, the Blood is poured forth. Wherefore its Extract prepared with Water, is a great deal better than the crude *Aloes*, and may be safely given in all Cases.

Some prescribe *Aloes* toasted, by which means it is deprived of its harsh Sulphur. This has been found by Experience to be very helpful in all sorts of Fluxes of Blood.

Rx Of *Aloes*, Rhubarb, Nutmeg, all toasted and powdered a ʒls, Laudanum gr. i. with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of red Roses make a Bolus, to be given in a Dysentery or Bloody Flux.

Rx Of *Aloes*, Allum and Nutmeg, all toasted and powdered a ʒij Plantain and Rose-water a ʒiij;
rectified

rectified Spirit of Wine $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, mix and make a Draught, to be given in any sort of Flux.

They call it the Infuccation of *Aloes*, or *Aloes* infuccated, when it is dissolved in the Juices or Decoctions of Plants. Wherefore, according to the different Intention of the Physician, it may be dissolv'd in the Juice of Asarabacca, Infusion of Senna, and in the Tincture of Scammony or Jal-lap, that its purging Faculty may be augmented.

By a Chymical Resolution, *Aloes* affords a large Quantity of Oil, but a very inconsiderable Quantity of urinous Spirit: It likewise yieldeth a fixt Salt, like Sea-Salt; the greater Part of its Phlegm rendreth the Blue-Paper of a Purple Colour; and the other part of it produceth a milky Colour in a Solution of sublimate Mercury.

Aloes is used in the *Hiera Picra* of *Galen*, in the *Hiera* of *Coloquintida*, in the Catholick Extract of *Frankfort*, in the Pills of *Amber* of the *London Dispensatory*, in the Cachectick Pills of *D. Charras*, the pestilential or fetid Pills, the Pills of Tartar of *Schroder*, in the *Elixir Proprietatis* of *Paracelsus*, in all the purging Pills of the *London Dispensatory*, except two, &c.

CHAP. XI.

Of AGARICK.

THAT the *Agarick*, now in use, is the same with the Female *Agarick* of the Ancients plainly appears from their Description of it agreeing with ours.

Descripti-
on.

It is a sort of Mushroom growing upon the Trunk of the Larch-tree on the *Alps*.

Choice.

It ought to be chosen very white, light, soft and brittle; of a Taste first sweet, and afterwards turning bitter, pungent, and a little styptick.

Virtues.

Agarick was a Medicine so familiar to the Ancients, that they made use of it, not only for purging Phlegm, but likewise in all Distempers proceeding from the abundance of gross Humours and Obstructions, such as the Epilepsie, Vertigo, or Giddiness of the Head, Madness, Melancholy, Asthma, and Distempers incident to the Stomach, and the rest of that kind. Yet they complain'd that it weaken'd the Bowels, and purged too churlishly; upon which account *Galen* steeped the Powder of it with Ginger, and gave it to ʒj in Oxymel; or Honey of Squills.

Dose.

Agarick is prescribed in Powder from ʒj to ʒij, but in Decoction, or Infusion, from ʒij to ʒss.

By a Chymical Dissolution, it passeth almost all away into Oil; it yields no volatile Salt, but abounds with a sort of scaly Earth, and an acid Phlegm, from whence the Infusion of *Agarick* makes the Blue paper of a Purple Colour. Hence it clearly appears, that it ought to be corrected with Cloves, Cinamon, Mace, Mint, Wormwood, and others of this kind. Its Slowness in working may be helped or promoted with Scammony, and sweet Mercury: Or it may be wet in some purging Decoction made of *Asurabacca*, *Senna*, and other Purgatives; and then dried again, and formed into Lozenges, adding Balsam of Peru, or Oil of Cinamon to correct it.

Lozenges of *Agarick* are commonly prepared in the Shops, being made of *Agarick* lbs, Ginger bruised ʒj, infused in ʒiiij of White-wine, and so made into Lozenges, according to Art. Those

that

that are very white, are most approved of: They are prescribed from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

℞ Of the Decoction of the Leaves of Agrimony, and Pimpernel, $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$; dissolve it in Troches of *Agarick*, and Electuary of Citrons, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$; Syrup of Peach-Blossoms $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, make a Potion.

℞ Senna-Leaves, Troches of *Agarick*, and Turbith a $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$; Cinamon in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, Salt of Tartar, gr. xv; infuse them all Night in $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ of fair Water: In the strained Liquor dissolve Syrup of Buckthorn-berries $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, mix and make a Potion to be given in the Droplie.

We must not forget to take Notice, that *Amatus Lusitanus* admonishes us to make use of the Troches of *Agarick*, while they are fresh, and new-made, lest their Virtue be weakned by long keeping.

Besides the Troches, there is an Extract, and Rosin, prepared from *Agarick*. The Extract is prescribed to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, but the Rosin from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ to g. xv. and xx.

℞. Of Extract of *Agarick* $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, Diagrydium gr. vi, sweet Mercury gr. xv, Oil of Cinamon gutt. ij, with a sufficient Quantity of the Pulp of Cassia make a Bolus.

℞ Of Rosin of *Agarick* gr. xv, Extract of Rhubarb $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, Oil of Mace gutt. iij, with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Hips, make a Bolus.

℞ Of Ointment of Sow-bread $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, *Agarick* prepared $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, Oil of Coloquintida gutt. i, mix and make a Liniment, wherewith anoint the Abdomen, or lower Part of the Belly, to excite Purgation.

℞ *Agarick* prepared $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, Salt Gem $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey, boiled to a due Consistence, make a Suppository.

Agarick

Agarick is used in the Confection of *Hamech*, *Hiera Picra* with *Agarick*, *Hiera of Coloquintida*, the Blessed Extract of *Schroder*, the Panchymagog Extract of *Crollius*, Pills of *Euphorbium*, of *Quercetan*, &c.

C H A P. XII.

Of MYROBALANS.

THere be five kinds of *Myrobalans* made use of, and commonly sold in the Shops: To wit, Citron or yellow, Indian or black, Bellirick, Chebul, and Emblick. They are not the Fruit of one Tree, as some do foolishly imagine: But they are taken from Trees wholly different from one another. They are brought to us from the *East-Indies*.

Citron or yellow *Myrobalans* grow upon a Tree of the Bigness of the wild Plumb-tree; but bearing the Leaves of the Service-tree. They are long and round Nuts about an Inch and Quarter long, and 3 quarters of an Inch broad, but at both ends, of a Citron or yellow Colour.

They are distinguished or divided into five larger Streaks for the most part, with as many smaller ones interpos'd and covered with a glutinous Bark or Rind, about the 6th Part of an Inch thick, of a bitter, austere, and sharpish Taste, including a Stone of a pale yellowish Colour, longish Shape, with one small hollow Furrow, containing a Kernel of a Cornation, or whitish Colour, cover'd with a thin yellow Membrane. They are to be

Choice.

In-

Indian or black *Myrobalans* are the Fruit of a Tree of the same Size with the wild Plumb-tree; but bearing Leaves like those of the Willow-tree. They are a great deal less than the other, being 3 quarters of an Inch long, and almost half an Inch broad, they are rather wrinkl'd than streak'd, being blunt at both ends, black within, shining like Bitumen or Pitch; they are hard and Solid, having one empty hollow Furrow, and are of a fowrish, bitterish Taste, with a little Sharpness, sticking to the Teeth and provoking Spittle. *Description.*

Bellirick *Myrobalans* are taken from a Tree likewise of the same bigness with the wild Plumb-tree, bearing the Leaves of the Laurel or Bay-tree, but of a paler Colour, they are round, and somewhat angular, of the shape, and having something of the Colour of Nutmegs, but a little inclining to yellow, being an Inch long, and above 3 quarters of an Inch broad, ending in a thick gross Stalk like Figs. They are cover'd with a soft Skin or Rind, of a bitter, austere, and astringent Taste, about the 12th Part of an Inch thick, enclosing a pale-colour'd Stone, in whose Cavity is contain'd a round sharp pointed Kernel, very much resembling the Kernel of a Filbert-nut. *Description.*

Emblick *Myrobalans* grow likewise upon a Tree like a wild Plumb-tree, but bearing jagg'd Leaves. They are round, having 6 Angles from an Ash-colour inclining to black about half an Inch thick, and sometimes more; they contain a Stone about the Bigness of a Filbird-nut, divided into 3 small Cells, which being ripe fly open in 3 distinct Parts: The outward Coat of this kind of *Myrobalans* is of a fowerish and austere Taste, with a little Sharpness or Pungency. The *Indians* make use of them in fulling or tawning Hides, and in making Ink; *Description.*

Ink; and they sometimes eat them, to provoke an Appetite.

Description. Lastly, the *Chebul Myrobalans* grow upon a Tree of the same Size as the rest, bearing Leaves, resembling those of the Peach-Tree. They are very like the *Citron Myrobalans*, but of a brighter Colour, and something bigger.

Place of Growth. All the kinds of *Myrobalans* are brought from Bengal, Cambaia and Malabar.

Virtues. They purge mildly, leaving an astringent Quality behind, and strengthening the Tone of the Stomach; wherefore they avail much in a Dysentery, or any other Flux of the Belly.

Dose. They are prescribed in Substance to ʒj; but in Infusion from ʒij to ʒss.

Prescriptions. R Of *Chebul Myrobalans*, and choice Rhubarb ʒj; red Coral prepared ʒss, *Laudanum* gr. i, with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Roses make a Bolus.

R Of all the *Myrobalans* ʒj, boil them gently in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water to ʒvj; in the Colature dissolve of choice Manna, Syrup of pale Roses compounded a ʒj, mix and make a Potion.

R Of *Citron Myrobalans* ʒj; infuse them in a Pint of warm Water. Give this Infusion by Cupfuls in a Dysentery.

Principles. *Citron Myrobalans* abound with an Oil embarrass'd with an acid Salt and Earth. They ennoble the blue Paper with a Purple Colour; whence it is very probable, that their Virtues proceed from an aluminous Salt, and an exalted Sulphur.

The *Myrobalans* in use at this Day, being of a purging Nature, and without Smell, do therein very much differ from the odoriferous *Myrobalans* of the Ancients.

For out of the *Myrobalans* described by *Dioscorides*, *Pliny* and *Galen*, they use to press a fragrant Oil, which they made use of in the Composition of precious Ointments.

Myrobalanos, in the *Greek*, is the same as *Nux* or *Glans Unguentaria* in the *Latin*, signifying as much in plain *English*, as a Nut or Acorn, fit for the making of precious Ointments.

Citron Mirobalans are made use of in *Fernelius* his Pills of *Esula*, and all the kinds of them are employed in the Confection of *Hamech* and *Quercetan's* Pills of Tartar.

C H A P. XIII.

Of S C A M M O N Y.

TH E *Scyriack* Herb *Scammony* of C. B. which Description more rightly and truly, by *Morison*, is call'd the *Syriack* Bindweed; it has a thick Root, tender, blackish without, and whitish within, fibrous, and full of a milky Juice; it sends forth climbing Stalks, three Yards in length; the Leaves are ranked by one another, after the manner of the lesser Field Bindweed; they are triangular, smooth and small. The Flowers do spring out of the Wings of the Leaves, having but one Leaf of a Bell Fashion, of a yellow Colour, and sometimes a little inclining to Purple. Their Pointal is changed into a small roundish Pod, besmeared all over as it were with a sort of Fat, in which are contained blackish and angular Seeds. It grows in *Syria*, and delights in a fat Soil; growing plentifully about *Aleppo* and the Sea-coasts of *Palestino*, from whence it is brought to us.

It

It appears from *Dioscorides*, that *Scammony* of the Ancients was the Juice of a sort of a rough hairy Bindweed, different from the *Syriack* Bindweed above described.

True *Scammony* is a Juice press'd out of the Roots of the *Syriack* Herb *Scammony*, being thickened and dried at the Fire. Some endeavour to perswade us, that it may also be obtained from the Leaves and Stalks of the Plant, being bruised and juiced.

Scammony abounds with an Oil, joyn'd with a pungent Salt, as appears from the Chymical Analysis of it: Moreover, it rend'reth the blue Paper of a more lively Colour, after the manner of sharp alcalious Salts.

Choice. It ought to be chosen light, tender or brittle, refinous, shining, of an Ash Colour, a little inclining to black; of a bitterish Taste, and of a strong rank Smell, easily crumbling into Powder, when rubb'd between the Fingers; that which is hard, ponderous and black, is not approved of.

Pure and clean *Scammony* needs no Correction; yet it is commonly prepared by putting it into a Quince made hollow, which being covered over with a Paste is baked in an Oven; which being done, the *Scammony* is taken out, and this is commonly call'd by the Name of *Diagrydium*. Others take *Scammony*, being first powdered, and laying it upon a Hair Sieve, they expose it to the Fumes of burning Sulphur, that the pungent Salts of the *Scammony* may be sheath'd or blunted by the acid Salts of the Sulphur: But *Cornachinus* advises us to take care that the *Scammony* do not melt, and run into Lumps; for by that means (he says) it will be apt to lose its Cathartick Virtue.

Some again prepare or correct *Scammony* (as they call it) by dissolving it in the Juice of Lemmons

mons depurated; others by mixing it with the Cream of Salt of Tartar.

Scammony is given alone, or in Substance, from gr. vj, to xij and xx. Its Extract made with Spirit of Wine is prescribed from gr. vj, to xij.

The Magistery, or Rosin of *Scammony* is made by pouring fair Water upon a Solution of it in Spirit of Wine; for by that means its resinous Part falls to the Bottom.

Scammony is never prescribed in Infusions, but sometimes in Potions; yet it is with some Difficulty incorporated with them; wherefore it is more frequently given in a Bolus, or in Electuaries.

The Powder of 3 things, or that of *Cornachinus* is prepared from equal Parts of *Scammony*, Cream of Tartar, and Diaphoretick Antimony; the Dose is from ʒss to ʒij.

The Dracydoniatum of *Scammony*, or *Scammony* ^{Prescription.} with Quinces is thus prepared.

℞ Of *Scammony* prepared with Sulphur gr. xij or xv; of Marmalet of Quinces a sufficient Quantity to make a Bolus for one Dose, drinking a Cupful of Pisan after it.

℞ Of Diagrydium gr. x, or xii, Salt of Tartar, sweet Mercury gr. xx, red Coral prepared ʒj, with a sufficient Quantity of the fresh Pulp of Cassia make a Bolus.

℞ of *Scammony* prepared with Sulphur gr. x, Lozings of Coloquintida gr. iv; of Salt of Wormwood ʒj; of Oil of Cinamon gutt. ji, with a little Diaprunum make a Bolus.

℞ Of Rosin of *Scammony* gr. viij; of Rosin of Jallap gr. x; of sweet Mercury gr. xv; of the opening Saffron of Steel ʒss, with a sufficient Quantity of the Extract of Rue, make Pills to be given in Hysterick Distempers.

Scammony is us'd to sharpen most purging Compositions; as in the Electuary of Prunes, the Electuary of *Dates*, and in the blessed Laxative Electuary, &c.

C H A P. XIV.

Of J A L L A P.

Description. **T**H E R E are two different Opinions among Authors, concerning *Jallap*; some take it to be the Root of a sort of Bindweed growing in *America*: Others again suppose it to be the Root of *American* Night-shade, with a large Flower of C. B. And certainly *Clusius* assures us, that the Root of this Plant being cultivated in the Gardens of *Europe*, purges powerfully when given to the Quantity of $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$; and this is farther confirmed from the Observation of the famous and ingenious *Cortusus*, Master Intendant over the Physical Gardens at *Padua* in *Venice*.

Principles. The Roots of *Jallap* abound with a pungent Salt, joined with Sulphur and Earth, as appears from the Chymical Resolution of them, whereby a large Quantity of Oil, and sharp Liquors are extracted from them; besides, the Infusion of *Jallap* Roots, in fair Water, is apt to render the blue Paper of a brisker and more lively Colour.

Virtues. *Jallap* Roots do powerfully purge and bring away watery Humours, being given from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$,
Dose. infused over Night in White-Wine.

They are to be chosen, being cut into thin round Slices, blackish without, and reddish within, full of Rosin, of a sharp and grateful Taste, tough,
 of

or hard to be broken, and very inflammable, or apt to take Fire.

A Rosin is extracted from the Roots of *Fallap* after the same manner as from Scammony, which ought to be of a brown Colour, shining, brittle, and easily crumbling or mould'ring into an Ash-colour'd Powder, when rubb'd between the Fingers. Dose from gr. vj to ℥ss, or gr. xv. From the remaining Dregs, after the Extraction of the Rosin, there is likewise prepared a purging Extract, to be given from ℥ss to ℥iij.

Fallap is very properly administer'd in all Di-^{Prescripti-}stempers requiring the Evacuation of noxious,^{ons.} viscous Humours and Serosities.

℞ Of Senna Leaves cleansed ʒij, of vegetable Salt ʒj, infuse them in ʒiiij of fair Water, and to the Colature add Powder of *Fallap* gr. xx, Syrup of Peach Blossoms ʒj, make a Potion to be given in a Dropie: However it is to be observed here, that the Powder of *Fallap* is very hard to incorporate, or mix with liquid Potions; and therefore it is, or ought to be, more frequently prescribed in a Bolus and Pills.

℞ Of Powder of *Fallap* ℥j, of sweet Mercury and Salt of Tartar gr. xx, Castoreum ℥ss, with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Wormwood make a Bolus.

℞ Of Powder of *Fallap* ʒj; of salt Armoniack and Cinamon in Powder gr. xv, of burnt Harts-horn ℥j, with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of the Flowers of Mint, make a Bolus to be given in any Indisposition of the Stomach.

℞ Of Rosin of *Fallap* gr. xv. with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Orange-Flowers make a Bolus.

R Of Powder of *Fallap* ℥ij or 3j, with a sufficient quantity of the Marmalet of Quinces make a Bolus: This is called *Fallap Diacydoniate*.

Fallap is an Ingredient in the *Hydragog* Electuary of *Sylvius De-la boë*; in the Catholick and Chologog Extract of *Rolfincius*, in the Arthritick Pills of *Chefer*, in the Cathartick Pills, and *Hydragog* Syrup of *Monsieur Charras*, &c.

CHAP. XV.

Of TURBITH.

TURBITH of the Shops, or creeping *Indian Turpeth*, with Marsh-mallow Leaves of
Description. C. B. is a true kind of Bindweed, as the famous *Herman* has observed; having a Root 2, 3, and sometimes 4 Yards long, of a vast Thickness, being sometimes as thick as a Man's Arm; it is woody, covered with a brown and thick Bark, out of which flows a glutinous Juice of a pale yellow Colour, presently growing thick; being first of a sweetish Taste, but afterwards harsh and nauseous. The Stalks are full of Twigs climbing upon the neighbouring Trees. The Leaves resemble those of Marsh-mallows, being soft, hairy, downy, full of Corners, and a little pointed. The Flowers are white, having but one Leaf, about the Bigness of those of the common Bindweed, with a Pointal dwindling away into a quadrangular Pod, or Seed-Vessel, containing Seeds like Pepper-corns, but angular. It grows in the Island of *Zealand*, and other Places of the *East-Indies*.

The Roots of *Turbith* are used in Physick: When the Roots are fresh, and first taken out of the Ground, they commonly chuse those that are thick, and full of a milky Juice, and a sort of a resinous Gum; but when they are dry, so as they are commonly brought over to us, such are usually most approved of as are fresh or sound, white within, and brown without, tough or hardly broken, heavy and gummy: But those ought to be rejected as naught, and not fit for use, that are light, carious or rotten, and Worm-eaten, and having little or no Gum, unless it is upon the Outside, or extream Parts of them, caused by pressing of them; for the Natives use to press them on purpose that they may appear to be the more gummy; and sometimes they adulterate them with Cherry-Tree Gum, *Choice.*

The Roots of *Turbith* purge effectually, being given in Substance from ℥j to ℥iij; but in Infusion they may be given to double or treble that Quantity. *Dose.*

The purging Faculty of those Roots proceedeth from Sal-Armoniack embarras'd with Sulphur and Earth: For by a Chymical Analysis of them, there is extracted a volatile Salt, Oil and Earth. Besides, the Infusion of *Turbith*-Roots produces a Colour inclining to Red on the Blue-Paper, after the same manner as Salt-Armoniack. Moreover they contain a glutinous Juice, which is wholly destroyed by the Fire. *Principles.*

The Roots of *Turbith* very much conduce to the purging away of gross viscid Humours and Serosities, such as Gouts, Dropsies, Scurvy, Rheumatism, and other Distempers of that Nature are commonly attended with. *Virtues.*

R Of the Aperient Decoction ℥vj, of Senna-Leaves ℥ij; of gummy *Turbith* ℥j; infuse them all

Night upon hot Embers with Salt of Wormwood
 ℥j : take the strain'd Liquor in the Morning.

There is an Extraēt prepared from *Turbith* with Spirit of Wine, or White-Wine, which is given from ℥ss to ℥j.

℞ Of Extraēt of *Turbith* gr. xv ; of *Diagrydium* gr. vj ; of sweet Mercury ℥j, of Oyl of Cinnamon gutt. ij, with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Roses make a Bolus to be given in a Dropfie or Rhumatism.

Turbith is used in the Eleētuary of *Dates*, in the Blessed Laxative, *Diacarthamum*, and in the Eleētuary of *Citrons*, &c.

Turbith was altogether unknown to *Diascorides*: But *Mesue*, in his second Book of *Simple Medicines*, makes mention of it, affirming it to be the Root of a milky Plant with the Leaves of Fennel-Giant, but lesser: Upon which Account, a great many make use of the Roots of a Plant, called *Thapsia*, with the Leaves of the wild Carrots, or else the hairy broad-leav'd *Thapsia* of C. B. But they ought to be steep'd first in Vinegar, otherwise they will be apt to inflame the Jaws and Stomack. The Roots of *Thapsia* are Red without, and White within. They are given in *Spain*, and in the Country of *Narbon* of *France*, to the Quantity of ℥ij infused in ℥vj of fair Water, with a Pugil of the Tops of common Thyme.

C H A P XVI.

Of MECHOACAN.

M*Echoacan* is a kind of Bind-weed, and not *Descripti-*
of Briony, as is manifest from the Obser-*on.*
vations of *Clusius*, *Margrave*, and *Herman*. The
Root of this Plant is a Foot in length, very
thick, and for the most part cloven or divi-
ded into two Parts, its outside is of a brownish
Colour, and the inside white, and refinous: the
Stalk is full of long creeping Twigs running out
to a great length and distance, climbing and
taking hold of the neighbouring Trees. The
Leaves are rank'd by one another, being of the
shape of an Heart, and angular, 3 or 4 Inches long,
of a bright green Colour, and full of Strings like
so many Nerves and Veins. The Flowers resemble
those of the common Bind-weed, having only one
Leaf, from a white inclining to a Carnation
Colour, but the inside of them is of a purple
Colour. The Pointal passeth away into a Pod
or Seed-Vessel, wherein are contained Angular
Seeds about the bigness of common Pease.

Mechoacan grows in that part of South *Ameri* *Place of*
ca, which is commonly call'd *Mechoacan*; from *Growth.*
whence it has borrowed its Name. It is cut by
the Inhabitants into round and flat Slices of feve-
ral Sizes, in which there is scarcely any Fibre or
Grain to be seen: It is of a sweetish Taste with
a little Pungency, which is sometimes apt to pro-
voke Nauseousness, or a Disposition to Vomit. It
has some Circles or Rings like Briony-roots: Yet
it is distinguished from the said Roots by its being
compact, and not fungous or spongy, neither
bitter or rank tasted, as the Root of Briony,
E 3 which

which from a white Colour inclines a little to redness, and is full of Wrinkles.

Choice.

Mechoacan ought to be chosen fresh and sound, white, compact, solid, and heavy; but that which is a little black and carious, or worm-eaten, ought to be rejected.

Principles.

The purging Faculty of *Mechoacan* proceeds from its Sulphur and pungent Salt: Yet its Cathartick Force is very much infringed by a copious Quantity of Earth wherewith it abounds. Wherefore it purges very gently, mildly and friendlily, by opening Obstructions and removing them: As also by rendring the Blood more pure; upon which account it is very prevalent in Dropsies, Epilepsie, Asthma, and Venereal Distempers.

Virtues.

Dose.

It is given to Children to the Quantity of $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$; to those come to Maturity, to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ or $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$: Yea to those of a strong Constitution it may be given to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, infus'd in white Wine or Broath, adding a Spoonful of Cinamon-water to it: But is seldom boiled in Potions or Decoctions.

$\mathfrak{R}$ Of the aperient Decoction $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$, of Senna-Leaves $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, of *Mechoacan*-Roots $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, of Salt of Wormwood $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Infuse them over-night, and in the Colature dissolve Syrup of Peach-blossoms $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, and make a Potion.

An Extract and a Rosin are prepar'd from *Mechoacan*, either with white Wine or Spirit of Wine, the Dose whereof is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.

$\mathfrak{R}$ Of the Extract of *Mechoacan* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, of Amber prepar'd gr. xij, of Salt of Tartar gr. xx, with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Rosemary-Flowers make a Bolus to be given in a Vertigo, Megrim or Giddiness of the Head. The ancient Physicians were altogether ignorant of *Mechoacan*: We are oblig'd for the first Discovery and Use of it to the Spanish Physicians and Chirurgeons, who

had

had it brought from the *Spanish West-Indies* into *Europe*.

Mechoacan is us'd in the Catholick Extract of *Vicardus*, in the famous *Hydragog* of *Rhenodæus*, and in the *Hydragog* Syrup of *Monsieur Charras*.

C H A P XVII.

Of B R I O N Y.

W H I T E or rough Briony with red Berries of *Descripti-*
C. B. having a large Root, as big as a *on.*
Man's Thigh, pulpy, and divided into several
thick Fibres, is of a white Colour, of a pungent,
bitter, and rank Taste. The Stalks are of a great
length, climbing, a little hairy, and furnished
with Tendrels, Upon these Stalks the Leaves
grow, somewhat resembling those of Vine, but
a great deal less, and a little rough. The Flowers
come out all at once upon branchy Foot-stalks, ha-
ving but one Leaf, of the Fashion of a Balon, they
are roundish, divided into five Parts, of a whi-
tish Colour inclining to a green. The Berries are
round, about the bigness of a Pea, first green then
red, with round Seeds besmear'd with a sort of
Slime like Snot. It grows every where about
Hedges and Woods; but chiefly in cold and tem-
perate Countries.

The Root, Leaves, and Seeds of *Briony* do all *Virtues.*
purge strongly, and are successfully administred
in the Hysterick Passion, Asthma, Epilepsie, and
Vertigo or Giddiness of the Head.

Their Virtue depends from a Sulphur join'd
with Salt-Armoniack and Earth: For by a Chy- *Principles.*
mical Analysis, a great deal of Oil and acid Phlegm

is extracted from Briony, an inconsiderable Quantity of volatile Salt, and yet a smaller quantity of Earth extracted from it than from the Roots of *Mechoacan*: Upon which account *Briony* purges more violently than *Mechoacan*.

Dose.

Briony is corrected with Cream of Tartar, vegetable Salt or Vinegar, either plain or with Squills. The Root uses to be prescrib'd dry'd, and powder'd from ℥j to ℥ij.

The Juice from ℥j, to ℥ss; and the Decoction of the Roots to ℥j and from the Juice of the Roots a Syrup is prepar'd that purges effectually to the Quantity of ℥j.

Arnoldus in *Villa-nova* gives us a relation of a certain Epileptick Person that was perfectly cur'd in the space of 3 Weeks, by purging himself with the depurated Juice of Briony-Roots, adding a little Sugar to it.

The Root being sliced, and infus'd in White Wine, does notably purge and bring away the Humours, being given to the Quantity or ℥ij; and it helps the Hysterick Passion, if it be used twice or thrice in a Week.

You may obtain a Water or Milky Juice from the Root of Briony after the following manner. In the beginning of the Spring when the Root is full of Juice, cut off the upper part of it, and cut the other part sticking fast in the Earth, hollow, which being cover'd with the Part that was cut off, the next Day it will be fill'd with a milky Juice: Which being given to the Quantity of a Spoonful purges gently downwards.

There is also a *Fæcula* obtain'd from *Briony*, being nothing else but the meally and earthy Part of it mixed with a little Sulphur and Salt, which while the Juice of the Root is depurating, settles or lets fall to the Bottom of the Vessel, and the Juice

Juice being decanted from it is taken out and dried. This *Fæcula* is made use of in the Hysterick Pills of Monsieur *Charras*.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of LAUREOLA.

THere are 2 Kinds of *Laureola* made use of in the Shops, each whereof is to be reckon'd a kind of Spurge: viz. *Laureola* ever green, with a green Flower, by some call'd Male-Spurg; and *Laureola* with a fading Leaf, and purple Flower, call'd also Female-Spurg, and German *Meze-reon*.

Male-*Laureola* is a Plant of the Nature of a Shrub, consisting of several Stalks or Stems rising up to the height of one Yard; bearing the Leaves of Laurel, or the Bay-tree, but lesser; they are ever green, thick, smooth, bright, and sharp on both sides. The Flowers spring out of the Wings of the Leaves, for the most 3 in number, having but one Leaf of a greenish Colour; they are fistulous or hollow behind, and divided into 4 Parts before: With a Pointal changing into a Berry of the Shape of an Olive, but a great deal less, it is of a black Colour, and full of Juice, containing a longish Seed, sharp at the one end, and broad at the other, after the fashion of a Pear. It grows in woody and shadowy Places.

The Leaves and Berries of the Male-*Laureola* purge strongly and violently, and they are commonly us'd by the Peasants or Country People for that purpose. They are prescrib'd in substance to ʒj, but in Infusion to ʒij, they may be very

Description,

Dose,

suc-

Virtues.

successfully administered in an Epilepsie, Gout, Rheumatism, Hysterick Passion, and intermitting Fever.

Principles.

The Leaves of *Laureola* abounding with a white glutinous Juice, are thereby impregnated with no small Quantity of a fatid Oil join'd with an acid Salt; that they are impregnated with a fatid Oil plainly appears not only from the Chymical Resolution of them; but also from their rank fatid Smell: And as to the acid Salt, that clearly discovers it self by the red Colour that the Infusion of the Leaves is apt to produce on the blue Paper. The Leaves being dried, become of a more harsh and pungent Taste than when green: for in drying, the greatest part of their glutinous Phlegm flying away, the very pungent Taste is produc'd thereby, as may be perceiv'd in a Mixture consisting of a fatid Oil, and an acid Spirit. Upon which account Spurge ought to be given with Cream of Tartar, or vegetable Salt, or else macerated or steep'd in Vinegar or Juice of Quinces.

Prescriptions.

Rx Of the Leaves of Male-Spurge $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, of vegetable Salt $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, infuse them in $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ of fair Water, in the Colature dissolve Syrup of Pale-Roses compounded $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, mix and make a Potion.

Rx Of the Leaves of Male-Spurge dry'd and powder'd $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, of Salt of Wormwood $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, of Pulp of Cassia $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, mix and make a Bolus.

There is also a Wine prepared from the Leaves and Berries of Spurge, by infusing them in new Wine upon the Lees; the Quantity of $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ thereof purges exceeding well. A Syrup likewise is made from the Juice of the Berries, to be given likewise to the quantity of $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

Female *Laureola*, or *German Mezereon* differs from the Male, by its having smaller and softer Leaves, with purple Flowers and Berries. It grows in the coldest Woods of the *Alps* and *Pyrenean*.

renean Mountains. It is endued with the same Virtues as the other, and ought to be used with the same Caution.

C H A P. XIX.

Of Elder, and Dwarf-Elder.

Elder-Tree with Black-berries growing in Clusters of C. B. This Tree is common every where almost, and therefore needs no Description. *Virtues.*

The Root, Leaves, Berries, Seeds, and Buds of the *Elder* Tree being dried, powerfully expel watery Humours, upon which Account they are frequently prescribed in *Hydropic* and *Hysteric* Distempers.

The Leaves of *Elder*, by a Chymical Analysis, afford a copious Quantity of Oil and Earth, with a little Volatile Salt; from whence it is manifest, that they contain some Quantity of Salt Armoniac, besides Sulphur and Earth. In the Fruit or Berries, an acid Salt and Earth seem to predominate; neither is there any Volatile Salt extracted from them, and but a small quantity of an urinous Spirit; wherefore it is very probable, that they are impregnated with a sort of aluminous Salt, or a Salt of the Nature of Allum. *Principles.*

R Of Roots of *Elder* ℥j, of Cinamon bruised ℥j, of Salt of Tartar gr. 15; infuse them upon hot Embers in ℥vj of fair Water and make a Draught. *Prescriptions.*

R Of *Elder* Leaves dry'd ℥ss, of Salt of Wormwood ℥j, infuse them in ℥vj of fair Water; in the Colature dissolve of Syrup of Peach-blossoms ℥j, mix and make a Potion.

MATERIA MEDICA; Or,

R^x Of *Elder-Seeds* bruis'd ʒss, of *Cinamon* in Powder ʒj, infuse them all Night in ʒvj of *White-Wine*, then strain it, and make a Draught to be taken in the Morning.

Note, That Emulsions prepared of *Elder-Seeds* purge more powerfully than the Infusion of them; because in the Emulsions the greatest Part of the Oil is contain'd.

From the Leaves and Roots of *Elder* there is sometimes made an Extract with *White-Wine*, to be given from ʒj to ʒj: Also a purging Oil is obtain'd from the Seeds of *Elder* by Expression; the Dose whereof is from ʒj to ʒss.

Elder was familiarly known not only to *Theophrastus* and *Diascorides*, but also to *Hippocrates*, who often made use of it, and prescrib'd it in Distempers incident to the Womb. So likewise *Galen*, *Paulus Aegineta*, and other ancient *Greeks* and *Arabs* did frequently prescribe it.

Low or *Dwarf-Elder*, call'd *Chamae-Aë* or *Ground-Elder* by the *Greeks*: It is of the same Nature and Virtues with the other *Elder*; but it differs from it as to its Stalk, as being like the Stalk of an Herb; the Leaves of the *Dwarf-Elder* are likewise narrower, longer, and of a stronger Smell than those of *Elder*.

The Roots and Seeds of *Dwarf Elder* are us'd in the famous *Hydragog* of *Rhenodæus*. The Roots are employ'd in the *Hydragog* Syrup of *Monsieur Charras*. And the Leaves are an Ingredient in the *Panchymagog* Extract of *Crollius*.

C H A P. XX.

Of Peaches, Prunes and Sebestins.

THE *Persian* Apple-Tree, commonly call'd, the *Peach* Tree, is a Tree well known to every one, and therefore it would be but lost Labour to trouble the Reader with a Description of it.

The Leaves and Flowers, or Blossoms of this Tree, loosen the Belly, and purge very gently; they also destroy Worms.

The Leaves of the *Peach*-Tree abound with a *Principles*. volatile Salt, Earth, Oil, a fix'd Salt, and Acid Phlegm: But in the Flowers a copious Oil and an acid Phlegm seem chiefly to predominate, by a Chymical Analysis; from whence it appears, that the Leaves are chiefly impregnated with a Salt Armoniack, and the Flowers with a predominant Sulphur.

The Syrup of *Peach* Blossoms is thus prepar'd.

℞ Of *Peach*-Blossoms what Quantity you please; bruise them in a Marble Mortar, and then press out the Juice, which being depurated, make into a Syrup, by boiling it with an equal Quantity of Sugar, to be clarified with the Whites of Eggs. The Dose of this Syrup is from ℥j to ℥jī.

The Syrup that is prepar'd from the Juice of the Leaves, is a great deal stronger than that made of the Flowers.

There is also a Conserve made, as well with the Flowers as the Leaves, of the same Nature with the Syrup.

The fresh Flowers are sometimes eaten in Sallets, and are very proper for those that are inclinable to a Dropfie, being eaten to the Quantity of $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ at a time.

Peach-Blossoms are us'd in the *Panthymagog Pills* of *Quercetan*. Among the Medicinal Foods *Prunes* may deservedly be ranked in the first Place.

Principles.
Virtues.

Prunes, by virtue of an exalted Sulphur, joining its Forces with an acid Salt or Phlegm, gently render the Body soluble. The *Damask Prunes* are often us'd in Decoctions.

$\mathfrak{R}$ Ot *Senna-Leaves* well cleans'd $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$; infuse them in a Pint of the Decoction of *Damask-Prunes*, to be taken by Cupfuls: But you'll do well to add of Salt of Tartar $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, to prevent its gripping the Bowels.

The Electuary *Diaprunum*, or Electuary of *Prunes*, as well simple as compounded, takes its Name from *Prunes*. The simple Electuary is made of *Damask Prunes*, Pulp of *Cassia*, *Tamarinds*, and Powder of *Rhubarb*, by mixing them together, and so making an Electuary according to Art: And the Compounded is made by adding $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ of *Diagrydium* to each Pound of the simple Electuary.

Description.

Mixæ or *Sebestins*, call'd *Domestick Sebestin* by *C. B.* It is a Tree growing in *Egypt* and the East Country like a Plum-tree, but a little less, with Leaves growing one by another, not much unlike those of the Plum-tree, but larger, rounder, and unequally indented with several Cuts: It sends forth Flowers, growing as it were in Clusters, consisting of 5 white Leaves, running together into a round Head, having a Cup, with one single Cut, resembling a Funnel. The Pointal is chang'd into a blackish Fruit, like ripe *Prunes*, growing full of Wrinkles, when dry: It has a
sweet

sweet Pulp, being viscus and sharp, cleaving fast to the included Stone.

Sebestins are to be chosen fresh and sound, full, ^{Choice} fat, pulpy, blackish and sweet. Such as are bitter, mouldy, and of a musty Smell, are to be rejected as naught.

The Decoction of *Sebestins* is us'd to loosen the ^{Virtues} Belly, and render the Body soluble; but chiefly in Diseases of the Breast. They very mildly purge, and gently bring away some Humours, ^{Principles} by Virtue of an acid Phlegm, joyn'd with Sulphur.

℞ Of *Sebestins* ℥ij, boil them in ℥vj of fair Wa- ^{Prescripti} ter, in the Colature dissolve of choice Manna ^{ons.} and Syrup of Pale-Roses compounded a ℥j, mix and make a purging Potion.

℞ Of Pulp of *Sebestins* 3x, of Pulp of Cassia newly extracted ℥j; dissolve them in a Quart of Whey, and make an Apozem to be given by Draughts in the Heat of Urin, or scalding of the Water.

Sebestins are us'd in Lenitive Electuary, and in the Electuary call'd *Dia-sebestin*, or Electuary of *Sebestins*.

C H A P. XXI.

Of Purging-Thorn, or Buck-Thorn.

Description. **B**uck-Thorn of C. B. is a sort of Bush or Thorn, sometimes rising to the Height of a Plumb-Tree, having a Trunk adorn'd with Branches spreading largely abroad, guarded with Thorns sometimes longer, and sometimes shorter. The Leaves are somewhat shorter than those of the Plumb-Tree, being of a roundish Figure, but a little sharp pointed; they are of a dark green Colour, Jagged, nervous, and of an astringent Taste. The Flowers are very small, consisting of 4 small Threads; and their Pointal is changed into a Berry about the bigness of a Pea, of a black Colour, and full of a greenish bitter Juice, containing 4 Seeds besmear'd with a sort of Slime like Jelly. These Berries are endu'd with a sort of nauseous Taste.

Principles. By a Chymical Analysis a large Quantity of Oil, and an acid Liquor, but a very small Portion of Earth, are extracted from *Buck-thorn* Berries.

From these Berries being juic'd a purging Syrup is commonly prepar'd in the Shops, which purges pretty briskly and sharply, and therefore ought to be given a little before Dinner, so that its sharper force may be a little infring'd and blunted by the Aliment or Food that is taken.

Dose. This Syrup is prescrib'd from ℥j to ℥ij, being
Virtues. very powerful in discharging watery Humours; and therefore is very properly given in the Gout, Cachexy, Dropie and Rheumatism.

The

The Powder of the Berries dry'd may be given from ʒj to ʒij, but it will be a great deal better to boil them in Broath.

C H A P. XXII.

Of A L D E R.

Alder-Tree of the Shops, or Black-berry bearing *Alder* of C. B. This Tree or Plant sometimes advances it self to the height of an ordinary Man; it is guarded and attended with a Number of Branches or Shoots; they are covered with a brown, and sometimes spotted outward Bark, under which there is another inner Rind of a yellowish Colour inclining to a Green, and dying of a Saffron Colour. The Leaves are not much unlike those of the Female Dog-tree, being of a dark green Colour, bright, adorn'd with oblique Nerves, but parallel to one another. The Flowers consist of 5 Leaves, and their Pointal dwindleth away into a black Berry about the Bigness of a Pea, in which 2 or 3 Seeds are contain'd. It grows in cold Countries among the Woods.

*Descripti-
on.*

*Places of
Growth.*

The Bark of *Alder* is endued with a pretty strong purging Faculty, as also an astringent Power.

Virtues.

This Bark abounds with Oil, and salt Armoniack, join'd with Earth; upon which account it may very well be suppos'd to have an astringent and strengthening Faculty: For Obstructions being remov'd by the Use of this Bark, the Bowels return to their natural Tone, by the Help of their Elastick Power.

Principles.

The Bark of *Alder* ought to be taken off in the beginning of the Spring, and dry'd in the Shade; for being green or fresh, it is apt to provoke either Vomiting or a Disposition to vomit.

The dry Bark being given to the Quantity of $\mathfrak{zj}$ in Substance purges briskly; but in Infusion it may be given to $\mathfrak{zij}$ or $\mathfrak{ziii}$.

Prescrip-
tions.

R Of *Alder* Bark $\mathfrak{zij}$, of Salt of Wormwood $\mathfrak{zj}$; Infuse them all Night in $\mathfrak{zvi}$ of the Aperient Decoction; in the Colature dissolve of the Syrup of Peach-Blossoms $\mathfrak{zj}$, mix and make a Potion.

R Of *Alder* Bark dry'd and powder'd $\mathfrak{zj}$, of Salt of Wormwood, and red Coral prepar'd a $\mathfrak{zj}$, with a sufficient Quantity of the fresh Pulp of Cassia make a Bolus.

R Of *Alder* Bark, and choice Rhubarb a $\mathfrak{zj}$, of Cinamon $\mathfrak{zj}$; infuse them over Night in $\mathfrak{zvi}$ of fair Water, in the Colature dissolve of Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb $\mathfrak{zj}$, and make a purging Potion.

C H A P. XXIII.

Of Carthamus, or Wild-Saffron.

Descrip-
tion.

Carthamus, or *Wild-Saffron* of the Shops has a Stalk about a Yard long, round, firm and branchy; upon which the Leaves grow very thick by one another; they are 2 Inches long, pointed, nervous, smooth, and in a manner prickly about the Edges; the Flowers spring out from the tops of the Branches, they are headed, having a scaly or foliaceous Cup, out of which several small Flowers bud forth of a yellowish Colour inclining to a Purple. In the Place of these follow the Seeds,
be-

being very white, smooth, broad at one End, and narrow at the other, having 4 Corners, and without Down. This Plant flowers in the Month of *August*, but the Seeds are not fully ripe before the latter end of Autumn.

Places of Growth.

Wild-Saffron Seeds are sown in several Places of *France, Italy* and *Spain*, not only for physical Uses, but also for dying Linnen Cloth and Feathers.

The Seeds purge very gently, or rather loosen the Belly; they very much abound with Oil, upon which account they are very often prescrib'd in Emulsions.

Virtues. Principles.

R. Of *Carthamus* or *Wild-Saffron* Seeds $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{s}$, or $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vj}$; bruise them in a Marble Mortar, pouring upon them, by little and little, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vi}$ of warm Water, then strain them, and adding Syrup of Peach-blossoms $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$, make an Emulsion.

The Electuary call'd *Diacarthamum*, or Electuary of *Wild-Saffron*, owes its purging Faculty to the *Scammony, Turbith, Manna*, and *Hermoadilis*, rather than to the Seeds of *Carthamus*. This Electuary is prescrib'd by it self from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vj}$; but being mixed with purging Potions from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iiij}$.

Prescriptions.

R. Of *Senna-Leaves* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$, of Salt of Wormwood $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$; infuse them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, and in $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vj}$ of the Colature dissolve of *Diacarthamum* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$, of Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$, mix and make a Potion.

The Powder of *Carthamus-Seeds* is prescrib'd from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{s}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ or $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$.

R. Of the Powder of *Carthamus-Seeds* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$, of sweet Mercury, and Cinamon in Powder $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$, with a sufficient quantity of the Marmalet of Quinces make a Bolus.

Preparations with *Carthamus* or *Wild-Saffron* Seeds are very prevalent in intermitting Fevers,

C H A P. XXIV.

Of Coloquintida or Bitter-Apple.

Description. **C**oloquintida or Bitter-Apple of the Shops is a sort of wild Gourd, running and creeping along the Ground, with rough and streak'd Twigs, bearing Leaves that are also rough, hairy, and deeply jagg'd; out of whose Foot-stalks spring forth Tendrels; the Flowers have but one yellowish Leaf; the Fruit is like Apples, about the Bigness of a Man's Fist, of a green Colour, and has a strong rank Smell. They are brought to us from the East Country.

The Rind of this *Apple* is of a yellowish Colour; but being taken off, the Pulp appears very white, fungous, light, and extreamly bitter, very much anoying the Jaws, Bowels, and Intestins, containing a Number of small, flattish, and hard Seeds.

Virtues. *Coloquintida* purges strongly, but especially the Pulp or Pith, for the Rind and Seeds are commonly thrown away.

Diascorides, Pliny, Galen, Hippocrates, Aetius, and the rest of the ancient Masters of the Physical Art, were very well acquainted with *Coloquintida*, as appears from their Writings.

Principles. By chymically analyzing the Pulp of *Coloquintida*, there is a great deal of Oil extracted, as also no small quantity of fix'd Salt; but very little of an urinous Spirit, and nothing of an acid; whence
it

it appears that its intense Bitterness does proceed from its Sulphur and fix'd Salt.

Lozenges are prepar'd from the Pulp of *Coloquintida*, call'd *Troches Albandal*, or of *Coloquintida*, Dose from gr. x to xv, or ℥j; as also an Extract made with White-Wine, Dose from gr. iv to vi. These conduce very much in all stubborn Distempers, such as a Vertigo, Asthma, inveterate Cough, Sciatica, Dropsie, Rheumatism, &c.

℞ Of Lozenges of *Coloquintida* gr. xij, of Cream ^{Prescripti-} of Tartar ℥j, with a sufficient Quantity of the ^{ons} Conserve of Damask Roses make a Bolus.

℞ Of Electuary of Prunes ℥ss, of *Troches* of *Coloquintida* gr. iiij, Syrup of pale Roses compounded ℥j, mix and make a purging Potion.

℞ Of Extract of *Coloquintida* gr. vj, of Extract of Black Hellebor-roots gr. v, of Oil of Cloves gutt. ij, with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Wormwood make Pills.

Coloquintida has giv'n a Name to the *Hiera* of *Coloquintida*; it is also employ'd in the Confection of *Hamech*, in Pills of *Euphorbium*, and Pills of *Sagapenum* of *Quercetan*, in Pills of two things of the London Dispensatory, and in the Catholick Extract of *Sennertus*, &c.

Of WILD-CUCUMBER.

Descrip-
tion.

Wild Cucumber, call'd *Afs-Cucumber* of C. B. has a Root a Foot long, cloven into several Parts, white, bitter, and nauseous; the Stalks are rough and thick; the Leaves are roundish and a little pointed; the Flowers have but one Leaf cut into 5 Parts; the Fruit is about 2 Inches in Length, being of a long and roundish Figure, and of a dark green Colour; it is rough, and distinguish'd into several Apartments, in which is contain'd a sort of slimy Juice extreamly bitter, with long, blackish, and smooth Seeds; it grows in hot Countries, nigh to the Road sides.

Place of
Growth.

Virtues.

Wild-Cucumber purges violently, it kills and destroys Worms, and opens all sorts of Obstructions in the Parts.

Principles.

By a Chymical Resolution, there is in a manner little or nothing of an Acid, but a large Quantity of sharp Liquors, rendring a Solution of sublimate Mercury of a milky Colour, obtain'd from *Wild-Cucumbers*: Besides, this Plant contains an urinous Spirit, Volatile Salt, Earth, and a fix'd Salt.

There is a Medicine prepar'd from the Juice of the Fruit of the *Wild-Cucumber*, call'd *Elaterium*, being nothing else but the Fecula of the Juice, and it is prepar'd after the same manner as other Fecula's: This is endu'd with a strong purging Faculty, powerfully expelling watery Humours. It was very much us'd in old Times, and frequently describ'd by *Hippocrates*, *Theophrastus*, *Diascorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*; they approv'd of it best when
it

it was old, of a greenish Colour, resembling that of the Plant, light, very bitter, and easily burning, and it is still in use at this Day. Dose from ℥ss to ℥j. The Powder of the Roots is given from gr. xv to ʒss, and the Powder of the Leaves from ʒss to ʒj *Doses.*

A vegetable purging Wine may be made from *Wild Cucumbers* after the following manner.

R Of White-Wine what quantity you please; infuse in it of the ripe Fruit and Leaves of *Wild-Cucumbers* a proportionable Quantity; digest them upon a slow Fire for the space of 3 Days. Dose from ʒss, to ʒi or ij.

There is likewise a medicinal Honey made from *Wild-Cucumbers*, by boilin the Fruit and Leaves in Honey.

This is very good to be given in Glisters against the Hpsterick Passion.

C H A P. XXVI.

Of Soldonella, or North-Britain Scurvy-Grass.

Soldonella, Sea cobwort, or North-Britain Scurvy-Grass, being better call'd by the most Famous *Scotchman* Dr. Morison, North Britain Sea-Bind-weed, with round Leaves: It is a Plant having white Roots, spreading themselves far abroad upon sandy Brnks nigh the Sea, shooting out Tendrels whirling or turning themselves round; of a reddish Colour, and lying flat upon the Ground, with roundish Leaves rank'd by one another, being blunt, like those of the common *Scurvy Grass*. The Flowers have but one Leaf, of the Shape of

Description.

a Bell, from a white Colour inclining to Purple; Their Pointal is chang'd into a thin Pod or Seed-Vessel, wherein are contain'd black angular Seeds, of a salt and bitterish Taste.

Virtues. *North-Britain Scurvy-Grass* purges watery Humours copiously, wherefore it is commended in a Dropfie, Scurvy, and quartan Ague. There be several different ways of using it. For sometimes it is eaten in Sallets with Water-Cresses to the quantity of 2 Handfuls; but it does a great deal better boil'd in the Broath of Flesh, to the quantity of 3ij or 3iij, with a little Cinamon.

Fallopins assures us, that he never met with a better or a more powerful Medicine for evacuating or expelling watery Humours and Serofities out of the Bodies of Dropfical People, than *North Britain Scurvy Grass*, being giv'n in Powder, or else boil'd and eaten after the manner of *Spargus*.

There is also a Conserve prepar'd from the Leaves of this Plant, which ought to be corrected with a little Cinamon.

Prescriptions.

Rx Of *North Britain Scurvy-Grass* dry'd and powder'd 3ij, of choice Rhubarb ʒss, soluble Tartar chalybeated ʒj, of Crabs Eyes prepar'd ʒj. with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Wormwood-Flowers make a Bolus.

Rx Of the Roots of *Butcher's Broom*, and *Spargus* á ʒss; of the Leaves of *North Britain Scurvy-Grass*, and common *Scurvy-Grass* á 2 Handfuls; of Salt of Tartar ʒj, boil them in ʒvj of fair Water; in the Colature dissolve of Syrup of Buck-thorn Berries ʒj, mix and make a purging Potion to be giv'n in a Dropfie.

Rx Of the Juice of *Soldanella*, or *North Britain Scurvy Grass* ʒiiij; of Tartar chalybeated 3ij; of *Elixir Proprietatis* of *Paracelsus* gutt. x, with a sufficient

Sufficient Quantity of *Carduus*-Water make a Portion.

C H A P XXVII.

Of PALMA-CHRISTI.

THere are several sorts of *Palma-Christi* made use of in the Shops, viz. First, common *Palma-Christi*; 2dly, The greater *American Palma-Christi*; with black Seeds of C. B. And lastly, The *Indian Palma-Christi*, call'd *Gro-tyglia* by the *Indians*. Kinds.

Common *Palma-Christi* of C. B. having a solid and knotty Stalk, bearing broad Leaves, like those of Vines, deeply indented about the Edges, being full of Nerves, and of a dark green Colour: The Flowers are compos'd of a Number of small Threads; the Fruit is a little round, but having 3 Corners, and slenderly guarded with soft Prickles; it is divided into 3 distinct Pods or Seed-Vessels, including Seeds of an oval Figure, pulpy, and oily, mark'd with black and white Spots. This Plant is commonly cultivated in Gardens. Description.

The Seeds of this Plant are impregnated with Sulphur mix'd with a pungent Salt; they cause no Alteration in the Colour of the blue Paper, but they are of a very strong harsh Taste, and very apt to take Fire. Principles.

The Seeds of this kind of *Palma Christi* purge very sharply, and powerfully expel Hydropical Humours. Virtues.

Three or four of the Seeds well bruis'd and mix'd with Cream of Tartar ʒj, are sometimes given with a bit of new Bread, to be swallow'd down by

Hydropical Persons; and they are sometimes boil'd in Broath to the quantity of gr. vj or x.

℞ Nine Seeds of the common *Palma Christi*, bruise them in a Marble Mortar, and leisurely pouring upon them ℥vj of warm Water, make an Emulsion, to which add Oil of Cinamon gut. ij.

The Ancients did draw an Oil from the Seeds of *Palma-Christi* by Expression, which they call'd the Oil of *Palma-Christi*, as you may see in *Diascorides* his first Book and 38th Chapter. This Oil being drunk (as the same Author says) powerfully purges watery Humours, and destroys Worms: At this time it is sometimes safely given to the Quantity of ℥j, with ℥ss of rectified Spirit of Wine.

Matthiolus used to prescribe the Leaves of *Palma-Christi* infus'd in Whey, for Hydropical Persons.

The greater *American Palma-Christi* with black Seeds of C. B. in French, *Pignond Inde*, it is a Tree
Description. spreading it self far abroad, bearing the Leaves of the Cotton-tree, being smooth and bright; the Fruit is sharp or narrow at the one end, and broad at the other, being sharp on both sides, it is divided into 3 distinct Apartments; each of which contains one single Seed of an oval Figure, and of a black Colour. This Seed being bruise'd, and swallow'd down in a small quantity of the fresh Pulp of Cassia, purges to Admiration.

The Oil drawn from these Seeds by Expression, is likewise very much commended in a Dropfie or Cholick; being given to the Quantity of ℥j.

℞ Of the Seeds of the *American Palma-Christi* about 4 or 6 in Number, bruise them in a Marble Mortar, then pour upon them, by little and little, ℥vj of fair Water, alter'd with ℥ss of Cream of Tartar, and make a purging Emulsion.

Indian

Indian Palma-Christi, call'd *Grotiglia*; it is a *Descripti-*
 tott of a small Tree, yielding a Fruit about half^{on.}
 an Inch thick, smooth and three corner'd, distin-
 guish'd likewise into 3 Cells or Apartments, in
 each of which is contain'd one single Seed of a
 whitish Colour, fat, oily and of a most sharp
 Taste. This Seed so powerfully cuts and evacuates
 gross, viscous and stubborn Humours, that it may
 be preferr'd to *Coloquintida*. It is given in the
 Form of Pills, or else boil'd in Urin or Vinegar, as
 the *Indians* use to do. It may be corrected with
 the Juice of Liquorice, or any other of that Na-
 ture, that is capable of blunting the Acrimony of
 the pungent Salts wherewith these Seeds are
 strongly impregnated. The Seeds are given in
 Substance from gr. iii to v. Moreover it is to be
 further observ'd, that having taken any of the
 Kinds of *Palma-Christi*, either in Pills, or in a Bo-
 lus, you ought presently after to drink 2 or three
 Spoonfuls of the pectoral Ptisan; to prevent their
 inflaming the Jaws, or being offensive to the Sto-
 mach or Intestins.

There is a certain excellent kind of *Palma Chri-*
sti made use of in the *American* Islands, call'd by
Breynius, *Palma-Christi* with Leaves slenderly di-
 vided. This kind bears a Fruit about the bigness
 of an Hazel Nut, being 3 corner'd, a little sharp
 at one end, and divided into three Seed-Vessels,
 in each whereof there is contain'd one single Seed
 of a whitish Colour. This Seed purges as power-
 fully as the Seeds of the other kinds, but a great
 deal more kindly and friendly. One of these
 Seeds is sufficient for one Dose, being swallow'd
 with a little Butter, or else bruis'd and drunk in
 Broath; or lastly, cut into small Pieces, and swal-
 low'd down in a little bit of Bread.

C H A P. XXVIII.

Of Tithymallus or Spurge.

Kinds.

TH O' almost all the Kinds of the *Tithymals* or *Spurges* be endu'd with a purging Faculty, yet there are but 3 Kinds of them for the most Part made use of in the Shops, viz. First, *Cypress Spurge* of C. B. by *Cesalpinus* call'd *Tithymallus Offic.* or *Shop-Spurge*. 2dly. *Pine Spurge*, by *Diascorides* call'd *Pityusa C. B.* and call'd by *Cesalpinus* the greater *Spurge* or *Esula*. 3dly. Broad-leav'd *Spurge* call'd *Cataputia*, and the greater *Luthyris* by C. B. in French call'd *Espurge*.

Description.

Cypress-Spurge is a Plant having woody fibrous Roots, of a pungent and nauseous Taste, about the thickness of a Man's little Finger, : It is distinguish'd from the other Kinds by its having very small narrow Leaves, resembling those of the *Cypress* tree; the whole Plant, viz. both Leaves and Roots are fill'd with a sort of milky Juice; it grows every where plentifully.

Pine Spurge or *Pityusa* of *Diascorides* bears Leaves like those of the common *Tod-flax*, from which it differs in nothing else besides its milky Juice, according to the old *Latin Verse*.

Esula lactescit sine lacte Linaria crescit.

Apothecaries for the most Part make use of that kind of *Spurge* that grows most frequently in or nigh the Places where they dwell, and in that respect they ought not to be discommended, seeing all the different kinds of *Spurges* are endu'd with the same Faculties.

The

The Kinds of *Spurges* by a Chymical Analysis ^{Principles} yield a large Quantity of Oil, Earth, and acid Liquors: But an acid chiefly predominates in the Roots of them, upon which account they are sharper than the Leaves: The milky Juice seems to proceed from the large Quantity of Sulphur, which being diluted by the serious Phlegm, is turn'd into a milky Colour, after the same manner as it happens when Emulsions are prepar'd from oily Seeds.

The Bark of *Spurge*-Roots being steep'd in very sharp Vinegar, for the space of 24 Hours, brings away by Stool a large Quantity of Serum, being giv'n from ℥j to ʒi in Substance, but in Infusion to ʒij; it may be corrected with some Drops of the Spirit of Sulphur, or Cream of Tartar. Use

Rx Of *Spurge*-Roots prepared ʒij, infuse them all Night with Cream of Tartar ʒj, in ʒvj of fair Water; in the Colature dissolve Water or Tincture of the 9 Infusions of Pale-Roses ʒj, mix and make a purging Potion. Description

Rx Of *Spurge*-Roots prepar'd and powder'd ʒj; of Cream of Tartar ʒss; of Oil of Cinamon gutt. ij, with a sufficient Quantity of the Marmaliet of Quinces, make a purging Bolus.

An Extract may be prepar'd from the whole Plant, being bruis'd and infus'd in White-Wine, to be prescrib'd from ℥ss to ʒj.

The Seeds of *Spurge* are likewise used in Physick.

Rx Of the Seeds of *Spurge* in Number xij, boil them in Broth, with a little Salt of Wormwood for one Dose.

The Country-People or Peasants use the Seeds of that kind of *Spurge* call'd *Cataputia*, swallowing 6, 7, or 12 of them in a little warm Broath; and some.

sometimes they boil about 20 of them in Broath among Pot-Herbs.

℞ Of the Seeds of *Cataputia* in Number x, bruse them, and with a sufficient Quantity of Dough make them into Pills for one Dose, to be swallow'd with new Bread, drinking after them a cupful of warm Whey.

That kind of *Spurge* call'd *Esula*, has given a Name to the Pills of *Esula* of *Fernelius*; the Dose whereof is from ℥j to ℥iſs. The Seeds of *Spurge* are likewise used in the blessed Laxative, in the noble *Hydragog* Electuary of *Rhenodeus*, in the *Catholick*, and *Cholagog* Extract of *Rolfincius*, &c.

C H A P. XXIX.

Of Wake-Robbin, and Dragons.

Description.

COmmon *Aron* or *Wake-Robbin* unspotted of C. B. it has a pulpy tuberous Root, about the Bigness of an Apple, white and a little fibrous: The Leaves are about 9 Inches long, and as it were three-corner'd: The Stalk is about a Yard in length, sustaining a thin membranous Flower, having but one single Leaf, turning round after the Fashion of a Sheath or Scabbard; being of a white Colour inclining to a Green, having a Pointal of a pale yellow Colour; which after the Flower decays is chang'd into several small Berries, running together into a longish Head, being of a Purple Colour, soft, and full of Juice, containing roundish Seeds. It grows along the Sides of the Ways or Roads, and about Hedges.

Places of
Growth.

The

The whole Plant is of a most pungent and biting ^{Principles} Taste, cutting the Tongue like a Knife. For by a chymical Analysis of it, a corrosive Acid, and a volatile concentered Salt is extracted from it; by means whereof such another Taste is produc'd, as may be perceiv'd from a Mixture of the volatile Salt of Hartshorn with Spirit of Nitre: But these Principles are entangl'd by a viscous Phlegm, and involv'd by a certain foliaceous or scaly Earth where with this Plant abounds; as clearly appears from the Fecula that is obtain'd from it.

Diascorides, Galen and Oribasius, knew nothing of the purging Faculty of *Aron*; but *Pliny* and *Mesue* have taken some notice of it.

Antonius Constantius advises us to prepare the Roots of *Wake-Robbin* after the following manner.

℞ Of the Roots of *Aron* ℥iij, bruise and pulp them thro' a hair Sieve, then add Leaves of Mint dry'd and powder'd ℥iij, of Leaves of Wormwood in Powder ℥iss, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Juice of Quinces make an Electuary. This purges admirably well, being given to ℥iij or ℥ls.

The Roots of *Wake-Robbin* ought to be steep'd either in Vinegar, or in a Solution of Cream of Tartar: But you must have a special Care that they be not robb'd of all their sharpness; for in that Case they will be wholly depriv'd of their purging Faculty; yet they may somewhat conduce to the opening and removing Obstructions; after the same manner as it happens to the Saffron of Metals, after it has been too long digested, with Spirit of Sulphur, or Vitriol.

℞ Of the Roots of *Wake-Robbin* dry'd and powder'd ℥iij, of Vegetable Salt, and burnt Hartshorn ^{Prescription} a ℥ss: With the fresh Pulp of *Cassia* ℥j make a ^{ons.} Bolus. The

The Juice of this Plant is sometimes given to the Quantity of two Spoonfuls, with an equal Quantity of sharp Vinegar: And sometimes a Decoction of it is made by boiling it in Oxycrat, or equal Parts of Water and Vinegar, to be given to the quantity of $\mathfrak{z}$ ij; a Syrup is likewise made from the Juice of the Leaves to be given to the Quantity of $\mathfrak{z}$ i.

Virtues.

There's likewise obtain'd from the fresh Roots of *Wake-Robbin* a Fecula which is us'd in the Febrifug Pills of *Chefer*. Moreover *Aron* or *Wake-Robbin* has given a Name to the compounded Powder of *Wake-Robbin* of the *London-Dispensatory*.

Aron powerfully cuts and expels gross and viscous Humours; upon which account it is commonly and successfully us'd in an Asthma, Cachexy, inveterate Cough, and in the Suppression of the monthly Courses in Women.

Dragons or *Tarragon* with many Leaves of *C. B.* differs from *Wake-Robbin* in bigness, and in its Stalk, being spotted like the Skin of a Serpent, as also by its jagg'd Leaves, and a purple Flower, having a Pointal of a most fetid and stinking Smell.

C H A P. XXX.

Of FUMITORY and Herb-Mercury.

Virtues.

FUmitory of the Shops, and of *Diascorides* in *C. B.* this Plant is so well known that it needs no Description: It loosens the Belly a little, opens and removes Obstructions, and renders the Blood more pure. The depurated Juice of it is given from $\mathfrak{z}$ iv, to $\mathfrak{t}$ ss; and the Powder of the dry'd Herb

is

is administred to the Quantity of $\mathfrak{zj}$. It is prevalent against the Scurvy, Scab, Tetters, Ring-worms, and other cutaneous Distempers proceeding from a saltish and corroding Serum.

Fumitory abounds with a Salt Armoniac, join'd *Principles* with Sulphur: For by a Chymical Resolution of it, a great deal of Oil, volatile Salt, and fix'd Salt is drawn from it.

This Plant uses to be infus'd in Whey, and prescrib'd to the Quantity of a Cupful or two.

There is a Syrup prepar'd from it call'd Syrup of *Fumitory* the greater of *Mesue*: but the purging Virtue of this Syrup is rather owing to the Myrabalans, Tamarinds, Cassia, and the other Purgatives that enter the Composition than to the *Fumitory*.

The simple or plain Syrup of *Fumitory* scarcely loosens the Belly, unless it be given to the quantity of several Ounces.

Fumitory is us'd in the Electuary of *Fleawort*, in the Electuary of Senna, in the Confection of Hamech, and in the Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.

Herb Mercury Male and Female are known to every one; they not only render the Body a little soluble; but likewise move and provoke *Principles* the Monthly Flowers in Women: for they do so much abound with a Sulphur, that by the force of the Fire, a copious quantity of it is extracted from them: Besides, they also afford a considerable quantity of Earth and volatile Salt; upon which account, they are with good Success administred in a Cachexy, the Green Sicknefs, Hytterick Passion and Dropsy.

A Syrup is made from the Juice of Herb Mercury, to be giv'n to the quantity of $\mathfrak{zj}$ or $\mathfrak{ij}$. More.

over by boiling the depurated Juice of the Plant with Honey, there's made a Medicine call'd the Honey of Mercury, which is frequently made use of in Glisters to the Quantity of ʒij , or ʒiij .

C H A P. XXXI.

Of HERMODACTYLS.

Description. **T**HE *Hermodytys* of the Shops are the Roots of a kind of Oriental Meadow-Saffron, call'd by C. B. Meadow-Saffron with a dry and white Root. The *Hermodytys* of the Shops are not spongy or flaggig like the Roots of the Common Meadow-Saffron, but they are hard, solid, and compact, and with a very little beating, turning into a fine Flower or mealy Powder: They somewhat resemble the shape of an inverted Heart; they are about an Inch thick, flat of one side, and having a hollow Furrow on the other, ending in a Beak, out of which as it seems the Stalk shoots forth, cleaving fast to the hollow Furrow.

There is only the inner Part or Pith of these Roots, being robb'd of their out-side Tunics or Coats, and scrap'd, brought over to us from the East Country; being outwardly of a reddish Colour, within they are of a sweetish Taste resembling a Chestnut both as to Taste and Substance.

Druggists are doubtful whether *Hermodytys* be the Root or Fruit of a Plant: But such as are well acquainted with the Nature of Plants, may easily perceive, that they are no other than tuberous Roots depriv'd of their out-side Coats, of the same Nature with that Substance that lies hid
under

under the Tunicles of the common Meadow-Saffron they differing in nothing else from the Roots of the common Meadow-Saffron, but only in Taste and Hardness.

The farinaceous or mealie Earth in *Hermodactyls* is embarrass'd with a Sulphur and pungent Salt: for an urinous Spirit with a gross Oil is extracted from them by a Chymical Resolution; as also a copious quantity of Earth.

Hermodactyls are sometimes, tho very rarely, Dose. prescrib'd alone from $\mathfrak{zj}$ to $\mathfrak{ziss}$, in Distempers incident to the Joints.

They are made use of in the Arthritick Powder of *Paracelsus*, in the Panchymagog Powder of *Quercetan*, in the Hydragog Syrup of *Monfieur Charras*, in the bless'd laxative Electuary, in the Electuary of *Carthamus*, in the Electuary *Cario-castinum* of the *London Dispensatory* in the fetid Pills; and lastly, they have given a Name to *Mesue's Pills of Hermodactyls*.

C H A P. XXXII.

Of Gum-Sagapen and Opoponax.

S *Agapen* or *Seraphium Offic.* is a concreted Juice, Gum-drop, or resinous Gum dropping from a sort of Plant of the Nature of Fennel-Giant: Yea from the Observation of *Joannes Bauhinus*, from a true kind of Fennel-giant; for among the Lumps or Clots of *Gum-Sagapen* he has observ'd (as he tells us) some piects of the Stalk about the thickness of a Man's Finger, as also some of the Seeds about half an Inch long, like those of the Fennel-giant.

It grows in *Persia* and *Media*. It runs together in Lumps, flowing either naturally, or of their own accord, or else by making an Incision into the Plant: Sometimes it drops out into large, clear, shining Lumps or Clots, being outwardly of a bright yellow Colour, but within of a whitish, and somewhat inclining to a Carnation Colour, of a bitter Taste, and strong rank Smell, somewhat resembling that of Leeks and Pines.

Principles.

Gum-Sagapen contains a vast quantity of Sulphur, for it is very inflammable; besides being mix'd with fair Water, it turns it presently of a milk white Colour, after the manner of Oily Seeds. By Chymical Analysis, a pungent Salt plainly discovers it self in *Gum Sagapen*: A Solution of it brings no other Alteration to the blue Paper, but to render it of a more lively Colour, after the manner of pungent Salts.

Virtues.

Gum Segapen works powerfully by opening and attenuating, being giv'n from $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$: Wherefore it is very successfully administred in sleepy Distempers, Epilepsy, Palsy, Hysterick Passion, Suppression of the Monthly Courses, and in hard Labour, or a Retention of the Birth and After-birth. It may be corrected with Cinamon, Mastick, Vinegar, Wine or *Aqua-vitæ*.

Prescription.

$\mathfrak{R}$ Of *Gum Sagapen* in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, of Castoreum $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, of Camphyr. gr. x. of Rosin of Jallap gr. vj, dissolve them in Orange-flower-water $\mathfrak{z}\text{x}$, adding of *Aqua-vitæ* $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Make a Potion to be giv'n in the Hysterick Passion.

The Pills of *Sagapen* of *Camillus* and *Quercetan* against a Quartan Ague are prepar'd after the following Manner.

$\mathfrak{R}$ Of *Gum-Sagapen* $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$, of Gum Ammoniack $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$, of Extract of the Troches of Coloquintida $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, of Diagridium $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, of Salt Gem $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, with

a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Violets make a Mass, which make into Pills about the Bigness of Peas, whereof give one in the beginning of the Fit; this has often cur'd a Quartan Ague, even when the Jesuits Powder has been made use of to no purpose.

Opoponax is a gummy and resinous Substance *Description.* flowing out of the Herb Panax, and running together into Lumps, sometimes greater, and sometimes lesser, without of a yellow Colour, inclining to the Colour of Gold, and within of a yellowish Colour inclining to white; they are fat, extremely bitter and sharp, brittle, and smelling strongly.

Opoponax is brought out of the East Country; it produces a milky Colour in Water, but not of such a deep White as *Gum-Sagapen*; wherefore it contains a smaller quantity of Oil, but it is strongly impregnated with an acid Salt, for it renders the blew Paper of a reddish Colour: It is endu'd almost with the same Virtues as *Gum-Sagapen*, and ought to be corrected with Salt of Tartar. *Principles.*

C H A P. XXXIII.

Of EUPHORBIIUM.

E*Uphorbium* is a kind of Shrub rising up to a *Description.* Man's height, having a thick Root, brown without, and white within; the Leaves are round and gross, growing upon a knotty, outwardly brown and thorny Stalk. The Flowers consist of 5 short, gross, solid and yellowish Leaves: The Pointal of the Flowers is chang'd into a triangular *Fruit,*

Fruit, of a dark red Colour, about the 6th Part of an Inch long, divided into 3 distinct Apartments or Seed-Vessels, each containing one single Seed. The whole Plant pours forth a pungent and fiery milky Juice, which afterwards concretes into Clods, inclining to a golden Colour, and of a most sharp and burning Taste, by reason of their vehement Acrimony, and great Subtility or Volatility, it is a very troublesome Task to beat them into a Powder.

Place of
Growth.

Euphorbium is brought out of that part of *Africa* that is call'd *Lybia*.

Correctives.

Euphorbium being reduc'd into a fine Powder is enclos'd in a hollow'd Quince, which being cover'd over with a Paste, is bak'd in an Oven. It ought to be corrected with Vinegar, Juice of Lemmons, or lower Pomegranats, or else with the Phlegm or Spirit of Vitriol.

By a Chymical Analysis, *Euphorbium* yields a great deal of Oil of a most stinking Smell, and a hot burning Taste. Moreover an acid Phlegm, and a most sharp concreted volatile Salt is extracted from it.

Euphorbium purges violently from gr. v to xij; and it is us'd against the Dropsie and sleepy Distempers.

The Pills of *Euphorbium* of *Quercetan* are prepar'd of it, being good against intermitting Fevers. It is us'd in the Pills of *Nitre* of *Trallianus*, in *Mesue's* Pills of *Hermodactyls*, in the fetid Pills, and in the Great or *Roman Philonium*, &c.

C H A P. XXXIV.

Of GUM-GOTTA or Gamboge.

Gum-Gotta, or Gamboge, is the concentered Juice or Gum of an *Indian Plant*, having a triangular Stalk, of the Thickness of a Man's Arm, set about with thorny Protuberances, but not very prickly; bearing Leaves like those of the greater House-leek. The whole Plant abounds with a burning and caustic milky Juice, which flowing from the Stalk, being wounded, concretes into that resinous Substance which is call'd *Gum-Gutta* or *Getta*, but it is more rightly call'd *Gamboidia*, because it is brought out of a Province of that Name, bordering upon the Kingdom of *Sina*; as also out of *Sina*, and the Kingdom of *Siam*. It is call'd also *Gutta-Gamba*, *Gutta-Gemau*, *Gutta-Jemaou*, *Peruvian Gum*, *Catagum*, *Gum-Gamandra*, *Gutta-Gamandra*, *Gum-Gotta*, *Gita*, *Jamaou*, Juice of *Gambocus*, or *Grambricus*.

That *Gum Gotta* abounds with Sulphur plainly *Principles.* appears, not only by the Chymical Resolution of it, whereby a large quantity of Oil is extracted from it, but also from that bloody Colour which a Solution of it acquires, when Lime water is pour'd upon it; seeing the very same Colour will be produc'd in Lime-water, if you boil common Sulphur or Brimstone along with it; and that *Gum-Gotta* is not altogether destitute of a pungent or sharp Salt, manifestly appears from its producing a greenish Colour quite different from that of a red upon the blue Paper.

Gamboge ought to be chosen of a bright yellow Colour, a little inclining to red, clean, and free of *Choice.*
G 4 Sand,

Sand; and which being chew'd, dyes the Spittle of a yellow-Colour, and being held to the Flame of a Candle is apt to take Fire.

It is prescrib'd crude or unprepar'd from gr. iij. to vj or x; but it will do better to prepare a Magistery from it, after the following manner.

Rx Of *Gum gotta* what quantity you please, and dissolve it in Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, then pouring Water upon it, a Powder of a noble yellow Colour will precipitate or fall to the Bottom; this is prescrib'd from gr. v. to ʒss.

Rx Of Magistery of *Gum gotta* gr. viij, with fresh Pulp of Cassia ʒj make a Bolus.

Others dissolve *Gum gotta* in Vinegar, or Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol, and so make an Extract.

Gum gotta is us'd in the Catholick Extract of *Sennertus*; in the Catholick, and Cholagog Extract of *Rolfincius*, in the Hydropick Pills of *Bontius*, in the *Anti-hydragog* Electuary of *Monsieur Charras*: And lastly, the Pills of *Gutta Gaman-dra* of the London Dispensatory borrow their Name from it.

S E C T. II.

*Of Medicines evacuating by Urin, call'd
Diuretical Medicines.*

ALL such Medicines as are endu'd with a Power or Faculty of expelling Urin, Gravel, and concreted Stones out of the Reins or Bladder, are call'd Diuretical.

Diureticks may be divided into two distinct Classes, *viz.* 1st. Into *Diureticks* properly so call'd, being vulgarly suppos'd to be of a hot or heating Nature: And 2^{dly}. *Diureticks* improperly so call'd, as being of a cooling Nature, as is commonly believ'd.

Diureticks, properly so call'd, are such as of their own Nature are capable of rendring the Humours more fluid, removing Obstructions of the Reins, and other parts set apart or appointed by Nature for the Evacuation or Secration of Urin, and carrying out of the Body along with them, Slime, Gravel, or Stones broken in pieces; such as *Cantharides*, or *Spanish Flies*, *Millepedes*, or *Wood-lice*, *Parsley*, *Carrot*, *Eryngo*, and others of that Nature indu'd with a sharp or nitrous Salt.

Diureticks, improperly so call'd, or such as are suppos'd to be of a cooling Nature, they expel the *Serum* only by Accident (as they call it) either by thickening, absorbing, and mitigating it) or by allaying Inflammations: 1st. By thickening, *viz.* they procure a more prompt and copious Separation of the *Serum* from the sulphurous parts of the Blood, after the same manner as
it

it happens to Milk, whose serous or whitish Part, by thickening or curdling is separated from its buttery Part: *2dly.* By absorbing a foreign Acid, the Mass of Blood is thereby render'd the more fluid, as is done or perform'd by the use of Crabs-Eyes prepar'd, Nephritick Stone, &c. *Lastly,* by mitigating and allaying the Inflammation, the Parts serving and ordain'd by Nature for the Excretion of Urin are by that means render'd more pliable, and fitter for the discharging their proper and peculiar Offices, as is perform'd by the Use of a Decoction of Marshmallows, and common Mallows, &c.

But for the more clear understanding how this matter is perform'd, it may be ask'd, How it comes to pass that *Diureticks* should chuse to discharge the *Serum*, by the Glands of the Reins, rather than by the other Glands? These Gentlemen seem not fully to clear this Difficulty that have Recourse to no other Reason, but that the Pores of the Renal Glands, resembling the Holes of a Sieve or Strainer, or upon the Account of their Size and Shape, better fitted for receiving and straining the *Serum* than those of the other Glands: For if the Pores (for Instance) of the Glands, belonging to the Liver, whatever Shape or Figure they be of, should be suppos'd to be bigger than the Pores of the Renal Glands, it is manifest, that the Particles of the Serum ought to be strain'd thro' the Glands of the Liver, being by Supposition endu'd with larger Pores, rather than thro' the smaller Pores of the Renal Glands: But if on the contrary the Renal Glands be endu'd with larger Pores, it is in that Case certain that the Bile or Choler ought to be strain'd thro' the Reins, and not thro' the Liver.

But to make this difficult and intricate Matter appear more clear and intelligible, let us consider, *1st.* That the Air is a principal Actor in all the natural Secretions or Separations performed in the Body. *2dly.* That the Passages or Pores of the Glands being like so many small sinuous or winding Pipes, are furnish'd with a natural or inbred Serum, of the same nature of that which ought to be separated; wherefore the Air insinuating it self transversely into the Mouths or Orifices of these Passages, presently acquires such a Disposition or confus'd Motion, whereby it is turned and whirled several Ways, much after the same manner as the extremities of small Water-Pipes are observed to make the Water contained in them spurt or spin out impetuously in various confus'd Streams, *viz.* high and low, and on all Sides; wherefore, if the Pores of the Serum arriving at the Mouths or Orifices of the glandular Passages, should answer to the Pores of their inbred Serum, they will be easily transmitted by the Air so dispos'd, so that the Particles of the transmitted Serum will be receiv'd within the Pores or Passages of the Gland: But the other Particles of the Blood approaching to the same Orifices, will be violently expelled and forced back again to some distance by the Air striking upon their solid Parts, much after the same manner as Cherry Stones are violently darted from the Fingers ends. While Matters are thus acting, it is easie to imagine, that the Reins at the same time are besprinkl'd with Urin, the Liver with Choler, the Glands of the Skin, Palat, and other Parts with Sweat, Spittle, and other anagolous Liquors; according to the various Disposition and Fitnels of the glandular Pores, to receive the diffus'd analogous Serum; much after the same manner, as two Funnels
or

or Filters made of spongy Cap-paper, whereof the one has been employ'd in filtering or straining Oil, and the other Water; now if you should pour a Mixture made of equal Parts of Oil and Water into the oily Filter, nothing will pass thro' it besides the oily part of the Mixture, the watery Part remaining behind; but the same Mixture being pour'd into the watery Filter, nothing else but the watery will pass thro, the oily Part staying behind.

Such Medicines as are said to be endu'd with a peculiar Faculty of bringing away, and plentifully expelling analogous Humours thro' the Glands of the Body; it is very probable that they perform this Effect by altering or diluting the Blood, and so by that Means encreasing the Quantity of those Humours: Or else by making a more easie way for the separating and disintangling them from the other Parts, by which means a More plentiful and easie Secretion is produc'd and obtain'd. So Diureticks impregnated with a pungent Salt, do increase the quantity of Urin, by diluting the Mass of Blood: Acid Diureticks provoke Urin by accumulating the sulphurous parts of the Blood, and absorbing Diureticks increase it by imbibing the Acid that entangl'd the Serum. We shall explain after what Method the other Medicines Act upon the Body, under their proper Heads, when we come to speak of the Texture of the other Parts.

Another Difficulty seems still to arise from what we have alledg'd, viz. why Diureticks do not act upon the salival Glands, those of the Skin, and the others ordain'd by Nature for the separating a serous Humour; seeing all these Glands are likewise besprinkl'd with a Serum.

But

But this is easily answer'd. Since Urin differs very much both from the Spittle and the Lympha: For tho' all those seem to be watery Humours ; yet it is certain, not only from the Taste, Colour and Smell, but also by chymically analyzing them, that they are compos'd of Principles, differing as well in Quantity as Temperament. Hence it comes to pass, that Diureticks sometimes provoke sweating, and Sudorificks sometimes expel Urin ; according as the Serum, *viz.* is more easily, or more difficultly strain'd thro' one another's Glands.

Note, That Diureticks ought to be administered very advisedly, and with great Caution ; but especially when the Parts ordain'd for the Expulsion of Urine are either affected, or under Suspicion of being affected with an Ulcer, Inflammation, or a Disposition to an Inflammation : For in such a Case, by the Use of Diureticks properly so call'd, the Inflammation will be increas'd, and a Retention or Suppression of Urine will rather follow than an Expulsion of it ; unless bleeding, bathing, and mitigating Medicines be first made use of. It is found by daily Experience, that Diuretick Medicines administered out of Season, are very injurious and pernicious to the urinary Passages. *Hippocrates*, in the 5th Book of *Epidemicks*, gives us a Relation of the Son of *Theophrastus*, who by taking a sharp Medicine to provoke Urine, was kill'd by it upon the third Day after.

C H A P I.

Of PARSLEY and SMALLAGE.

Description. **T**Here be 3 Kinds of *Smallages* in use among the Shops, viz. first, *Garden-Smallage* or *Parsley* commonly of C. B. 2dly, *Water-Smallage* of the Shops, and of C. B. and lastly, *Macedonian Smallage* or *Parsley* of C. B. The 2 first Kinds are known to every one: But the third, or *Macedonian-Parsley*, commonly call'd *Alisinder*, is not so well known.

This sort of *Parsley* in its Roots and Leaves resembles the common *Garden-Parsley*, only the Leaves are more solid, and their Jags sharper pointed; the Stalks and Seeds are cover'd with a sort of hairy Down.

Principles. **C**ommon-*Parsley* and *Water-Smallage*, besides an Acid Phlegm, by a Chymical Resolution afford an Urinous Spirit that will coagulate a Solution of sublimated Mercury; after which Spirit follows a large Quantity of Oil, and out of the *Caput Mortuum* is extracted a great deal of Earth, and a small Quantity of fixt Salt. Wherefore it is very probable that these Plants expel Urine by Virtue of a Sulphur, and an Earth abounding with an acid, and embarrass'd with a small Quantity of Salt Armoniack. *Macedonian-Parsley* consists almost of the very same Principles; but only that it contains a greater Quantity of Salt Armoniack; for besides an urinous Spirit, it likewise lets fall into the Receiver a volatile concreted Salt.

Both Roots and Seeds of the Common-*Parsley*, and *Water-Smallage* are us'd in Physick, but the Seeds only of the *Macedonian-Parsley* are in use.

& Of

℞ Of Roots of *Parsley* and *Smallage* á ℥ij, of *Prescripti-*
Seeds of *Macedonian-Parsley* ℥iij, boil them in Wa^{on}.
ter with a Piece of a Neck of Mutton, and make
Broath, to which being strain'd add of Crabbs-
eyes prepar'd ℥ss.

℞ Of the Roots of *Parsley* and Dog-grafs á ℥iij,
with a sufficient quantity of fair Water, make
a Ptisan, dissolving ℥ss of vegetable Salt in each
Pint of it.

℞ Of the Roots of *Parsley*, *Smallage*, Butchers-
broom, and Sparagras á ℥j, of the Bark of Ash,
and Tamarisk á ℥ss, of the Leaves of Water-
Smallage and Pimpernel mj, of the Seeds of
Parsley and Carrot á ℥iij, of the Flowers of Broom
and Chamomile á Pug. i. Boil them altogether
in a sufficient Quantity of Water to a Pint and a
half, and make an Apozem for 3 Doses, dissol-
ving in each Dose of the Syrup of the 5 opening
Roots ℥j.

Parsley besides its opening Faculty, is likewise
very prevalent against intermitting Fevers: For
the Peasants in the Country of *Narbon* in *France*,
commonly drink the Quantity of ℥iij of the
Juice of the Leaves of *Parsley* in the beginning of
the Fit; and then go to Bed, and sweat upon it.

℞ Of the Roots and Leaves of *Parsley* and Mint;
á miiij, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Wa-
ter, and make a Cataplasm, adding 3 spoonfuls of
Spirit of Wine camphorated, to be appli'd to Wo-
mens Breasts to dry up their Milk upon occasion.

The 5 opeing Roots are those of *Smallage*,
Parsley, Sparagras, Butchers-broom, and Fen-
nel.

The 4 lesser hot Seeds, are those of *Smallage*,
Parsley, Carrot and Bishops-weed.

CHAP II.

Of FENNEL.

Principles. **F***ennel* seems to abound with an oily volatile Salt by its taste and smell; And truly upon a chymical Anallyzing it affords a Quantity of Oil with an urinous Spirit, and no small Quantity of Phlegm join'd with an Acid; which should not at all seem strange, since the oily Salts of Plants differ from the oily volatile Salt prepar'd in the Shops, in that the oily artificial Salt is wholly depriv'd of its Acid, by the Salt of Tartar which is commonly mix'd with Salt Armoniack in such-like Preparations; But in Plants the volatile Salt being a great deal stronger than the native alkalious Salt, it therefore imbibes a lesser Quantity of the Acid.

Johannes Baubinus tell us that the Juice press'd out of the fresh Roots of *Fennel*, and drank to the Quantity of ℥ij, mixing ℥j of generous Wine with it, wonderfully relieves a Person afflicted with Nephritick Pains.

The Seeds of *Fennel* are us'd in discussing Decoctions and Fomentations.

The Chymical Oil of *Fennel*-Seeds is an excellent Medicine against the Pains of the Cholick, being given from gutt. iij to xv.

R Of the Decoction of the Roots, Leaves, and Seeds of *Fennel* ℥ij, of the essential Oil of *Fennel* gutt. xij, of Oil of sweet Almonds ℥ij, mix, and make a Julep to be given in the Cholick Pains.

Fennel, besides its opening Faculty, likewise dissolves Flatuosities, or expels Wind, by attenuating

ting the acid Slime that adheres to the Stomach and Intestines: It quickens the sight; and encreases the Milk in Womens Breasts, by enlarging and dilating the Pores of the Mamillary Glands: It mitigates and abates a Cough, and helps other Distempers of the Breast; and lastly, it is very useful in the Meazles and Small Pox.

℞ Of the Roots, Leaves, and seeds of *Fennel*, m ij, of Celandine-Seeds ʒij, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of the Decoction of Lentils, and in ʒvj of the Colature dissolve Syrup of Wormwood ʒj, and make a Julep to be given in the Meazles and small Pox to promote the Eruption of the Pustles.

℞ 3 or 4 Onions, cut them small, and then boil them over a soft Fire in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, or sweet Oil, and when they are pretty soft, and boil'd almost dry, add sweet *Fennel*-Seeds bruised ʒvj. And give it to one afflicted with an inveterate *Tenesmus*, or a fruitless and frequent Desire of going to stool.

Fennel Seeds are us'd in the blest'd Laxative, and in the Electuary of Dates: The Roots and Leaves in the compounded Syrup of Mugwort: The Roots in the Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, in the opening Cachectick Syrup, and the Chalybeat opening Cachectick Syrup of Monsieur Charras, &c.

CHAP. III.

Of ERYNGO or SEA-HOLLY.

THE common *Eryngo* of C. B. has a white Root about a Foot long, and an Inch thick, having a stalk full of Knobs or Bunches about a Yard in length, and divided into Branches spreading themselves far abroad in a round or circular Circumference: The Leaves are broad, stiff, smooth, and divided on both sides with deep Jags, which are cut in with Notches or Clefts terminating in small thorny sharp Prickles: The Flowers grow plentifully in round Heads, consisting of 5 whitish and very small Leaves, having a longish 5 pointed Cup dwindling away into two Seeds, being smooth upon the sides, touching one another, but convex or bunching out upon the other. It grows plentifully in Corn-fields, and by the Road sides.

Virtues. In the times of *Diascorides* they us'd to pickle *Eryngo*, and to make a Sauce of it to be eaten with their Victuals: But now they use commonly to preserve or candy the Roots with Sugar or Honey, and so prescribe them to excite Venery. *Eryngo* is very powerful and prevalent in opening and removing all sorts of Obstructions, but especially a Suppression of Urine, and promoting an Expulsion of it. The roots and seeds are commonly prescrib'd in Ptisans, Broths, Apozems, &c.

inciples. R Of Roots of *Eryngo*, and Day-grass à ʒiss : Boil them with a piece of the Neck of Mutton in Water, and make Broath, to which being strain'd add of Crabs-eyes prepar'd ʒj.

℞ Of *Eryngo*-Roots ʒiiij, of Juniper-berries, sweet Fennel-seeds á ʒj, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptisan, dissolving in each pint of it of soluble chalybeated Tartar ʒss.

℞ Of the Roots of *Eryngo*, and sharp pointed Dock á ʒij, boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptisan, dissolving of vegetable Salt ʒss, in each Pint.

Eryngo may be safely and successfully us'd in a Gonorrhea after the Inflammation is taken off.

℞ Of Roots of *Eryngo* and Fennel á ʒij, of *China* Roots ʒss, of Crude Antimony ty'd in a Rag ʒiiij: Infuse them in three Pints of fair Water, and then boiling it away to the Consumption of the third part, make a Ptisan. By a Chymical Analysis, *Eryngo* yields a large Quantity of Oil and Earth, with a small quantity of volatile Salt: whence it is manifest, that Salt Armoniack, Sulphur and Earth, prevail in *Eryngo*.

Eryngo-Roots are made use of in the Hydragog Syrup, and in the Antiscorbutick Syrup of Monsieur Charras.

C H A P. IV.

Of *Anonis* or Rest-Harrow.

Prickly *Anonis* or Rest-harrow with a purple Flower of C. B. having Roots above a foot long, running and spreading abroad in the ground, being brown without, and white within, of a Taste almost resembling that of Liquorish-Roots: The Stalks likewise spread themselves far abroad

all along the Ground, growing very thick and prickly, out of which spring the Leaves, being rank'd by one another, they are small, of a long and roundish shape, and slightly indented; the Flowers spring out from the Tops of the Leaves as it were in Spikes or Ears, being papillionaceous, and of a dark Purple colour, having a Pointal changing into a Husk or Cod about a quarter of an Inch long, being flat, and opening two ways, with one single Coffin or Seed Vessel, containing one single Seed of the shape of a Kidney.

Virtues.

In the time of *Diascorides* they us'd to make a most grateful, palatable, and delicious Sauce for Foods by pickling the young and tender Sprouts of *Rest-harrow* before they turn'd prickly. The Bark of the Roots powerfully expells the Stone and Gravel, and takes away stubborn Obstructions.

Principles.

Anonis or *Rest-harrow* abounds with Sulphur, and a sort of Salt not much unlike Tartar vitriolated, join'd with a small Quantity of an urinous Salt. For upon being Chymically Analyz'd, there is drawn from it a large Quantity of Oil, acid Salt, and Earth, with a small Portion of fixt Salt, and urinous Spirit. These Principles are extracted out of a certain glutinous Juice, which is destroy'd by the Fire.

Prescriptions.

℞ Of the Roots of *Rest-harrow* and Succory á ʒiss; and with a Bit of the Neck of Mutton make Broath, in which, being strain'd, dissolve of Salt of Steel ʒss.

℞ Of the Decoction of *Rest-harrow* ʒvj, of Powder of Wood lice gr. xv. of the Syrup of the 5 opening Roots ʒj make a Julep.

℞ Of the Roots of *Rest-harrow*, Butchers-broom, and Sparagus, á ʒi, of Elder-Bark and Caper-Roots, á ʒiss; of Leaves of Pimpernel, Pellitory of the Wall á m j. of Seeds of Hartwort and Grommel

Grommel ʒiij, of Broom-Flowers pug. ij. boil them in a Pint and half of fair Water, and make an Apozem for 3 Doses, adding to each Dose of soluble Chalybeated Tartar ʒfs.

The Powder of the Roots of *Rest-harrow* is mightily commended in a Rupture, especially in that sort call'd *Sarcocoele*, or a fleshy Rupture, being given inwardly to the quantity of ʒj, outwardly applying at the same time emollient Cataplasms to the Part affected.

The Roots of this Plant are us'd in the Antinephritick Syrup of Monsieur *Charras*.

CHAP. V.

Of GRASS.

THERE be 2 kinds of *Grass* made use of in the Shops, *viz.* first, Field Dog-*Grass*, or the *Grass* of *Diascorides*, in C. B. 2dly, Common or the legitimate *Grass* of *Clusius*. Dog *Grass* of the Fields has whitish Roots a little inclining to a yellow, creeping and spreading far abroad in the Ground, being here and there knotted or jointed, they are a little more than the 12th Part of an Inch thick, of a sweetish Taste, and a little styptick: The Stalks are straight, full of Knots, and almost 2 Yards high, furnish'd with Leaves above an hand-breadth long, and a quarter of an Inch broad, ending in a very sharp Point: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Stalks, consisting of long spik'd Threads with short Ears, and longish Seeds very much resembling the Grains of Wheat.

The Common and Legitimate *Grass* of *Clusius* *viz.* differs in nothing from the other as to its

Roots; but it has a shorter stalk, and lesser Spikes.

The Roots of both these kinds of *Grass* are frequently us'd in Broaths, Ptisans, Apozems, and other Diuretick and opening Medicines; for they abound with Sulphur embarras'd with a sort of Salt of the same Nature with the Salt of Corals.

Principles.

For upon a Chymical Analyfis, a large Quantity of an acid Oil and Earth are extracted from these Roots.

Prescriptions.

R Of the root of Dog-*Grass* ℥iij, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water; adding, when they are almost boil'd, enough of Liquorish-Roots slic'd ℥j, and make a Ptisan.

R Of whole Barley wash'd and cleans'd Pug. iss. boil it softly in a little fair Water, then throw away the Water, and boil it over again in some more fresh Water, adding Roots of Dog-*Grass* ℥j, and make a Ptisan for ordinary Drink.

R Of the roots of *Grass* and *Sparagus* á ℥j, boil them with a bit of a Neck of Mutton, and make Broath, adding to it Powder of Vipers gr. xii.

CHAP. VI.

Of SPARAGUS.

Description.

There are 2 Kinds of *Sparagus* us'd in the Shops, viz. Garden and Wild. The Garden or manur'd *Sparagus* consists of a numerous Train of Roots hanging as it were from one Head, being long and round, pulpy, whitish, sweet, and glutinous: The stalks are a Yard long, solid and branchy, upon which grow long small Leaves like Hairs: The Flowers are compos'd of 6 Leaves of

of a pale green Colour, the Pointal dwindling away into a sort of Fruit, about the Bigness of a Pea, of a purple Colour, soft and sweetish, containing roundish Seeds. It is commonly cultivated in Gardens, or planted in Fields.

That *Asparagus* is impregnated with Oil and ^{Principles} Salt Armoniack, evidently appears from the Chymical Resolution of it, whereby not only a copious quantity of urinous Spirit, but also of a volatile concentered Salt, and a thick gross Oil is drawn from it: Besides *Asparagus* springs up most plentifully in a fat, fertile, well-dung'd soil: But more especially if some Quantity of Rams or Bullocks Horns be laid to the Roots of it.

Wild-*Asparagus* with sharp-pointed Leaves grows without manuring, or spontaneously in hot Countries, such as the Country of *Narbon* in *France*, and in *Spain*. It differs from the other kind by its having shorter Leaves, being stiff, solid, and sharp pointed.

The Roots of both Kinds of *Sparagus* are employ'd in Physick. They are Diuretick, and help to break the Stone. ^{Use}

℞ Of the Roots of *Sparagus* and Butchers ^{Prescription} broom ʒiſs. Boil them in Broath, to which being strain'd add of Burnt-hartshorn ʒj. ^{signs}

℞ Of the Roots of *Sparagus* ʒss, of Rust of Iron powder'd and ty'd in a Rag ʒij, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water and make a Ptisan.

The Roots of *Sparagus* are us'd in the bless'd Laxative, in the opening Hepatick Decoction, in the Syrup of Marshmallows of *Fernelius*, and in the Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb: And the Seeds are an Ingredient in the Lithonriptick Powder of *Rhenodeus*.

C H A P. VII.

Of *Ruscus* or *Bruscus*, Butchers-Broom
of the Shops.

Description. *Ruscus* or *Ruscus* of the Shops, in English *Butchers-Broom*, is a Plant having thick, fibrous, white Roots entangling one another obliquely, being of a sweetish Taste at first, but afterwards turning bitterish: The stalks half a yard, and sometimes a yard in length, being tough, and full of Branches spreading themselves far abroad; upon which the Leaves grow very thick and close together, of the Shape of a Myrtle-Leaf, being rigid, nervous, and ending in a sharp pricking Point: The Flowers spring out of the middle Nerve of the Leaf, of a Violet Colour, and of the Shape of a Bell, with a greenish Cup consisting of 6 Leaves: Whole Pointal is chang'd into a Fruit or Berry of the bigness of a Cherry, of a purple Colour and sweetish Taste, containing one single roundish and hard Seed.

Principles. The Roots of *Butchers Broom* more powerfully expel Urine, than the Roots of *Sparagus*, upon the account that they are wholly destitute of that viscons Juice that aboundeth in the pungent or alcalious Salt of *Asparagus*: For upon a Chymical Analysis a great deal of Oil, Earth, and acid Phlegm, with an indifferent Quantity of urinous Spirit and volatile concreted Salt are extracted from *Butchers-Broom*.

Prescriptions. R Of *Butchers-Broom* and *Sparagus* $\mathfrak{z}$ iij, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptisan, adding to each Pint of it Crabs-eyes prepar'd gr. xxv.

A Conserve is prepar'd from the Berries of *Butchers-Broom*, of excellent use in a Gonorrhea, or Running of the Reins, to be us'd after the Inflammation is taken off.

℞ Of Conserve of the Berries of *Butchers-Broom* ℥ij, Sweet-Mercury and red Coral prepar'd á ℥j, Camphyr gr. xij. Mix and make a Bolus.

The Powder of the Roots of *Butchers-Broom*, either giv'n alone, or with an equal Quantity of the Roots of Fig-wort and Drop-wort in Powder, is very much commended in the King's Evil, or scrophulous Tumours, being taken in the Morning for several Days together.

CHAP VIII.

Of CAPER-BUSH.

Prickly *Caper-Bush* with small Fruit, and a round Leaf of *C. B.* This is a sort of a Bush shooting forth several Branches, a Yard in length, guarded with hard, stiff, and sharp Prickles, upon which the Leaves grow one by another, almost of a Circular Figure, being an Inch and a half broad, and extremely bitter: The Flowers spring out of the Wings of the Leaves, being rosaceous, and consisting of 4 Leaves, in the middle whereof there appears a numerous Train of small Threads, environing a Pointal, which passes away into a Fruit broad at one end, and narrow at the other like a Pear, in which are contain'd a number of Seeds of the shape of a Kidney.

*Descrip-
tion.*

The Bark of *Caper*-Roots strongly expels Urine, as *Diascorides* has long ago observ'd. For it abounds with a Sulphur, and a sharp Salt. It is

*Virtues.
Principles.*

Dose. is prescrib'd in Substance to ʒj; but in Infusion from ʒss to ʒj.

Prescriptions. R Of Bark of *Caper* and *Tamarisk-Roots* ʒj, boil them in Broath, to which being strain'd add of Powder of *Crabs-Eyes* ʒj.

R Of Bark of *Caper-Roots* ʒj, Leaves of *Caper-Bush* m. ij, of Salt of *Wormwood* ʒj. Infuse them in one Pint of White Wine warm'd, and make a Tincture to be taken by Cupfuls.

Caper-Roots have given a Name to the Lozenges of *Capers*, whose chief Use and Virtue is to open Obstructions in the Bowels. An Extract is also prepar'd from them with Rain-water, to be given from ʒj to ʒij; as also an Oil by Infusion, which powerfully discusses and asswages Tumours in the Bowels.

The Bark of *Caper-Roots* is us'd in the *Hydragog Syrup* of *Monfieur Charras*.

CHAP. IX.

Of TAMARISK.

Kinds. **T**Here are 2 Kinds of *Tamarisk* made use of, viz. *German Shrub-Tamarisk*, and *Narbon-Tree Tamarisk*, both of *Lobelius*.

Description. The *German Shrub-Tamarisk* has Roots about the bigness of a Man's Leg cover'd with a thick Bark, being red within, and of a bitter Taste, with a little stipticity: The stalks or stems rise to a vast height, being branchy and bearing Leaves like those of the *Cypress-tree*: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches, being in a manner spik'd or ear'd rosie, and consisting of 5 Leaves; to which succeed triangular and pointed Coffins of Seed.

Seed-Vessels, containing small Seeds with a very white Down.

It grows plentifully along the *Rhine*, and upon *Places of the Alps in Germany.* *Growth.*

The Bark of both Kinds of *Tamarisk* is us'd to *Virtues,* provoke Urine.

R. Of Bark of *Tamarisk* ʒij, boil it in Broath, to which being strain'd add Salt of *Tamarisk* ʒj.

An Extraet is also prepar'd from it with White-Wine: As also a fix'd Salt by Calcination or Incineration, which being expos'd to the external Air, is very hardly and difficultly dissolv'd, upon the Account it contains a copious Quantity of Salt of the same Nature with common *Principles.* Sea salt: Besides upon a Chymical Analyzing, a large Quantity of Oil with a little urinous Spirit is extracted from *Tamarisk*: But Earth, and an acid Phlegm do chiefly predominate in this Plant: Wherefore the Native Salt of *Tamarisk* is almost of the same Nature with the Salt of Coral.

C H A P. X.

Of the A S H-T R E E.

THE lofty *Ash-tree* of *C. B.* It is an huge, *Descripti-*
tall and lofty Tree, having a straight or *on.*
upright thick and single Trunk or Stem, full of
Branches and Boughs; with a thick Bark of an
Ash-colour inclining to a Green: The Leaves are
wing'd, consisting of 4 or 5 Couplings, being of a
dark-green Colour, indented, and of a bitter
Taste: The Flowers consist of small Chieves or
Threads

Threads surrounding a forked Pointal, which is afterwards turn'd into one single, longish, flat and brown-colour'd Fruit, which the Apothecaries from the Shape of it are wont commonly to call *Lingua Avis* or Bird's Tongue: This Fruit in the thicker part of it contains one longish Seed; but the other part dwindles away into a foliaceous or leafy Wing.

Principles.

The Bark, Seeds and fix'd Salt of the *Ash-tree* open, and provoke Urine, by reason of a Sulphur join'd with a certain sort of Salt very much resembling the foliaceous or scaly Earth of Tartar: for upon a Chymical Analyzing there may be extracted from it a copious Quantity of Phlegm both pungent and acid: As also no small Quantity of Oil, and a fix'd Caustick Salt with a little urinous Spirit.

℞ Of Bark of *Ash* and Tamarisk á ʒj, boil them with a piece of the Neck of Mutton, and make Broath, to which being strain'd add Salt of *Ash* ʒj.

℞ Of the Roots of Butchers-Broom and Spargagus á ʒj, *Ash* Bark ʒiss: Leaves of *Ash* and Tamarisk á m. j, Seeds of Sweet-Fennel and Lovage á ʒij, boil them in one pint of fair Water, and make a Ptisan for 2 Doses.

CHAP.

C H A P. XI.

Of S O R R E L.

Meadow *Sorrel* of C. B. having fibrous, long, yellowish, bitter, and styptick Roots, Description. with Leaves above an hand-breadth in length, bow'd like a Hook towards the Foot-stalk, sharp-pointed, of a dark green Colour, and full of a sower Juice : The stalk is about a Foot and a half long, streak'd and branchy, supporting small long Flowers like Chieves or Threads, with a fix-leav'd Cup, and a Pointal changing into a bright triangular Seed. It grows commonly and plentifully in Meadows and Woods.

It is no small matter of admiration, that the Leaves of *Sorrel* upon a Chymical Analyzing Principles. should yield, besides some Quantity of an acid Phlegm, a vast quantity of sharp and pungent Phlegm, Oil, and Earth ; as also no small Quantity of volatile Salt, and urinous Spirit ; the Roots of it being bitter, chiefly abound with Oil and Earth : Moreover from the essential Salt of this Plant it clearly and evidently appears, that some Portion of Nitre, and Salt Armoniack is likewise contain'd in *Sorrel* : For if you throw the Essential Salt of it upon hot burning Coals, it will undergo a Deflagration, or make a crackling Noise ; and if you mix it with the Oyl or Spirit of Sulphur, it will strike the Organs with an urinous Smell.

The Roots of *Sorrel* are us'd frequently in Diuretick Broaths, Ptisans, and Apozems.

R Of Roots of *Sorrel*, and Parsley á ʒij, boil them in Broath, to which being strain'd add of Salt of Prunella ʒss.

R

℞ Of the Roots of *Sorrel* and *Straw-berries* á ʒj, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water, adding towards the end, of *Liquorish-Roots* slic'd ʒj and make a *Ptisan*.

℞ Of the Roots of *Sorrel*, and wild *Succory*, á ʒij, boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water to a Pint; and make an *Apozem* for 2 Doses, adding to each Dose of *Salt of Bean-stalks* ʒj, to be taken in a Dropfie.

C H A P. XII.

Of D O C K.

Descripti-
on.

DO C K with a sharp pointed Leaf of C. B. or sharp-pointed *Dock*, call'd, *Oxyolapathum*, by J. B. It has a Root about a Foot in length, and an Inch in thickness, being fibrious, and divided into several other smaller ones, and of a bitter Taste: having a Stalk a Yard and a half long, streak'd and hollow; bearing Leaves a Span long, sharp-pointed, a little curl'd about the Edges, and of a styptick Taste; the Flowers come out in Chieves with a six-leav'd Cup, and a pointal passing away into a triangular Seed. It grows by the Roads and Brook-sides.

The Decoction of *Dock* Roots is Diuretick and opening.

℞ Of the Roots of sharp pointed *Dock*, and *Sparagus* á ʒiss; boil them with a piece of Veal, and make Broath, adding of the *Salt of Steel* ʒj.

℞ Of the Roots of sharp pointed *Dock* ʒiij, of Leaves of *Pellitory of the Wall* m. ij; of the Seeds of *Radishes*, and *Christ's-thorn* á ʒij, boil them in fair Water to ʒbiss, and make an *Apozem* for 3 Doses.

Wild

Wild Succory, Dandilyon, and Straw-berry-Roots and Leaves are endu'd with the same opening Virtue, and to be used after the same manner.

C H A P. XIII.

Of BURDOCK.

Burdock *Offic.* or the greater sharp-pointed *Description.*
Bur. of *J. B.* It has a thick single Root about a Foot long, being straight or upright, black outwardly, and inwardly white and fibrous; the Leaves are large, above a foot long, growing upon a Foot-stalk that is ear'd on both sides; they are pointed rough and hairy, of a dark green Colour, and hoary underneath; the Stalk is 2 Yards long, thick, rough and hairy, sustaining Flowers growing upon the Tops of the Branches in Heads or Tufts, consisting of small Blossoms, whose Cup is compos'd of a number of Scales inclining towards the Ground, and crooking inwardly; the Seeds are long, flat, blackish, and downy: It grows every where almost, but especially by the Highways, and in Meadows.

Burdock upon a Chymical Analyzing yields a *Principles.*
large Quantity of an acid Phlegm, Oil, and Earth, as also no mean Quantity of a concreted volatile Salt, and urinous Spirit: From whence it evidently appears that this Plant is impregnated with a Sulphur and Salt Armoniack: And it is no less manifest, that there is some Quantity of a nitrous Salt contained in it, for reason the Leaves of it being dry'd and thrown into the Fire, presently undergo a Deflagration, or make a crackling Noise after the manner of common Nitre.

The

The Roots and Seeds of *Burdock* provoke Urine, and cleanse the Womb: There is a Water drawn from the Leaves by Distillation, to be us'd for the same effect.

The Stalks being peel'd when they are young and tender, and before the Plant begins to seed, and being eaten either raw or boil'd, with sweet Oil and Vinegar, makes no unsavory Dish; powerfully provoking Urine.

Dose.

The Roots of *Burdock* pickel'd or preserv'd are prescrib'd to ℥ij; and the Seeds from ℥ss to ℥j steep'd in White-Wine or Ale.

℞ Of *Burdock* Roots ℥iv, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, adding to each Pint of vegetable Salt ℥j.

℞ Of *Burdock* Seeds ℥j, bruise them in a marble Mortar, and pouring ℥iv of Barley-water upon them make an Emulsion, sweetning it with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of the 5 opening Roots.

℞ Of the roots of *Burdock*, and Dog-grass á ℥ij, of the Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall, and Straw berries á m. ij, of Marygold Flowers Pug. ij boil them in fair Water to thiss, and make an Apozem for 3 Doses, adding to each Dose of soluble Tartar chalybeated ℥j.

C H A P. XIV.

Of GOLDEN-ROAD.

COmmon broad-leav'd *Golden-Road* of J. B. The roots of this Plant take a slender hold of the Ground, they are of a brown Colour, of an astringent and bitter Taste, and furnish'd with strong

strong Fibres: The Leaves are an hand-breadth long, an Inch and sometimes an Inch and a half broad, pointed at both ends, smooth, and of a dark green Colour; the Salks are a Yard in height, being solid strong and branchy: The Flowers are rank'd and dispos'd in a long Order or Row, affording a very pleasant or delightful Spectacle, being streak'd and of a Golden Colour, to which succeed reddish Seeds turning into a white Down. It grows in woody and stony Places.

Upon a Chymical Analysis Golden-rod yields no *Principles* volatile Salt; but a great deal of Oil, acid Phlegm, and Earth is drawn out of it, with a little urinous Spirit; for which Cause it is very probable that *Golden-Rod* is impregnated with a Salt of the same Nature with the Salt of Corals.

Arnoldus Villo-novanus mightily commends the Powder of *Golden Rod* being given to the Quantity of ʒij in White Wine, to Persons afflicted with the Stone and Gravel.

The Decoction of the Roots is prescrib'd to ʒiv, and the Leaves are prescrib'd in Broath to the Quantity of m. ij.

℞ Of the Roots and Leaves of *Golden-rod* m. iij, Leaves of Rupture wort m. ij, Seeds of Winter-Cherries, and Candy Carrot a ʒij, Flowers of *Golden-Rod* Pug. ij, boil them in Water to ʒiiss; and make a Ptisan for 3 Doses; adding to each Dose of the Powder of Millepedæ gr. xv. There is a Wine prepar'd by some, by infusing the Roots, Leaves and Flowers of *Golden-rod* in new Wine.

C H A P. XV.

Of Pellitory of the Wall.

Descripti-
on.

Pellitory of the Wall *Offic. of Dioscorides*, and of C. B. has fibrous and reddish Roots sending forth Stalks half a Yard long, being branched, hairy, brittle, and in a manner transparent, upon which the Leaves grow alternately, being rough, sticking to the Cloaths, of a dark green Colour, ending with a sharp Point, and leaning upon long Foot-Stalks, the Flowers spring out from the Wings of the Leaves in small Chieves or Threads, with a Cup divided into 4 Parts, in which is contain'd one single bright Seed, of a roundish shape and pointed.

Virtues.

Pellitory of the Wall is reckon'd among the Diuretick and emolient Plants; upon which account it is commonly prescrib'd in Decoctions for Glisters, emolient Cataplasms, and other Medicines of that kind.

Principles.

The Honourable Mr. Boyle assures us, that *Pellitory* of the Wall abounds with a Nitro-Sulphurous Salt: Nor needs this be wondred at, seeing from the Earth or rubbish it self, out of which *Pellitory* of the Wall grows, both Nitre and Spirit of Nitre may be obtain'd: For by a Chymical Analysis a copious Quantity of Oil, Earth, and Salt, as also both of an acid and sharp pungent Phlegm may be extracted from this Plant: It yields no volatile concreted Salt, and only a small Quantity of an urinous Spirit.

The Essential Salt of *Pellitory* of the Wall being thrown into the Fire undergoes a Deflagration.

The

The Leaves of *Pellitory* of the Wall being fryed with an Egg and Butter, and applyed hot to the Region of the Bladder after the manner of a Cataplasm; or else bruiz'd in a Mortar with the Oil of Scorpions, wonderfully promotes the Expulsion of Urine. The distill'd Water of *Pellitory* is given to the Quantity of $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$; but the Juice to the Quantity of $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ to Persons afflicted with the Stone and Gravel.

A Syrup is prepar'd from the Juice of it, which expels Urine, and helps dropical People.

℞ Of the Leaves of *Pellitory* of the Wall, and Rupture-wort $\mathfrak{a}\text{ m. ij}$: Boil them in fair Water, adding towards the end of Marsh-mallow-roots $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, of Honey two Spoonfuls, and make a Ptisan.

C H A P. XVI.

Of RUPTURE-WORT.

Rupture-wort hairy and smooth of $\mathfrak{f}$. B. It has *Descriptio* a small, white and fibrous Root, shooting on. forth a Number of branchy and knotty Stalks spreading largely abroad in a round Orb: The Leaves spring out of the Knots or Joints of the Branches or Stalks, very much resembling those of the Common Knot-grass, but a great deal less, being smooth and hairy, of a pale green Colour, and of a sharp Taste: The Flowers are small and thready, with a single Cup containing one small Seed, and sometimes two. It grows in Corn-fields after the Corn is cut down.

Upon a Chymical Analyzing, *Rupture-wort* affords a considerable Quantity of Oil and Earth, no concentered volatile Salt, but a little urinous Spirit,

Spirit. All the Phlegm that is drawn from it is acid Wherefore the Salt of *Rupture wort* is of the same nature with the Salt of Corals, join'd with a copious Sulphur. *Camerarius* commends the distill'd Water of *Rupture wort* in the Stone or Gravel.

Clusius says the Decoction of it may be given successfully in the same Case.

Hollerius advises us to give the Juice mix'd with White Wine.

Mr. *Barberac*, a successful practical Physician of *Monpelier*, uses to prescribe the following Pilsan in the Stone.

℞ Of the Leaves and Roots of *Rupture-wort* m. iij, boil them gently in Water to ths, and to the Colature add of the Marmalate of Orange-Flowers ℥j to be taken by Cuptuls. *Rupture-wort* applied outwardly strengthens the Part, and helps Ruptures, from whence it has taken its Name.

C H A P. XVII.

Of Alkakengi or Winter-Cherries.

Descripti-
on.

A *Lkakengi* or *Winter-Cherries offic.* bladder or blistery Night-shade of C. B. The Roots of this Plant are knotted or jointed, spreading and casting abroad small Fibres creeping in Vineyards, sending forth Stalks about half a Yard long, reddish and branchy, upon whose Knots or Joints the Leaves grow, not much unlike those of Garden Night-shade, but somewhat larger: The Flowers have but one Leaf, being white, and of the shape of a Balon, with a Cup enlarging it self into a reddish Blister or Bladder, containing a Fruit or Berry of the shape and Bigness of a Cherry, being full

full of Juice and Seeds; the Seeds being flat and round, and of a yellowish Colour.

Upon a Chymical Analyzing, no Volatile Salt, nor *Principles*, urinous Spirit is obtain'd from *Alkakengi* or *Winter-Cherries*; but a large Quantity of an acid and sharp pungent Phlegm is extracted from it, with a notable Quantity of fixt Salt, but a very inconsiderable Portion of Oil: For which reason it is very probable, that *Winter Cherries* provoke Urine, by means of a Salt and Earth of the same Nature with that of Tartar, join'd with a little Sulphur.

The Roots of *Alkakengi* or *Winter-Cherries* are very prevalent against Distempers incident to the Reins, and an Acrimony or Sharpness of Urine, by mitigating the anodyne Sulphur.

Winter Cherries may be eaten either raw, or preserv'd with Sugar, or candied.

A Wine is likewise made by infusing *Winter-Cherries* in New Wine, to be given to the Quantity of ℥iij.

Lozenges are likewise prepar'd from them, the Dose whereof is ʒj.

℞ Of Lozenges of *Alkakengi* or *Winter-Cherries* ʒj, of Crabs eyes prepar'd ʒj, of the Powder of Millepedæ gr. xij, and with a sufficient Quantity of candied or preserv'd Citron Peels, make Pills for one Dose.

℞ Of the Extract of the Fruit or Berries of *Alkakengi* or *Winter-Cherries* ʒij, of Laudanum gr. j. and make a Bolus to be given in Nephritick Pains.

The Fruit or Berries of *Alkakengi* or *Winter-Cherries* are us'd in the Compounded Syrup of Succory; as also in the Antinephritick Syrup of Monsieur Charras.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of G R O M M I L.

Description. **T**HE greater upright *Grommil* of C. B. has woody fibrous Roots about an Inch thick, sending forth a number of straight, rough, and branchy Stalks, furnish'd with sharp-pointed and rough Leaves growing alternately, and being 2 or 3 Inches long: The Flowers are white, of the Shape of a Balon, having but one single Leaf; with a Pointal dwindling away into 4 roundish, bright, and ash or russet-colour'd-Seeds, resembling small Pearls.

Principles. Upon a Chymical Analyzing, the Leaves of *Grommil* afford no concreted volatile Salt, and but a small Matter of an urinous Spirit: Yet there is a copious Quantity of Oil and Earth extracted from them; but the Seeds, besides some Quantity of Oil and Earth, likewise yield no inconsiderable Quantity of a concreted volatile Salt.

Rx Of the Seeds of *Grommil* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, bruise them, and infuse them in $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ of White Wine, and make a Draught in the Gravel.

Rx Of the Seeds of *Grommil* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, Burdock-Seeds $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$; bruise, and boil them in Water with a Piece of Veal, and make Broath, to be given in the Stone and Gravel.

Rx Of *Grommil* Seeds $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, of white Poppy-Seeds $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$, and with $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ of Dog-grass Water, beat them up, and make an Emulsion, sweetening it with $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ of the Syrup of Water-Lillies, give it in the end of a Gonorrhea. Or,

Rx Of *Grommil*-seeds $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$, of Amber prepar'd, and Camphire a gr. xij . of Laudanum gr. j . and
with

with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of red Roses make a Bolus.

Grommil seeds are us'd in the blessed Laxative Electuary, in the opening hepatick Decoction, and in the Antinephritick Syrup of Monsieur *Charras*.

CH A P. XIX.

Of Nephritick-Wood.

N*ephritick Wood of Parkinson.* It is the Wood *Description.*
of a certain Tree, not much unlike the Pear-tree both as to Bigness and substance: The Leaves grow upon the Branches in an alternate Order, resembling those of Chick-pease, but thicker, and without Jaggs; they are half an Inch long, and 4 Inches broad, being of a dark green Colour upon their upper side, and hairy; but upon their underside they are adorn'd with a fine Down or Wooll, shining and glittering like Silver, with a thick gross Nerve running across the middle of the Leaf: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches, which I am not able to describe exactly, because they were dry'd before they came to my hands; howsoever the Cups of the Flowers are single, divided into 5 Parts, resembling a Basket, and cover'd with a rosy Down.

I have taken this Description from a Branch of the Tree, that was presented me at *Cadix* by a French Surgeon, that had but lately return'd from *New Spain*, where this *Nephritick wood* grows.

Nephritick Wood is of a pale yellow Colour, solid, hard and heavy, of a sharpish and bitterish Taste,

MATERIA MEDICA; Or,

having a brown colour'd Pith, and a blackish Bark, and the Wood being cut into small pieces, and infus'd in Water for the space of half an Hour or thereabouts, it will communicate a deep Tincture to it.

Virtues. The ingenious *Monardes* assures us, That *Nephritick-Wood* is of excellent use in all Distempers incident to the Reins, Difficulty in voiding of Urine, *Nephritick Pains*, and other such like Infirmities. It copiously provokes Urine, and sometimes loosens the Belly. It is prescrib'd from ℥j to ℥jv.

Dose. R Of the shavings of *Nephritick Wood* ℥jv, distill'd Water of Dog-grass Roots ℔jss, of vegetable Salt ℥j. Infuse them altogether over hot Embers, and make an Apozem for 3 Doses.

R Of the Shavings of *Nephritick-Wood* ℥ij, of Birch-wood and yellow Sanders ā ℥j. Infuse them in ℔ij of White-Wine, and make a Tincture.

CHAP. XX.

OF TURPENTINE.

Kinds. **T**Here are 4 Kinds of *Turpentine* made use of in the Shops, viz. *Chio* or *Cyprus*, *Venice*, *Siratzburgh*, and Common *Turpentine*.

Chio or *Cyprus-Turpentine* flows out of the *Turpentine-Tree* growing upon the Islands of *Chio* and *Cyprus*.

Description. The *Turpentine-Tree* is ever green, about the size of the Pear Tree, having a thick Bark, and large spreading Boughs or Branches, upon which the Leaves grow in couples alternatively, being rigid and firm, not much unlike Bay-leaves. About the

the beginning of the Month of *May*, the Flowers begin to come out from the Tops of the Branches in clusters, consisting of small Chieves or Threads, but they do not change into any sort of Fruit; for these Kinds of the *Turpentine Tree* that bear Fruit, never blossom or flower; the Fruit of this Tree likewise comes out in clusters, being roundish, and about a quarter of an Inch long, cover'd with a thin membranous Shell, of a purple, and sometimes of a yellowish Colour, of a sowerish, styptick, and resinous Taste. This Shell has but one Coffin, being often found empty, but sometimes containing a pulpy Kernel. It grows frequently in the Country of *Narbon* in *France*: as also in the Woods and Forests about *Montpelier*.

Lobelius has observ'd, that *Turpentine* sometimes runs out of the *Turpentine Trees*, being wounded or slash'd.

Chio or *Cyprus-Turpentine*, such as is brought over to us, is of a thick and hard Consistence, of a whitish Colour, a little inclining to a blewish, having little or no Smell or Taste, and hardly cleaving or sticking to the Fingers.

Venice-Turpentine, properly so call'd, flows and *Description.* drops out of the *Larch-Tree*, as well spontaneously, or naturally, as by artificially wounding, and making deep Incisions into the Trunk of the Tree in the Spring of the Year, and the Fall of the Leaf, looking like clear Water, when it first drops out, but quickly after turning of a yellowish Colour, and thickening a little; for it contracts not any considerable thick Consistence, till after it has been kept for several Years.

But that sort of *Venice-Turpentine* (improperly so call'd) looking like the Oil of *Turpentine*, and commonly made Use of in *France*, being brought from

from Mount *Pilat* not far from *Lyons*, deserves not the Name of *Venice-Turpentine*, being obtain'd by cutting and flasing with a Knife the Blisters or Bladders rising upon the Trunk of the *Litch-Tree* in the beginning of the Spring; by which means the *Turpentine* drops out.

Venice Turpentine ought to be chosen very white and clear, and when drop'd upon the Nails of the Fingers, is apt to stick and cling fast to them.

Stratzburgh-Turpentine drops from the *Fir-Tree*
Description. The *Fir-Tree* rises to a prodigious height, with a straight or upright Trunk, being sometimes as big about as two Men can compass with their expanded Arms, with a whitish and brittle Bark: The Branches or Boughs grow in an alternative Order, and at some considerable distance from one another, divided after the manner of a Cross, with Leaves rank'd on both sides of the Branches like Comb-teeth: These Leaves are like those of the *Ewe-tree*, being hard, firm, sharp-pointed, shining, and of a deep green Colour, but whitish below: The Flowers consist of Chieves or small Threads: The Fruit is scaly, of a long and round shape standing upright, containing Oily Seeds included in hard Shells. It grows plentifully upon the *Alps* and *Pyrenean Mountains*.

Common Turpentine is obtain'd, by distilling the Rosin that sweats out of the *Pine-Tree*, and boiling it to the Consistence of Honey; and it is so prepar'd in the Country or Province of *France*, between *Marseilles* and *Thoulon*; as also in the Gravel-Pits and Sandy Banks about *Bordeaux*. This sort of *Turpentine* is thicker and courser than any of the other Kinds.

All the other Kinds of *Turpentine* are diuretick, and are frequently administred for that purpose, being either wash'd in Rose-water, or else boil'd to a hard Consistence.

℞ Of *Venice Turpentine* ten times wash'd in Rose-water ℥iss; of red Coral, and Crabs-eyes prepar'd á ℥j. Mix and make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Venice Turpentine* boil'd to a hard Consistence in the still'd Water of Horse-radish Roots ℥ij, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Powder of Liquorish make it into Pills for 1 Dose.

℞ Of *Venice Turpentine* boil'd to a hard Consistence ℥iss, of sweet Mercury gr. xx. of prepar'd Amber and Camphire á gr. x. Mix them and make a Bolus for one Dose.

The Spirit and Oil of *Turpentine* provoke Urine, being given from gutt. vi, to xv, or xx.

All the Kinds of *Turpentine* are endu'd with a Balsamick Faculty, for which Cause they are won't to be prescrib'd in Vulnerary Medicines.

C H A P. XXI.

Of *Millepedæ* or Hoglice.

M*illepedæ* or *Hog-lice* are small Animals or Insects of an oval Figure, half an Inch long, and about a quarter of an Inch broad, having a convex Back, of an ash Colour, and mark'd with several small transverse Circles; upon the other side they are plain, and furnish'd with a number of Feet: And being touch'd they roll themselves up into a round Globe or Ball: They use to breed in Wine-cellars, and other moist and damp Places.

Millepedæ

Millepedæ imbibe a vast Quantity of volatile Spirit, being infus'd in it; wherefore the best way to prepare them, is to lay them in an earthen Vessel, and then dry them leisurely before a moderate Fire, or else in the Sun.

That is no commendable way of preparing them, which is us'd by some, *viz.* to burn, calcine, and reduce them to ashes; for by that means the greatest part of their volatile Salt and Sulphur flies away.

Principles. *Millepedæ* are strongly impregnated with Salt Armoniack and Sulphur: For a volatile Salt and a Chymical Oil is extracted from them. Moreover they render the blew Paper of a reddish Colour.

Some prepare a Diuretick Salt by pouring the Spirit of Salt, or of Vitriol upon the volatile Salt of *Millepedæ* until the Ebullition ceases.

Millepedæ drunk in Wine very much help a difficulty in voiding Urine, from the Observation of *Diascorides*. Others infuse them in Wine, and then give the Infusion, being strain'd, from ℥ss to ℥ij, not only in a difficulty of Urine, but also in an Asthma, Hemorrhoids, and Jaundice.

The Powder of *Millepedæ* is prescrib'd from xii to xx, or ʒs.

℞ Of *Millepedæ* dry'd and powder'd gr. xv. and with a sufficient Quantity of *Venicc-Turpentine* make Pills.

℞ Of *Millepedæ* powder'd gr. xx. Infuse them all night in ℥iv of White Wine, and make a Draught to be taken in the morning.

℞ Of whole *Millepedæ* dry'd xx in number, boil them gently in Broath.

C H A P. XXII.

Of Cantharides or Spanish Flies.

Cantharides or Spanish Flies; they are a sort of large Flies, being somewhat long, and of divers Colours, but chiefly of a bright green, shining and glistering like Gold, and of a strong and unpleasant Smell. They are frequently to be met with in *Italy* and *Spain*: As also in several Places of *France*, but particularly in the Fields about *Paris*, haunting the Corn, Roses and Ash-trees.

Descrip-
tion.

They use to kill them with the hot Fumes of the sharpest Vinegar, enclosing them in an Earthen Vessel, having its Mouth cover'd with a fine thin Cloath; afterwards they dry them, and putting them up in wooden Boxes, they keep them for the space of two Years.

Tho *Cantharides* or *Spanish Flies* are rarely prescrib'd, and ought to be administred with great caution inwardly; yet *Biribolin* assures us that they may be very safely given after the following manner in a Gonorrhea, Suppression of Urine, and in the Stone and Gravel.

℞ Of *Cantharides* prepar'd ℥j. Infuse them in ℥ij of White Wine, then filter it thro' spongy Cap paper, adding of Wine or Ale this, and make a Tincture, giving one Spoonful the first Day, and 2 Spoonfuls every Day after.

A Magistery is made from *Spanish Flies* by Precipitation with Spirit of Wine and Oil of Sulphur, being a powerful Medicine in promoting the Expulsion of Urine. But in this Case nothing can be more safe, and withal effectual, than the anointing the *Perinaem* or lower Part of the Belly, and the

MATERIA MEDICA; Or,
the Region of the Navil with the Oil wherein
Catherides or *Spanish Flies* have been boil'd.

CHAP. XXIII.
Of SCORPIONS.

Descripti-
on.

Scorpions are a sort of Animals frequently occurring in the hot Countries; they somewhat resemble Crabs, being an Inch and a half, and sometimes 2 Inches long, of a deep yellow Colour shining like Gold, with a crooked fierce, and frightful Tail.

Scorpions are successfully prescrib'd in the Stone and Cholick.

℞ Of *Scorpions* dry'd and powder'd ℥ss, take it in Broath, or in some proper Conserve.

℞ xx *Scorpions*, bruise and infuse them in a Pint of White Wine, and make a Tincture to be given to the quantity of a Spoonful in the Cholick and Stoppage of Urine.

The Compounded Oil of *Scorpions* is prepar'd after the following manner.

℞ Of St. *John's* wort. Infuse them in—of ——— Wine, for the space of 3 Days, then adding of *Venice-Turpentine* ℥iiij, of old Sallet-Oil ℥iv, of Saffron ℥j, of the Flower's of St. *John's* wort m. iij, and putting them all together into an Earthen or Stone Bottle or Pitcher well stop'd, bury it in Sand, and let it stand for the space of 3 Days, then take it out, and strain it strongly, decanting or pouring off the clear Liquor from the Oil, which will be of a bright Scarlet Colour, like Blood: Infuse in this Oil xl *Scorpions* alive, and setting them in *Balneum Mariæ*, let them

them digest until the Fermentation be compleated. The Dose of this Oil is ʒij , taken inwardly in Broath: But at the same time it will be convenient to anoint the Region of the Reins and Loyns, and the *Perinaeum* with the same Oil. This wonderfully expels Urine, and eases Nephritick Pains.

C H A P. XXIV.

Of River or Fresh-water Crabs.

River or Fresh-water *Crabs* are very plentiful in *Italy*, *Sicily* and *Greece*; but there's none of them in *France* and *Germany*: Wherefore in the lieu of them we make use of the River or Fresh-water *Crevises*.

The Shells of the River or Fresh water *Crabs* are a little round, and somewhat resembling those of the *Yellow Sea Crab*; but the Shells of the River *Crevises* are long, like those of *Lobsters*.

River *Crabs* and *Crevises* are very effectual in promoting the Expulsion of Urine, and in mitigating the Pains of the Reins and Kidneys: Not only by reason of their absorbing Faculty; but chiefly by means of a copious volatile Salt and Sulphur with which they are impregnated, as appears from the stinking and offensive smell wherewith they strike the Organs when they are tainted or corrupted by long keeping.

R Of River-*Crevises*, N° vi or viii, bruise them a little and boil them in Broath.

They are commonly dry'd and powder'd, and prescrib'd in Powder from ʒj to ʒj .

R

Rx Oi the Powder of River-Crevises $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, of vegetable Salt $\mathfrak{D}\text{j}$, of the distill'd Water of Rest-harrow $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Mix and make a Julep.

There are a sort of small Stones, being white, round and flat, about a quarter of an Inch in Diameter, concave or hollow upon one side, and convex on the other.

These are commonly made use of in the Shops, and frequently prescrib'd by the Name of Crabs-eyes tho very improperly and erroneously; for they are not the eyes of the Crabs, nor any other outward Protuberance, as a great many foolishly imagine; but are plac'd within the upper part of the *Crabs* Head, and are only to be found at such times as the *Crabs* or *Crevises* cast off their old Shells, and re-assume new ones.

Some look upon these Stones to be artificial: But it is very clear from late Observations, that they are certainly bred within the Heads and Ventricles of *Crabs* and *Crevises*. Howsoever, I don't deny but that for the sake of Gain, they may, and often are counterfeited by artificially framing, making and moulding white Earth or Tobacco-pipe Clay into the same Shape and Consistence.

C H A P. XXV.

Of DIURETICK STONES.

Native or rocky Chrystal, call'd *Bastard Adamant*: Description It is the softest of all Gems, scarcely deserving the Name of a Gem: It is a transparent Stone having six Corners; growing in the Caves and hollow Places about the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains.

This Stone uses to be prepar'd after the following manner in a Dysury or difficulty in making Water; as also in a Diarrhea or Looseness.

℞ Of Chrystal powder'd what Quantity you please, and mixing a double Quantity of common Sulphur with it, set it a fire, letting it burn until such time as the most part of the Sulphur is consum'd, then reverberate it for the space of six Hours. The Dose of this calcin'd Chrystal is from $\acute{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ j to $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Or,

℞ Of Chrystal what Quantity you please, heat it in the Fire, and extinguish it ten times over in Rest-harrow, or Radish-water: then powder and levigate it upon a Porphyrite, or marble Stone.

A highly commended Lithontriptick Powder is made with it as follows.

℞ Of Millepedæ in Powder of Cream of Tartar and calcin'd Chrystal $\acute{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ ij, of the Seeds of Box, Bur-Dock, Candy-Carrot $\acute{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. Mix and make a Powder, whereof take $\mathfrak{z}$ j at a time, drinking a Cupful of warm opening Pilsan after it.

Descrip-
tion.

Jewish Stone or *Tecoluth*, it is a roundish Stone of the shape of an Olive, being an Inch long, and for the most part streak'd, of a whitish or ash Colour; shining within after the manner of the Selenite or Moor-stone. and transversely cloven into thin and smooth Plates. It is brought from Sicily and Judea.

It is prescrib'd either powder'd or calcin'd with Sulphur, from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$, to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, in the Stone and Gravel.

Description.

Bellenite or Lynx-Stoue. This is a Stone having the Shape of a Pine-apple or Pyramid, viz. broad and round at one end, and narrow at the other, being about the thickness of the little Finger, of a dark or ash Colour; within it is mark'd or distinguish'd with several Streaks or Rays running from the Centre to the Circumference. It is frequently found about the Alps.

This Stone is prescrib'd in Powder, or else calcin'd from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, for breaking or dissolving the Stone in the Bladder.

S E C T.

S E C T. III.

*Of Medicines evacuating or discharging by
the Womb, or provoking Womens Monthly
Courses.*

BEFORE I begin to describe these sort of Medicines, that by long Experience have been observ'd to be endued with a peculiar and singular Virtue and Faculty of cleansing the Womb, promoting and helping forward the Expulsion and Protrusion of the Birth, and After birth, and provoking Womens Monthly Courses: I am inclin'd to believe it will not be amiss, if I should briefly explain the Nature of this Monthly Purgation or Evacuation that is so peculiar to the Female Sex.

Not a few of our late and modern Physicians have suppos'd, that once in a Month a proper, natural and peculiar Ferment is suck'd, drawn in and accumulated by the Glands of the Womb, by means whereof the matter of this bloody Issue or Evacuation gradually commencing a Fermentation, is incontinently expell'd and forc'd out of the Body: But in my Opinion these do not exactly hit the Mark; for if it were so as they say, this ferment would certainly be dissolv'd and dilated by the Quantity of the transient Serum that continually glides thro' the Glands of the Womb, and so be carried off, or convey'd away, thro' the excretory or separating Vessels. Wherefore it seems to me, a great deal more probable, agreeable, and consentaneous to Reason, to suppose, that a fermentative Serum, or a serous Ferment of the

K 2

same

same Nature with that which continually glides thro' the Glands of the Womb, by the help and power of Concoction or Digestion, being gradually accumulated in the Mass of Blood, and attaining to a due Quantity within the space of a Month or thereabouts (is, by means of an acrimonious Salt, wherewith it is strongly impregnated) powerfully exagitated, excited, and provok'd to an impetuous rushing into the aforesaid Glands, where undergoing a Fermentation, it is thence carried out of the Body thro' the natural Passages

This serous Ferment is easily admitted or receiv'd by the Glands of the Womb, because they are already embrew'd or besprinkl'd with a serous Humour of the same Nature: like as Oil which is easily strain'd thro' an Oily Paper. The Reverend and Divine old Man *Hippocrates* has very well observ'd in his Treatise of Womens Distempers, that a Woman that never had a Child endures more Pain, and is perplex'd with worser Symptoms, during the time of her Monthly Purgations, than one that has born Children, and had the Experience of Child-bed Cleansings: Because the Glands of the Womb in Child-bearing-Women are better fitted and dispos'd for receiving and imbibing the serous matter. It is very clear and manifest, that the whole Mass and Bulk of the Glands interspers'd about the Womb, being puff'd up by this fermenting Matter, the feminal or spermatick Vessels, with all the other neighbouring and nigh adjoining Parts, must needs suffer a Compression: and by the Means of this Compression, the Veins being of a slender Structure, are render'd incapable of receiving the serous Ferment brought to them by the Arteries, after their usual or wonted manner; wherefore
it

it is pour'd out of the Mouths of the Arteries into the Cavity of the Womb.

The grievous Pains of the Head, Sicknefs, Vomiting, Weariness, excessive Heat in the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet, and other excruciating Symptoms wherewith Women and Maids use to be afflicted when their Courses begin to break forth: I say these Symptoms seem to confirm that this fermentative Serum is accumulated in the Blood, rather than in the Glands of the Womb, where it commences a new Fermentation.

If it should be ask'd, why this fermentative Serum should be accumulated in the space of a Month, rather than of any other longer or shorter time? I answer, that there is a certain definite Dose or Quantity of it requir'd in the Blood, before it can induce or communicate a new Fermentation to it. So you may see, that rectified Spirit of Wine, being mix'd with Spirit of Nitre, will not commence a Fermentation, unless they be equally mix'd together.

Such Medicines as are endu'd with a Faculty of provoking and expelling Womens Courses, it is very evident that they perform this effect; first, by attenuating the matter of these Courses, and thereby rendring it the more apt or fit for Evacuation. 2dly. By dissolving or diluting the sulphureous Particles of the Blood, they produce and create such a Serum as is necessarily required for the putting and blowing up of the Glands of the Womb: And lastly, By removing the Obstruction, Retention, or Suppression of the Courses.

CHAP. I.

Of BIRTH-WORT.

THERE are two sorts of *Birth wort* made use of in provoking the Courses: viz. round and long.

*Descripti-
on.* Round rooted *Birth-wort* with a dark Purple flower of *C B.* It has a tuberos solid Root, about 3 Inches thick, furnish'd with a few Fibres, it is full of Wrinkles, and cover'd with a thick Bark the Root is of a brown Colour outwardly, but within of a pale yellow Colour, and of a sharp, aromatick, and extremely bitter Taste, it sends forth an abundance of Stalks about half a Yard long upon which the Leaves grow in an alternative Order, having little or no Foot-stalk, of a roundish Shape, and a dark green Colour, compassing or surrounding the main Stalk with small Leaves as it were. The Flowers spring out from the Axils of the Leaves, having but one single leaf, and hollow like small Pipes, they are of a dark purple Colour, in the extreme and middle Part resembling a Tongue, with a Cup which is chang'd into a roim roundish Coffin or Seed-Vessel, divided into six Apartments, in which are contain'd flatish Seeds, and hollow like Pipes, lying upon one another.

Long rooted *Birth wort* differs from the round by its having a longer Root, and Leaves furnish'd with Foot-stalk, and a more remiss Smell and Taste.

Both sorts of *Birth-wort* grow in the Country of *Narbon, Italy, and Spain.*

The Roots of *Birth-wort* are endu'd with a wonderful and powerful Faculty in provoking the Courses, and cleansing the Womb after Delivery, as the great *Hippocrates* assures us in his first Book of Womens Distempers.

The Roots of *Birth-wort* upon a Chymical Ana. *Principles* lyzing, afford a large Quantity of Oil and Earth, but no volatile concreted Salt, yet there is extracted from them a small Quantity of urinous Spirit, and a great deal of acid Phlegm: So that the Activity of *Birth-wort* ought to be referr'd (as it seems) to a certain sort of Salt very much approaching to the Nature of the Salt of Corals, join'd with a copius Sulphur, and a little Salt Armoniack.

The Roots of *Birth-wort* are prescrib'd from ʒij to ʒss.

℞ Of round *Birth wort*-Roots powder'd ʒj, of Sweet Mercury ʒj, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Succory-Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Birth-wort*-Roots ʒiij, Salt of Tartar gr. xv. Infuse them all night in ℔ss of WhiteWine, and take it in the Morning.

℞ Of the Roots of long and round *Birth-wort* ʒij. Infuse them in ℔ss of Mugwort-water over hot Embers, and in the Colature mix of the Water of Horse radish Roots ʒij, Tincture of Saffron ʒj, and make a Potion to be taken in the Retention of the *Lochia* or After-birth.

C H A P. II.

Of M A D D E R.

Descripti-
on.

M Anur'd *Madder* of C. B. It has a number of small creeping Roots, being distorted or wrinkl'd, brittle, and of a sweetish Taste at first, but quickly after turning sharp and bitter, and being fresh and new, they are of a bright red Colour; but when old and dry of a dark red, the Stalks are 4 corner'd, rough, and full of Knots, out of which the Leaves come forth, being rough and apt to stick to the Clothes, of a dark green Colour, 2 Inches long, and half an Inch broad. The Flowers grow copiously upon the Tops of the Branches, having but one single Leaf divided into 4 Parts, with a coddled Cup changing into 2 green Berries. It is cultivated in hot Countries.

Madder strongly provokes the Courses, and may be profitably us'd in all Chronick Distempers.

Principles.

Its Virtue chiefly depends from a copious Sulphur joyn'd with Salt Armoniack and Earth: For upon a chymical Analyzing it yields an abundance of thick Oil, Earth, and acid Phlegm, as also some Portion of a concreted volatile Salt, and urinous Spirit.

The Roots of *Madder* are prescrib'd in Broaths, Ptilans and Apozems, that are aperitive, and Provokers of Womens Courses. Dose from ʒi to ʒj.

C H A P. III.

Of V A L E R I A N.

THere are two sorts of *Valerian* us'd in the Shops, viz. Garden and Wild *Valerian*.

Garden-*Valerian* or *Phu* with the Leaves of Lovage of C. B. It has a Root running a-thwart, and turning round like a Ring, an Inch thick, scaly, brown without, and white within, fibrous, of a sharp, bitter and aromatick Taste: The Stalks are a Yard long, fistulous, or hollow, knotty, and bearing 2 Leaves opposite to one another, being smooth, of a bright green Colour; 9 Inches long, and deeply jagg'd on both Sides. The Flowers grow very thick and close together, consisting of one Leaf; they are white, of a fragrant Smell, and of the Shape of a Funnel, with a Cup dwindling away into one single longish and downy Seed. It is cultivated in Gardens. The wild *Valerian* is every way smaller than the Garden-*Valerian*, and has strong smelling Roots. Description.

Both the *Valerians* abound with an oily and aromatick volatile Salt, but yet containing some quantity of an Acid: For upon a chymical Analyzing, besides Oil and Salt, an acid Phlegm is likewise extracted from them. Principles.

The Roots of *Valerian* are prescrib'd in Decoctions, Broaths, Ptisans, and other Preparations of this kind, from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$; but in Substance to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

$\mathfrak{R}$ Of the Roots of the greater *Valerian* powder'd $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ of Camphire and Castoreum à gr. x. with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Marygold-Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of the Roots of both sorts of *Valerian* ā ʒiij , boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water to ʒiij , to which being strain'd add of Nephritick water ʒj , of Cinamon bruise'd ʒss : and make a Ptisane to be taken by Cupfulls.

The Roots of Wild *Valerian* are us'd in the Cephalick Decoction, in Treacle Vinegar, in the Orvietan, in the Hydragog Syrup, and the Anti-epileptick Syrup of Monsieur Charras.

CHAP. IV.

Of *Cyperus* or English Galingal.

Description. **T**WO Kinds of *Cyperus* or English Galingal, are commonly prescrib'd and us'd in the Shops: *viz.* round and long *Cyperus*.

Round rooted oriental *Cyperus* the greater of C. B. The Roots of this Plant are round, reddish without, and whitish within of the Shape of an Olive, but a great deal bigger, and of a sharp aromack Taste: The Leaves resemble those of a Leek, but they are longer and smaller: The Stalk is about half a Yard long, and three-corner'd, upon whose Top there grows out a Tuft of Leaves rank'd after the manner of a Star, in oblique Panicles or Spikes supporting capillary or chieve Flowers, and three-corner'd Seeds. It grows in Fens and Marshes.

Sweet-smelling *Cyperus* with a long Root, or *Cyperus offic.* of C. B. It grows in Provence in France, having long Roots, with beautiful loose Panicles.

The Roots of both *Cyperus*'s are impregnated with an oleous Salt, from whence they are endu'd Principles. with a Faculty of opening Obstructions, provoking the Courſes, and helping the hyſterick Paſſion. Virtues. They are given in Subſtance to ʒj, but in Infuſion from ʒj to ʒij.

℞ Of the Roots of round *Cyperus* ʒſs, of the Roots of Valerian ʒj. Infuſe them in ʒiv of White Wine, in the Colature diſt lve of Tin-cture of Steel ʒj, and make a Potion.

℞ Of the Roots of long and round *Cyperus* ʒij, of the Tops of white Horehound m. ij. boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Fair Water to two Pints, and make a Piſan.

CHAP. V.

Of GENTIAN or FELWORT.

Great *Gentian* or *Felwort* with a yellow Flower Description. of C. B. It has a Root a Foot long, and above an Inch thick, having many Cleſts, of a yellowiſh Colour, and of an extreamly bitter and pungent Taſte: The Leaves very much reſemble Plantain leaves, but are larger, being ſmooth and of a pale green Colour: The Stalks are about a Yard in length, ſuſtaining Flowers that grow in a round Knot, conſiſting of one ſingle Leaf of the ſhape of a Bell, of a pale yellow Colour, and divided into 5 parts, with a Pointal changing into a thin membranous Fruit, that conſiſts of one ſingle Coffin or Seed-Veſſel, of a round and longiſh Shape, pointed, and opening into 2 Parts; containing flat, roundiſh, and foliaceous or

or leafy Seeds. It grows in the Meadows and Pastures about the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains.

Principles. Upon a Chymical Analyzing, almost the whole Root of *Gentian* is turn'd into Oil; yet it yields no small quantity of Earth and acid Phlegm, with a little urinous Spirit. From whence its active Faculty is to be referr'd to a certain Salt of the same Nature with the Salt of Coral, impregnated with a copious Sulphur.

The Roots of *Gentian* provoke the Courses, and are likewise alexipharmac and febrifug. They are prescrib'd in substance from $\mathfrak{zj}$ to $\mathfrak{zss}$, or $\mathfrak{zj}$. But by reason of their extream and almost intolerable bitterness, they are very unpalatable and fulsom.

$\mathfrak{R}$ Of the Roots of *Gentian* powder'd $\mathfrak{ziss}$, of the Salt of Tamarisk, and the Filings of rusty Steel $\mathfrak{a}$ $\mathfrak{zj}$, of the Extract of Aloes gr. xii. and with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Damask Roses make a Bolus.

$\mathfrak{R}$ Of the Roots of *Gentian* and Birthwort $\mathfrak{a}$ $\mathfrak{zss}$, of the Tops of white Horehound, and Tan-sie $\mathfrak{a}$ m. j. Infuse them over night in 2 Pints of fair Water, and make an Apozem to be taken by Cupfuls.

Gentian Roots are us'd in Treacle-Vinegar, in *Venice* Treacle, in the Treacle call'd *Diateffaron* in the Reform'd Treacle, in Methridate, *Diascordium*, in *Solomon's* Opiat, in the Powder against Worms, and in the bitter Decoction of the *London* Dispensatory, and they have given a Name to the compounded Water of *Gentian*, &c. An Extract is likewise prepar'd from them, to be giv'n from gr. xij to $\mathfrak{zj}$.

C H A P. VI.

Of Mugwort, Feaverfew, and Tanfie.

Common *Mugwort* the greater of C. B. It has a creeping, fibrous Root, of a sweet and aromatick Taste; the Stalks are branchy, bearing Leaves of a dark green Colour, hoary underneath, and cut with Jaggs close into the middle Rib: The Flowers grow very thick upon the Tops of the Branches in a long Row, digested as it were in Spikes or Panicles, being very small and chievy: The Seeds are likewise extreamly small. It grows by Ditches and Brooks. Description.

Upon a Chymical Analyzing, a copious Quantity of Oil and Earth is extracted out of *Mugwort*; as also a considerable Quantity of acid Phlegm, concreted volatile Salt, and urinous Spirit is obtain'd from it: Whence it appears, that this Plant acts by virtue of a copious Sulphur embarras'd with Salt Armoniack. Principles.

Common *Feaverfew* has Leaves resembling those of *Mugwort*, but of a finer Cut, they are of a pale green Colour, and of a strong Smell, and bitter Taste: the Flowers grow upon the Top of the Plant, of a bright white Colour and streak'd, with a yellow and scaly Cup: The Seeds are very small and streak'd. Description.

Common yellow *Tansie* of C. B. having fibrous creeping roots, with Stalks above a Yard in length, solid, round and long, and streak'd, bearing Leaves prettily divided, and jagg'd close into the middle Ribs. Description.

After the manner of the Male-Fern; they are extreamly bitter, and of a strong Aromatick Smell:

Smell : The Flowers grow in round Knobs or Balls, of a Golden Colour and chievie, with a scaly Cup, and fine small Seeds. It grows in Meadows, and very plentifully upon all the Islands almost of the Rivers of *Marne* and *Seine*.

Principles.

Feaverfew and *Tansie* abound with an oleous and aromattick volatile Salt join'd with an Acid : For besides their communicate a reddish Colour to the blew Paper, they also afford a large Quantity of an acid Phlegm, upon a chymical Analyzing.

Mugwort, *Feaverfew* and *Tansie*, deserve to be rank'd among the first of the Hysterick Plants.

They are us'd and prescrib'd in hysterick Infusions, Broaths, Ptilans, and Apozems. Extracts and distill'd Waters are also made from them.

℞ Of the Leaves and Flowers of *Mugwort* what Quantity you please, infuse them in this of fair Water, in a close Vessel, and after it has stood for the space of one quarter of an hour, decant or pour the Water clear off.

℞ Of the Leaves of *Mugwort*, and *Feaverfew* ʒm. j. Infuse them over night in this of White Wine : To which being strain'd add of the Tincture of Steel ʒj, of the Oil of Cinamon gutt. i. and make an Infusion.

℞ Of the Tops of *Tansie* dry'd and powder'd ʒj, of Amber and Castoreum ʒ gr. xii, of Extract of Aloes gr. xv, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Mary-gold Flowers make a Bolus to be taken in the hysterick Passion.

℞ Of the Leaves of *Mugwort*, *Feaverfew* and *Tansie*, ʒm. j. boil them softly in fair Water to ʒvj, and in the Colature dissolve of the volatile Salt of Hartshorn ʒj, of the Syrup of Wormwood ʒj. Mix, and make a Potion.

The Salt of *Mugwort* is us'd in the hysteric Pills, the Leaves of the Powder against the Biting of a Mad Dog of *Palmarius*, and in the aperitive cachectick Syrup of Monsieur *Charras*. There is also prepar'd in the Shops, the compounded Syrup of *Mugwort*, which is very much us'd for opening and removing Obstructions in the Womb.

C H A P. VII.

Of R U E.

Garden broad-leav'd *Rue* of C. B. The Roots ^{Descripti-} of this Plant are hard, woody, and fibrous, ^{on.} of a yellowish Colour, sending forth Stalks half a Yard long, hard, solid, and branchy, bearing smooth Leaves divided into 3 or 4 longish and obtuse Cuts or Segments: The Flowers are compos'd of 4 Leaves, and of a yellow Colour, having a Pointal changing into a Fruit consisting of 4 Coffins or Seed-Vessels, in which are contain'd angular or corner'd Seeds. It is commonly cultivated in Gardens.

Rue is strongly impregnated with Salt Arme- ^{Principles.} niack and Sulphur: For besides the unpleasant bitterish Taste, and strong urinous Smell with which the whole Plant strikes the Organs; upon a chymical Analizing there is likewise a copious Quantity of Oil, Urinous Spirit, and concreted volatile Salt extracted from it. Moreover out of the small Cells or Pouches that are plentifully to be found in the thin Membrane or Rhind enveloping the Fruit, like as in the Rhinds of Citrons, there is an Oil drawn by Expression: Which is a powerful Medicine in provoking the Courses, and helping

helping Fits of the Mother. But in case this Oil cannot be obtain'd, in lieu of it we may use the Oil of *Rue* by Infusion, or else the fetid chymical Oil of the same Plant.

A Conserve is likewise prepar'd of the Leaves of *Rue*, as also a Vinegar and distill'd Water.

℞ Of the Leaves of *Rue* m. j. of Cinamon bruis'd ℥j. Infuse them in ffs of White Wine, and drink the Colature.

℞ Of the Leaves and Seeds of *Rue* powder'd 3j, of the Conserve of Marygold Flowers 3ij, of Salt Armoniac gr. xv. and make a Bolus.

The Juice of *Rue* is prescrib'd to ʒiv or vi.

The Leaves of *Rue* are us'd in the Febrifug Vinegar, and Prophylactick Water of *Sylvius*, in the Troches of Capers, and Troches of Myrrh, in the Electuary of Bay-berries, and in the Syrup of *Stæchas* or French Lavender, &c.

CHAP. VIII.

Of White Hore-hound.

Description. **C**ommon *White Hore-hound* of C. B. It has a fibrous Root, shooting forth Stalks that are Quadrangular or Square, hoary, and full of Hairs; bearing Leaves growing in Pairs or Couples right against one another, being roundish, an Inch long almost, of a whitish Colour, and wrinkl'd: The Flowers grow in round Knobs upon the Stalks and Branches, consisting of one Leaf, of a whitish Colour, with their upper Lip standing upright, and passing away into two Horns: The Pointal is chang'd into 4 oval Seeds contain'd in the

the Cup of the Flower. It grows plentifully by the High Ways.

Upon a chymical Analyzing, a vast Quantity of acid Phlegm, Oil, and Earth, and a reasonable *Principles* Quantity of concreted volatile Salt, and urinous Spirit, are extracted out of white Hore-bound: Its fixt Salt differs very little from Salt-Armoniack; from whence we may conclude, that the Activity of this Plant proceeds from a Salt Armoniack join'd with a copious Sulphur and Earth: upon which account the Leaves and Tops of white Hore-bound powerfully open and provoke the Courses in Women: They also loosen the Belly, and help an Asthma or shortness of Breath.

℞ Of the Tops of white *Hore-bound* m. j. boil them in Water with a Pullet, and make Broath to which being strain'd add of the Salt of Steel ʒss.

℞ Of the Tops of white *Hore-bound* and Tan-sie á m. iij. boil them in fair Water, and make a Ptisan.

℞ Of the Roots of Elecampane, and sharp-pointed Dock á ʒij, of Caper-Bark ʒj, of the Leaves and Tops of *White Hore-bound* m. iij, of the Berries of Savine ʒj, of Mary-gold Flowers Pug. ij, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make an Apozem for 3 Doses, adding to each Dose of soluble Salt of Tartar chalybeated ʒj.

White Hore-bound is us'd in the Pills of Agarick, and in the Hiera of Coloquintida: A Syrup is likewise prepar'd from it, call'd the compound-ed Syrup of *White Hore-bound*.

Nep or Cat-mint, Calamint, Sage, Penny-royal, Southernwood, Baum, and the other hysterick Plants are to be us'd after the same manner as those already describ'd.

CHAP. IX.

Of MARIGOLDS.

Descripti-
on.

Marigolds are known to every one, and therefore need not any Description: there are 2 Kinds of them, viz. the Garden and Wild Marigold.

Upon a chymical Analyzing, there is an abundance of Oil and acid Phlegm, with a little volatile Salt, and urinous Spirit obtain'd from *Marigolds*: The Infusion of the fresh Leaves scarcely imparts any Redness to a blew Paper; but the same Leaves being dry'd, and held to the Flame of a Candle, crackle after the same manner as Nitre: Wherefore it is very probable, that the active Principles of *Marigolds* consist in a sort of Salt compos'd of Nitre and Salt Armoniack embarrass'd with a copious Sulphur.

Marigolds are frequently employ'd in provoking Womens Monthly Courles.

℞ Of the Tops of *Marigolds* and white Horehound & Pugj. boil them in fair Water with a Neck of Mutton and make Broath, to which being strain'd add of Oil of Amber gutt. viij.

The Conserve of *Marigold-Flowers* is prepar'd in the Shops. Its Dose is from ʒj to ʒss; there is also an Extract prepar'd from them, to be given from ʒss to ʒi.

℞ Of the Extract of *Marigold-Flowers* ʒj, of the Extract of Aloes ʒj. of Borax and Amber & ʒss, of red Coral prepar'd ʒj. Mix, and make a Bolus.

C H A P. X.

Of SAVIN.

Savin with the Leaves of *Tamarisk* of C. B. It Description has woody Roots and Twigs, sending forth a straight upright Stalk or Trunk deck'd with a Number of thick spreading Branches, running close to the Root of the Plant, and bearing Leaves that rather resemble the Leaves of *Cypress*, than *Tamarisk*; they are smooth, of a dark green Colour, of a sharp biting Taste, and of a vehement Smell: It bears Berries like those of *Juniper*, of a dark blew Colour, and containing hard Stones: This Plant is distinguish'd into Male and Female; or, barren, and Berry-bearing *Savin*; and both sorts spring from the same Seed.

Savin powerfully provokes Womens Monthly Courses, expels Urine, promotes the Expulsion of the After-birth, and hastens the Delivery of a dead or still-born Child: Being given in Substance or in Powder to the Quantity of $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$; but in Infusion to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$ or $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Virtues

The Activity of *Savin* proceeds from an highly exalted Sulphur wherewith the whole Plant Principles abounds. For there is extracted from it a large Quantity of Essential Oil, of a most fetid or stinking Smell, and a very pungent and biting Taste.

$\mathfrak{R}$ Of the Leaves of *Savin* dry'd and powder'd $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$, of the Oil of Cinamon gutt. i. and with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Marigold-Flowers make a Bolus.

$\mathfrak{R}$ Of the Extract of *Savin* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$: of Myrrh, and *Assa-fetida* $\mathfrak{gr. xii}$, of Oil of Cinamon and

L 2

Cloves

MATERIA MEDICA; Or,
 Cloves á gutt. i. Make a Bolus to be giv'n in promoting or hastening the Expulsion or Delivery of a dead or still-born Child.

CHAP. XI.

Of SAFFRON.

*Descrip-
tion.*

Saffron of C. B. It has a tuberous or bulbous and pulpy Root cover'd with some dry reticulare thin Tunicles, or Rinds, having another smaller tuberous Root annex'd to it, out of which the Leaves shoot forth, being very narrow and long, and of a dark green Colour: The Flower in its lower part is fistulous or hollow; but in the upper part it is parted or divided into roundish and purplish Segments: There are three Chieves or Threads rising from the bottom of the Flower, adorn'd with yellowish Tops or Caps; the Pointal is whitish, and after a manner divided into 3 Jaggs, of a dark red or carnation Colour, shining or glittering in a manner like the outer Rhind of an Orange; they are of an aromack Smell, and of no ungrateful or unpleasant Taste, ending in an obtuse or blunt Point, and in a manner crested. These are us'd in Physick, and in the Kitchen.

Virtues.

Saffron by its strengthening Faculty not a little contributes to the Evacuation of Womens Monthly Courses, as also to the causing an easy and speedy Delivery. It is prescrib'd from gr. v. to ℥ss, being cut small, and reduc'd to a Powder.

An Extract and Tincture are likewise prepar'd from it, but very unprofitably, and to little purpose: For *Saffron* needs no Preparation. It ought
 to

to be dry'd before a very moderate Fire, lest its more subtle Parts should exhale and fly away. The Extract of *Saffron* is usually prescrib'd to ℥j, and the Tincture to ʒss.

℞ Of *Saffron* cut small and powder'd gr. xv. of choice Myrrh and *Venice* Borax á ʒss, with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Succory-flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of the Extract of *Saffron* ℥j, of Crabs eyes prepar'd, Sweet-Mercury and burnt Hartshorn á ℥j, with a sufficient quantity of the fresh Pulp of Cassia make a Bolus.

Saffron, besides its Faculty of provoking the Courses, is likewise very properly and successfully administred in all the Distempers incident to the Lungs, upon which account it is call'd by some the Soul or Life of the Lungs.

Saffron notably well corrects Opium, and is effectually describ'd in all Distempers and Indispositions of the Stomach and Intestines.

℞ Of the Extract of *Saffron* ℥j, of Laudanum gr. j. make a Bolus to be taken in any Indisposition of the Stomach and Intestines.

Saffron is us'd in *Venice* Treacle, in the Cataplasm of Crumbs of Bread, in *Elixir Proprietatis* of *Paracelsus*, in the Reform'd Treacle, in Mithridate, in the Confection of Hyacinth, and in the Troches of Camphire, &c.

C H A P. XII.

Of Dittany of Candy.

Descripti-
on.

Dittany of Creet or Candy of C. B. This is a Plant consisting of hard, fibrous. and shrubby Roots, cover'd with a sort of hoary Down or Fur, sending forth several Branches, from whose Knots or Joints the Leaves grow out in Pairs or Couples, being round, an Inch long, and cover'd with an hoary Fur, they are of a fragrant Smell, and of a hot burning and pungent Taste: The Flowers grow out upon the top of the Plant in leafy or foliaceous Heads and Tufts, and in a manner spik'd, having but one single Leaf with Lips, and of a pleasant purple Colour, with an hollow Cup containing 4 small round Seeds. It grows in Greece, and upon the Island of Candy.

Virtues.

The Flowers of Dittany of Candy, are endu'd with a Faculty of provoking Women's Courses, expelling the After-birth, and facilitating the delivery of a dead Child: Besides, they are judg'd to be Alexipharmack and Febrifug. They are prescrib'd from ʒss to ʒi, in Powder; but from ʒij to ʒss in Infusion.

There is an Extract prepar'd from the Leaves to be given from ʒj to ʒj.

The Leaves of Candy Dittany are us'd in Venice Treacle, in Mithridate, in the Orvietan, in Diascordium, and in the Opiat of Solomon, &c.

C H A P. XIII.

Of C I N A M O N.

Cinamon-tree has a thick gross Root, full of Clefts, fibrous and hard, cover'd with a red Bark, and smelling like Camphire; the Trunk of this Tree rises to the height of 4 or 5 Fathoms, being adorn'd with a great number of Branches; the outward Bark of the Trunk is thick, being at first of a green Colour, but afterwards turning red, it is insipid, or without any notable Taste; but under this there is another thinner and finer Bark or Rhind, of a sweetish, biting, aromatick, and very pleasant Taste: This Bark being brought into *Europe* is expos'd to Sale by the Name of *Cinamon* or *Canel*. The Leaves of this *Cinamon* Tree very much resemble those of the Citron or Bay-Tree, they grow in an alternative Order, being above a hand-breadth long, smooth and bright, with a Foot-stalk, dwindling away into three Nerves running length-ways, after the manner of Plantain: Moreover the Leaves are of a very fragrant Smell, tasting like *Cinamon*; by which only mark they are distinguish'd from the Indian Leaf, call'd *Malabathrum*: The Flowers grow in round Tufts consisting of six Leaves of a whitish Colour, with a green Pointal passing away into a Berry, of a long and round Shape, almost half an Inch long, and smooth, being first green, and afterwards turning of a blewish Colour, inclining to a brown, and mark'd with white Specks.

This Berry includes under an unctuous, astringent, and sharpish or eager Pulp, a thin and brittle

*Descrip-
tion.*

the Shell, in which is contain'd a Kernel of a long and round Figure, acrimonious Taste, and of a carnation Colour. It grows in the Island of Zidonia, and in the Country of Malabar.

Choice.

Cinamon ought to be chosen of a yellowish Colour inclining to a pale red, of an Aromatick Smell, and of a sweet biting Taste, with a little pleasant Sharpness. It is of frequent use in Physick, and is a very powerful and prevalent Medicine in a Suppression of the Courses, and in hard or difficult Labour, being given from ℥j to ʒss in Powder.

℞ Of *Cinamon* powder'd ʒss, of prepar'd Steel ʒiij, of Sugar Candy powder'd ʒss: Make a Powder to be given in the Green-Sickness to the Quantity of ʒj to a Dose.

℞ Of *Cinamon* in Powder ʒss, of the Extract of Saffron ℥j, of the Flowers of Salt Armoniack chalybeated in Powder ℥ss, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Orange-Flowers make a Bolus.

There may be an excellent *Cinamon*-Water prepar'd after the following manner.

℞ Of *Cinamon* bruis'd ℔j. Infuse it in white Wine and Baum-water á ℔iij. for the Space of xii Hours, then distill it with a very strong Fire, that the oleous volatile Salt may the more easily and copiously ascend: But you must take care that the Head of the Limbeck be very close luted or cemented in the Junctures.

The Royal Syrup of *Cinamon* is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of *Cinamon*-Water ℔j, of fine white Sugar (dissolv'd in Baum-Water, and boil'd to the Consistence of a thick Electuary) ℔ij. Mix and make a Syrup in R. M. according to Art, to be given from ʒij to ʒj.

There

There is an essential Oil obtain'd from *Cinamon* by Distillation, viz. by infusing of *Cinamon* bruis'd, and sprinkl'd with White Wine lbij. in lxxij. of fair Water, and then distilling it, the Oil ascends, and comes over with the Water, but very sparingly: Wherefore the Magma or Remains of the *Cinamon* ought to be taken out of the Limbeck, and press'd, and then infus'd again in the same Water that came over, adding the same quantity of fresh *Cinamon* to it as before, and distilling it over again: and this is to be often repeated, if any considerable quantity of the Oil be requir'd.

Besides its antihysterick Faculty, *Cinamon* is likewise a noble Cardiack, or Cordial Medicine, refreshing and restoring the fainting and languishing Spirits: it is also very prevalent against Pains of the Cholick, all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and all such Distempers as are commonly term'd Cold, or proceeding from a cold Cause.

Virtues

From the Bark of the Root of the *Cinamon* Tree, there is extracted an Oil, and a sort of Camphire. The Oil is of a yellow Colour, and of a strong and very fragrant Smell.

The Camphire is of a very white Colour, and a great deal better than the common sort.

Out of the Leaves of the Tree, there is also drawn an Oil smelling like the Oil of Cloves.

From the Fruit of the *Cinamon* Tree, there is obtain'd a sort of fragrant or sweet-smelling Tallow, of which they us'd to make Candles and precious Ointments, only for the service of the Emperours and Kings of the East-Country.

Cinamon is us'd in the Tablets of Magnanimity, in the Species or Powder call'd Carrhodon, in Venice Treacle, Mithridate, Confection of *Alkermes*, *Diascordium*, the Opiat of Solomon, the Orvietan, *Philonium*, Confection of *Hamech*, and in the *Hiera Picra*

Uses

Picra of Galen. The Oil of Cinamon is us'd in all or most purging Confections; not only upon the account of correcting them, and sharpening their purging Faculty, but also to impart a pleasant Smell to them.

CHAP. XIV.

OF CAMPHIRE.

Description. **T**HE Tree from whence is obtain'd the *Camphire* *Offic.* rises to the height of a Man, being furnish'd with a number of Branches and Boughs spreading far abroad, and bearing Leaves that grow very thick and close by one another, not much unlike the Leaves of the common Bay-tree, being bright, smooth, and somewhat curl'd, and wav'd about the Edges, of a dark green Colour, of a sharp aromatick Taste, and of a strong vehement Smell: but none, as yet, has given a perfect or accurate Description of the Flowers of this Tree; yet it is certain, that a Fruit succeeds to the Flowers coming out of a longish Cup; within this Fruit there is enclos'd a round Shell, of a blackish Colour, inclining to a brown, but not very hard, containing a fourish Kernel, cloven in two, being fat, of a biting aromatick Taste, but not unpalatable. This Tree grows plentifully in the Country of Japan. *Camphire* is extracted from the Roots of this Tree. They cut the Roots into small Pieces, and throwing them into a brass Kettle, they cover it with a Lid that is broad at the bottom, and tapering, sharp or narrow at the top, like the Head of a Pewter-Still or Limbeck: and putting the Kettle over the Fire, that volatile Salt, viz. *Camphire* ascends,

ascends, and cleaves to the Cover or Lid. This *Camphire* at first is of a sordid whitish Colour, and very foul, but after it is brought over to *Holland*; by the help of Fire, and Glass-Vessels, it is so order'd and elaborated, that it becomes transparent.

Some say, that *Camphire* sometimes flows naturally or spontaneously from the Trees, or else by making deep Incisions into them. But the best *Camphire* is drawn from the Roots of the Cinamon Tree.

Camphire is approv'd of, when it is transparent, white, clear and shining, brittle, dry, of a bitter and pungent Taste, and smelling like Rosemary but more vehemently.

Choice.

Camphire is a true Oleous Volatile Salt, that is to say, a Volatile Salt join'd with a copious Sul-
phur; whence it is easily dissolv'd in Water and Spirit of Wine.

Principles.

Camphire provokes Womens Monthly Courses, and wonderfully helps a Suffocation or Strangulation of the Womb, being given from ℥ss to ℥j.

℞ Of *Camphire* gr. xij. with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Marigold Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Camphire* and Myrrh á gr. x. of the Salt of Tamarisk, and red Coral prepar'd á ℥j. of the Extract of Aloes gr. xv. with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of Mugwort make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Camphire* gr. v. of Oil of Cinamon gutt. ij. of the Volatile Salt of Harts-horn gr. x. of Laudanum gr. j. with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Roses make a Bolus to procure Sweating.

The Water of *Camphire* being an effectual Medicine against the Hysterick Passion, is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of *Camphire* what quantity you please, put it into an earthen Pipkin, pouring a sufficient quantity

ty

ty of Aqua Vitæ upon it, then set it over a soft Fire, shaking it now and then, until the *Camphire* is dissolv'd; pour upon this Solution some quantity of fair Water, which will presently turn it of a milky Colour, then strain or filter it, throwing away the feculent or superfluous *Camphire*: This strain'd Liquor is call'd the Water of *Camphire*, and is given from two spoonfuls to three.

Camphire, besides its faculty of subduing Hysterick Distempers, is also Anodyne, procures Sleep, and resists Putrefaction; upon which account it is often prescrib'd in malignant Fevers, after the use of Emetics or Vomits, to refresh and restore the fainting and drooping Spirits.

Spirit of Wine camphorated may be taken inwardly, to the quantity of one spoonful or two; outwardly it powerfully resolves or discusses, and not only prevents, but also cures a Gangrene.

An Oil is prepar'd from *Camphire*, by dissolving it in the highly rectified Spirit of Turpentine, which is a most powerful and effectual Medicine against a Rheumatism, and Sciatica, or Hip-Gout.

Camphire is us'd in the white Troches of Rhases, in the Ointment of Ceruss, in the red Desiccative Ointment, in the Cerate of *Sanders*, in the Styptick Emplaster of *Paracelsus*; and it has given a Name to the Troches of *Camphire*.

CHAP. XV.

Of GALBANUM.

Description. **G**albanum is a kind of Gum dropping from a kind of Plant that resembles Fennel-Giant or Bent; it flows either naturally, or by making Incisions

Incisions or Gashes in the Plant: The Leaves of this Plant very much resemble those of Anise, but they are larger and more solid, having fine sharp Cutts or Jaggs, and being of a grayish or sky Colour, of a pungent Taste, and strong Smell: The whole Plant is fill'd with a sort of milky Juice, and rises to the height of a Man.

Galbanum ought to be chosen, when it is fat, inclining to a reddish Colour, consisting of several whitish, and shining Lumps or Clots, and which will not dissolve in Oil, but easily in Water, and being of a pungent, bitter Taste, of a vehement and strong Smell.

Choice.

Galbanum powerfully brings down the Courses, cures the Suffocation or Strangulation, (as they call it) of the Womb, expels the After-birth, and helps to fetch away a dead Child: The Fumes of *Galbanum* are very prevalent against Hysterick Fits or Vapours. *Galbanum* is given in substance from ℥ss to ʒss.

Virtues.

Dose.

℞ Of *Galbanum* ℥j, of prepar'd Amber gr. xij. of Cinamon powder'd gr. vj. of Troches of Coliquintida gr. iij. with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Succory Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Galbanum* dissolv'd in Vinegar ʒss, of Sweet Mercury and Salt of Tartar á gr. xij. with a sufficient quantity of Conserve of Wormwood Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Galbanum* dissolv'd in Vinegar gr. xxv. of Castoreum and Salt of Tamarisk á gr. xv. of Rosin of Jallap gr. xij. with a sufficient quantity of the fresh Pulp of Cassia make a purging Hysterick Bolus.

A Plaister made of *Galbanum* is very properly and profitably apply'd to the Belly or Navil in Hysterick Fits or Vapours; or else the Navil may be

be

be anointed with the Oil of *Galbanum* in the same cases.

The *Galbanet* of *Paracelsus*, being an effectual Medicine in a Palsie and Cholick, is prepar'd after the following manner:

℞ Of *Galbanum* ℥ j. of Oil of Turpentine ℔ ss. of Oil of Lavender ℥ ij, dissolve and digest them in a Retort, with a sufficient quantity of powder'd Lime; and keep the Liquor for use.

Galbanum, outwardly apply'd, powerfully resolves and discusses Tumours; upon which account it is apply'd, by way of a Plaister to Venereal Bubo's, and it helps to discuss all sorts of schirrous Tumours.

CHAP. XVI.

Of ASSA-FÆTIDA.

Descripti-
on.

BON assures us, that *Assa-fetida* is press'd out of the Roots of a certain Plant growing in the Kingdom of *Persia*, not far from the Sea-coast. There are two kinds of this Plant; the first kind is a sort of shrubby Plant, bearing Twigs and Branches, and very much resembling Water-willow or Osier. *Assa-fetida* is press'd out of the Leaves, and chievy Flowers of this Plant, being cut small and bruis'd, which afterwards is dry'd and harden'd: The second kind of *Assa-fetida* is press'd out of the Roots of a Plant that sends forth very thick and stinking Stalks, bearing Leaves like those of Spurge. *Assa-fetida* of the Shops, is a reddish Gum, consisting of whitish, and sometimes Carnation and Violet colour'd Drops or Clots, being of a bitter and biting Taste, and of

a strong, vehement, and rank Smell, resembling that of Garlick, or rather Leeks; upon which account it uses to be call'd by the *Germans*, Devil's Dung. That is best and most approv'd of, which is brought to us out of the East-Country, in clear, pure, and transparent Drops.

Choice

Assa-fetida is much us'd in all Distempers incident to the Womb; as also in the Small Pox and Measles. It is prescrib'd from ʒj to ʒss .

R Of *Assa-fetida*, Castoreum and Amber à gr. x. of Rosin of Jallap. gr. xij. with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Wormwood Flowers make a Bolus.

R Of *Assa-fetida* ʒss , of Volatile Salt of Harts-horn gr. xv. of Laudanum gr. j. and with a sufficient quantity of the Extract of Baum make a sweating Bolus.

C H A P. XVII.

Of MYRRH.

NO Person has hitherto deliver'd any true or certain account of the Tree whence *Myrrh* is obtain'd: but it is certain, that the *Myrrh* us'd at this time is brought out of that part of *Africa* that is call'd *Troglodyte*; it is run together in lumps or clots about the bigness of a Filbert-Nut, and sometimes bigger, being of a yellow, and sometimes of a dark red Colour, somewhat clear, brittle, of a biting and very bitter Taste, of a strong Smell, fat, resinous, and mark'd within with white Specks.

Description

Myrrh opens and removes all Obstructions of the Bowels, provokes the Courses, and relieves all or most Distempers incident to the Womb; being given

Virtues

given in a Bolus, Electuary, or in Powder, from gr. vj. to ℥j.

Stacte is that Liquid Part which is found in the center or middle of the lumps or clots of *Myrrh*, when they are fresh and new: or else it is press'd out of the *Myrrh*, being bruise'd with a little Water, as *Diascorides* teaches.

℞ Of the Filings of rusty Iron ℥ss, of choice *Myrrh* powder'd gr. xv. of Sweet Mercury and Salt Armoniac á ℥j. of Diagrydium gr. xij. and a sufficient quantity of the Extract of Rue make a Bolus.

℞ Of the opening Saffron of Steel, and of the Conserve of Wormwood Flowers á ℥ij. of *Trogodytick Myrrh* and Saffron á ℥ss. of Rosin of Jallap ℥ij. of Salt of Tamarisk, and red Coral prepar'd ℥j. and with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of Peach Blossoms make an Opiat or Electuary for four Doses, taking one every Morning fasting, drinking after it Broath alter'd with the Hysterick Plants. There is an Extract and a Tincture prepar'd from *Myrrh*, by dissolving it in a sufficient quantity of Aqua Vitæ; as also an Oil by descent, by distilling *Myrrh* in a Retort with a Sand-heat; but it yields but a little Oil that way: Wherefore, we more frequently make use of the Liquor of *Myrrh*, which is obtain'd, by enclosing the Powder of *Myrrh* in the White of an hard roasted Egg while it is hot, and laying it in a damp Cellar until the *Myrrh* dissolves.

Myrrh, besides its opening and antihysterick Faculty, is likewise us'd with success in a Quinsie, Hoarseness, Cough, Plurisie, Fluxes of the Belly, and Quartan Agues; outwardly it is us'd in Wounds, Tumours, Gangreen, and cariousness or rottenness of Bones: it attenuates, discusses, and resists Putrefaction.

R Of

R Of the Roots of Birthwort and Florence
Orris á ʒij. of Aloes and Myrrb á ʒj mix and
make a Powder to be strew'd upon carious Bones,
to promote the scaling or exfoliation of them.

Myrrb has given a Name to the Troches of
Myrrb; it is also us'd in Venice Treacle, in the
Confection of Hyacinth, Pills of Agarick, the Di-
vine Emplaster, and in Oxycroceum, &c.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of GUM AMMONIAC.

Gum Ammoniack drops like Milk either (natu-
rally, of its own accord, or by making inci-
sion) out of a certain umbelliferous Plant; as ap-
pears from the Seeds that are often found among
the lumps or clots of this Gum: This Milk gra-
dually thickens, and runs together into small
round drops, or else into large lumps or clots:
This Plant grows in the Country of *Morisco*, not
far from that place where once stood a magnifi-
cent and sumptuous Temple that was dedicated to
Jupiter Ammon, whence this Gum has taken its
Name.

We ought to chuse *Gum Ammoniack* that is
brought over to us in lumps or drops that are dry,
round, of a whitish Colour, inclining to reddish,
of an extremely bitter Taste, and unpleasant or
offensive Smell, and such as being kindled, are apt
to burn with a clear Flame, and being held in a
warm hand for some space, turns soft; yet, being
squeez'd or rubb'd suddenly betwixt the fingers,
are apt to moulder down into small bits or crumbs.

Gum Ammoniack wonderfully opens and takes away Obstructions, forces down the Courfes, and cleanses the Womb. It uses to be prescrib'd in Bolusses, Pills, Tablets or Lozenges, and in Opiats or Electuaries, from ℥ss to ℥j, or ʒss.

℞ Of *Gum Ammoniack* dissolv'd in Vinegar ℥j. of Extract of Aloes gr. xv. of *Venetian Borax* gr. x. of Salt of Tartar and Crabs Eyes prepar'd á ℥j. and with a sufficient quantity of the Marmalade of Orange Flowers make a Bolus.

℞. Of Scammony prepar'd with Sulphur ʒj. of *Gum Ammoniack* dry'd and powder'd ʒij of Sweet Mercury and Salt of Wormwood á ℥ii. and with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb make a Mass of Pills, of which ʒj. made into Pills is to be taken every Morning fasting for some days together.

℞. Of the Powder of Jallap. gr. xii. of Salt Prunella and *Gum Ammoniack* á ℥j. of Gamboge gr. viii. of Antimony Diaphoretick gr. x. and make a Powder.

An Oil by retort or descent is drawn out of *Gum Ammoniack*, the Dose whereof is from gutt. x. to xx.

Gum Ammoniack, by means of its opening and inciding Faculty is very prevalent in an Asthma or difficulty of Breathing, an old Cough, Ptitick, and in all Distempers attended with a thick, gross, slimy and tartarous Matter: Outwardly apply'd, it discusses and asswages all sorts of hard Tumours and Nodes upon the Joints.

This Gum has given a Name to *Quercetan's Pills* of *Ammoniack*: It is also us'd in the fetid Pills, in the tartareous Powder of *Bontius*, in the Emplaster call'd *Diachylon* with Gums, in the Divine Emplaster, in the Emplaster of Hemlock, in the compounded Emplaster of *Melilot*, in *Oxycroceum*,

ceum, and in the styptick Emplaster of *Paracelsus*, &c.

C H A P. XIX.

Of CASTOREUM.

THE *Castoreum* us'd now in the Shops, is a ^{Descripti-} fat, tough, clammy, and stinking Liquor, ^{on.} collected in small Bladders or Cods, of the shape of a Pear, four in number, and gaping or opening into one another, being situated or plac'd in the lowest part of the Belly, at the Root of the Share-bone, nigh the Fundament of the Beaver: This Liquor afterwards concretes and becomes of a hard, dry and thick Consistence.

These Bladders so much resemble the Stones and Cods of the Beaver, that by a great many Authors they have been taken (or rather mistaken) for the true Cods and Stones of that Animal: but it clearly appears from several Dissections that have been made and instituted of the Beaver, in the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, that the Cods and Stones of this Animal very much differ from the aforementioned Bladders; and that these Bladders are certainly plac'd in the Groin, and collateral Parts of the Share-bone, so as that they do not at all appear outwardly.

These sorts of Beavers are to be met with in *France* nigh the *Roan l'Isere*, and some other Rivers: but they are more frequently found in *Germany*, by the River *Elbe*; as also in *Poland* by the Rivers *Boristhenes* and *Ister*; they also frequent and haunt *Canada* and other places of *North America*, but the

greatest part of the *Castoreum* us'd among us is brought from *Dantzick*.

Choice *Castoreum* ought to be chosen when it is brittle, and not adulterated with Gums, of a bitter and biting Taste, and of a strong and unpleasant Smell.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyzing, an urinous Spirit and a volatile Salt are extracted from *Castoreum*, and it affords a copious quantity of a strong ferid or stinking Oil: Whence it manifestly and evidently appears, that *Castoreum* is strongly impregnated with a rank Sulphur and Salt Armoniack, by

Virtues. Virtue whereof it helps and relieves all Distempers incident to the Womb; and is very properly and successfully administered in an Epilepsie, Palsie, and Vertigo; as also in the Measles and Small Pox: for it powerfully opens, attenuates, and restrains convulsive Motions. It is prescrib'd from ℥ss to ℥j. or ij.

Dose.

A Tincture is made of *Castoreum*, with Spirit of Wine and a little Salt of Tartar, which is given from ℥j to ℥ij. A Fumigation made of it is mightily commended in the hysterick Passion or Vapours; as also *Castoreum* apply'd to the Navil.

℞ Of *Castoreum* ℥ss. of Diagrydium gr. xij of Salt of Wormwood ℥j. and with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Wormwood Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Castoreum* and Myrrh á ℥j. of Aloes ℥ij. of Troches of Coloquintida ℥ss. of Salt of Tamarisk and burnt Hart-horn á ℥iss. with a sufficient quantity of Diaprunum make a Mass of Pills for four Doses.

℞ Of *Castoreum* ℥j, of Spirit of Salt Armoniack gutt. xx. of Laudanum gr. ij, with a sufficient quantity of Conserve of Orange Flowers make a Sweating Bolus for two Doses.

Castoreum

Castoreum is us'd in *Venice Treacle*, in *Mithridate*, in *Philopium*, in the *Electuary* of *Bay-berries*, and in the *Pills of Hounds-Tongue*.

CHAP. XX.

Of BORAX.

Borax, call'd also *Chrysocolle* or *Gold Sodder*, it Descripti-
on. is a kind of alkalious Salt obtain'd from the Stone call'd *Tingal*, brought out of the *East Indies*; it very much resembles *Allum* both as to Colour and Consistence, being of a Taste somewhat saltish at first, but afterwards turning sweetish.

That *Borax* abounds with an Alkalious Salt of Principles. the same Nature with the Salt of *Tartar*, or at least with *Lime*, may easily be allow'd and prov'd from the bright red Colour with a Solution of *Borax* imparts to a Solution of *Sublimate Mercury*.

Borax powerfully expels the Courses, Birth, and After-birth, causing an easy and speedy Delivery. It is prescrib'd in Powder from ℥ss, to ℥j or ʒss. Virtues.
Dose.

℞ Of *Borax* gr. xv, of Salt of *Mugwort*, and red *Coral* prepar'd á ℥j, of the *Aperitive Decoction* ʒ iiij, make a *Potion*, sweetning it with ʒj of the *Syrup* of *Mugwort*.

℞ Of *Borax* gr. xij, of Salt *Armoniack* gr. xv, of *Sweet Mercury*, and *Crabs-eyes* prepar'd á gr. xx. of *Rosin* of *Scammony* gr. x. with a sufficient Quantity of the *Extract* of *Wormwood* make a *Bolus*.

℞ Of the Flowers of Marigolds, and yellow Violets or Stock Gilly-flowers á Pug. ii. boil them in Water with a young Pullet, and make Broath, to which being strain'd add of *Borax* and Salt of Tamarisk á gr. xv.

Borax is us'd in the Citron Ointment, and in the Powder, for a weak Birth, or procuring an easy Delivery, of Monsieur *Charras*: As also in his excellent Balsam for the hands.

C H A P. XXI.

Of A M B E R.

Descripti-
on.
Principles.

Yellow *Amber* is a bituminous Substance consisting of a copious inflammable Sulphur and acid Salt: For upon a chymical Analyzing, *Amber* goes almost all into Oil; yet a certain acid Spirit, and a volatile acid Salt of a singular and peculiar Nature, are extracted from it: like as some Quantity of Rock Oil being mix'd with a proportionable Quantity of Spirit of Nite, presently coagulates into a certain thick bituminous Substance, after the same manner as Milk is curdl'd by the addition of Runner, or any other acid Liquor: So likewise if you pour Spirit of Vitriol upon the chymical Oil of Cloves, or Sassafras, there will forthwith result from this Mixture a sort of resinous Substance: Wherefore it is not to be wondred at, that little Animals or Insects are sometimes found in *Amber*, since they may be entangl'd by the viscous Quality of the *Amber* while it is of a liquid Consistence, or before it concretes.

Amber.

Amber is brought to us from *Dantzick*; for it is found plentifully, and taken up by the Inhabitants in the *Vistula*, being cast up by the Sea upon the Shore of the Baltick. It is also digg'd out of the Earth in the Country of *Provence* in *France*, as *Gassendus* relates from his own Observation: From thence by the Force of the Torrents and Floods it is wash'd away, and thrown upon the Island of *Sicily*, from whence being carried into the Sea, it is cast up again by the Waves upon the Shoar, where it is gathered and pick'd up by the Inhabitants. Wherefore that seems to be very fabulous, that is reported and vouch'd by some, viz. that there are some huge Trees growing in *Norway*, out of which *Amber* drops after the manner of a Gum, which afterwards thickens and turns of a hard Consistence.

Amber ought to be chosen of a yellow, Citron ^{Choice} or Golden Colour, bright, transparent, easily taking fire, and exhaling a pleasant fragrant Smell: *Amber* is sometimes of a white Colour, which very probably proceeds by its being too much wash'd or blanch'd as it were by the Water of the Sea; since we find by Experience that *Amber* being boil'd in Salt Water loses all its yellowness: *Amber* ought to be rejected when it is black.

Amber powerfully moves the Courses, being given from ℥j, to ʒss. It is likewise very available in all Distempers incident to the Womb, in an Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Gonorrhea, and the Whites.

℞ Of *Amber* powder'd gr. xii, of Castoreum and Myrrh, á gr. xv. of Rosin of Jallap ʒj, of Salt of Tartar and burnt Harts-horn á gr. xx, with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Rosemary-Flowers make a Bolus.

R Of the aperitive Saffron of Steel, and Extract of Rue á ʒls; of prepar'd Amber ʒij, of Castoreum and Myrrh á ʒiss; of Scammony ʒj, of the Troches of Coloquintida ʒj, with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of the 5 opening Roots make an Opiat, taking ʒiss for one Dose.

A Tincture is extracted from Amber with Spirit of Wine and Salt of Tartar, to be given from ʒls to ʒj.

The volatile Salr of Amber is prescrib'd from ʒss to ʒj, and the Oil of Amber from gutt. vi to xii.

Amber has given a Name to the Troches of Amber, and to the Pills of Amber of *Crato*.

C H A P. XXII.

Of JEAT or AGATH.

Jeat or Agath may pertinently enough be referr'd to the Kinds of Amber, since (as *Schroder* assures us) it is a kind of bituminous, inflammable Fossile or Mineral, attracting Straws or Chaff, and endu'd almost with the same Faculties and Virtues as Amber; upon which account it is very properly call'd by *Trifelmus Brosrius*, Black Amber.

Jeat is hard like a Stone, the best is of a black shining Colour, differing in nothing from the common, Sea, or Pit-coal, but only that it is purer, and containing a lesser Quantity of Earth; for *Jeat* will burn or kindle without the help of Bellows: Whereas Sea or Pit-coal must be blown with Bellows to make them burn.

Feat is frequently found in *Germany*, *England*, the *Pyrenean Mountains*, and in *Provence* in *France*, not far from —

Feat is very much commended against *Hysterick*, *Epileptick*, *Hypochondriack*, and *Paralitick* Distempers; but it is seldom prescrib'd in Substance; the Oil of it drawn by a Retort is more frequently us'd, being not much unlike the Oil of Rock, whence it is suppos'd by some (and not without reason) that *Feat* is nothing else but concreted Oil of Rock. The Oil of *Feat* is giv'n to gutt. vi. or xii.

Rx Oil of *Feat* gutt. xii. Mix them with a little fine Sugar powder'd, and so swallow it, drinking after it a Cupful of opening Ptiisan.

S E C T. IV.

Of Medicines evacuating or discharging upwards, call'd Emeticks or Vomits.

Nature has furnish'd the Stomach with such a Structure of Fibres, whereby it is enabl'd to void and discharge its Contents thro' the more easy and patent Passages, providing there be nothing in the way to stop or hinder the Protrusion of them: Now the most easy and patent Passage is that which leads from the pylorus or lower Mouth of the Stomack, thro' the Intestines to the Fundament; for the natural Motion of the Muscles of the Belly and Midriff not a little contributes to this downward Protrusion or Excretion

on, by pressing or squeezing the Stomach as it were with a helping hand : But if it should so happen, that the Contents of the Stomach are deny'd a free Passage downwards, then it follows of consequence, that they must be voided upwards, there being no other way for them. Now the downward Protrusion of the Contents of the Stomach may be hindred from three Causes only ; first, *viz.* By the Constriction of the Fibres of the Stomach ; 2^{dly}, By some Matter obstructing the Passages ; 3^{dly}, By the violent and preter-natural Contraction of the Muscles of the lower Belly and Midriff, by which means the Stomach and Intestines being vehemently press'd and straiten'd, all the lower Passages are thereupon stopp'd up. As to the first, *viz.* the Contraction of the Fibres of the Stomach, since they are so fram'd and appointed by Nature as to throw out the Contents of the Stomach rather downwards than upwards, it is very clear, that when they are violently contracted, they will then protrude their Contents more forcibly.

But when Emetick Medicines or Vomits are administered, there being no Obstruction or Inflammation in the Intestines, to pervert or disorder their peristaltick Motion, it remains therefore that the Midriff and Muscles of the lower Belly, from the Irritation of the Emetick Medicine, are stirr'd up and provok'd to a quicker and more than ordinary violent Contraction, by which means the Contents of the Stomach are forc'd upwards ; so the Stomach and Intestines being strongly squeez'd as it were with a Press, by means of this violent Contraction of the Muscles and Fibres, they must of necessity discharge their Contents thro' the most easy and parent Passage, which at that time is the upper Orifice of the Stomach.

Here

Here we must further note, that sometimes a Vomiting is rais'd by the Fibres of the Stomach contracting themselves without any external Compression, but especially when the lower Passages are stopp'd up or obstructed.

This Opinion is so clear, that every one may have the experience of the Truth of it in himself, for any one may easily perceive, that while he is Vomiting, the Organs of Respiration, and the Muscles of the lower Belly are mov'd violently quicker and faster than ordinary.

Monfieur *Chirack*, Professor of Physick at *Montpelier*, a very famous Author, in his Treatise of the *Gut Ileum*, tells us, that if some Quantity of Sublimate Mercury be given to a Condemn'd Malefactor, and his Belly ripp'd open while he is vomiting, so as his Stomach may be touch'd or felt with the Fingers, it will be easily perceiv'd then that the Stomach is affected with a sort of Motion, differing but in a very small Matter from the natural. But at the same time, the Midriff and Muscles of the lower Belly may be perceiv'd to undergo a quicker, nimbler, and more than usual Commotion: Wherefore it seems agreeable and consistent enough both with Reason and Truth, to suppose that Emeticks or Vomits being taken, are apt to stir up, or produce such a Sensation or Perception in the Mind, whereby a greater, quicker, and more than ordinary copious Quantity of Spirits hurry and impetuously rush into the Midriff, and Muscles of the lower Belly.

Emetick or Vomiting Medicines may very suitably, properly and effectually be employ'd in several Distempers, as well chronick or lingering, as acute; but especially in such as have their Principal Seat in the Stomach and Intestines; since they need no previous Concoction or Preparation of the Mor-

bisick

bisick Matter stagnating in the first Passages, wherefore in such Cases, the seasonable use of Vomits cannot be too much commended: So likewise in chronick or lingring Distempers, the Stomach is not only freed of gross Humours, and the natural Ferment restor'd to its free Exercise by the seasonable Use of Emeticks, but likewise that Sink of ferous Humours, whereby the whole Mass of Blood is corrupted and defil'd, being the Original and Source of a great many Distempers, is thrown out or evacuated; upon which account Emeticks often bring Relief, when it is not to be hop'd for, or expected from any other Remedy.

In the Days of *Hippocrates* they commonly and frequently made use of Vomits, even when they were in sound Health; for this Prince or Bishop of Physicians, and the Luminary of Physick, *Hippocrates* in his third Book of *Diet*, tells us, That Persons of a moist and phlegmatick Constitution of Body (whatever sort of Diet they have us'd) ought to vomit three times in a Month at least; but those of a dry Constitution must not vomit above twice in that time: Persons labouring under any lingring Distemper us'd in the Winter-time to purge upwards, but in the Summer-time downwards.

The following Cautions ought to be regarded in the use of Emeticks: First, *viz.* That Persons of a fat, gross, and Phlegmatick Constitution of Body, are more reliev'd by Vomiting, than such as are of a dry Constitution; for not only daily Experience instructs us but likewise the Authority and Testimony of the almost infallible *Hippocrates*, that Vomits are a great deal more agreeable to those of a moist Nature, than to such as are of a dry, lean, and macilent Constitution of Body: Upon which account, when Persons of a dry Temperament

perament labour under such Distempers as require or call for the use of Emeticks, in that case the Belly ought first to be loosen'd and prepar'd with a Potion of Cassia, and in the space of an hour or two after, the Emetick is to be administered: and if the Emetick Medicine does not work to any effect or purpose, and the Patient by means of it should be troubl'd with a Squeamishness, and tormented with Gripings, then in this case it will be very convenient to give him another Potion of Cassia, an hour or two after the taking of his Emetick Medicine, so that it may be carried downwards for the relief of the Patient. Secondly, When there is any ground to suspect or fear the breaking and bursting of the Vessels, by violent Vomiting, then in that case a Vein is to be open'd, and some Blood taken away first, according to the nature of the Distemper, and strength of the Patient. Thirdly, In every Flux of Blood, either external or internal, and in an undue or irregular Conformation of the Breast, before you give a Vomit, you ought to take away some reasonable quantity of Blood, unless the nature of the Distemper require present and speedy Relief that way, such as Vomiting coming of it self without any manifest or visible Cause, or else when the cause of the Distemper or morbidick Matter is very turgent and pressing. Fourthly, Emeticks ought to be qualified or temper'd with Cassia, Tamarinds, Manna, and other gentle Laxatives, but particularly and chiefly in Distempers of the Lungs, Inflammations of the Bowels, pregnant Women, and inward Imposthumations, in which the famous *Hippocrates* did forbear the use of white Hellebor, which he frequently and commonly us'd in other Distempers, lest if any Disturbance, or dangerous and dreadful Symptom should happen upon the use of it to
the

MATERIA MEDICA; Or,
the Patient, the white Hellebor (as he says) should
appear to be in fault.

C H A P. I. Of ANTIMONY.

*Descripti-
on.*

Principles.

Choice.

Antimony or Stibium is a kind of metallick Fossile or Mineral, consisting of a copious Sulphur, a little Earth, a sort of metallick Substance of a proper and peculiar nature: for upon a chymical Analyzing an inflammable Sulphur, and like the common Brimstone, is extracted from it: Moreover *Antimony* being thrown into a red hot Crucible, undergoes a Deflagration, which happens to no other but Sulphurous or nitrous Substances: that there is some Earth contain'd in *Antimony*, appears from its *Caput Mortuum*, or condemn'd Earth, out of which the Butter of *Antimony* is obtain'd; the metallick Substance differs from all other Metals, for being once reduc'd to Ashes by Calcination, it never revives, or returns again to its pristin State.

Antimony ought to be chosen hard, heavy, of a leaden Colour, and adorn'd with bright shining Streaks, but chiefly the *Hungarian Antimony* having its Streaks distinguish'd with bright red Spots or Stains, which are thought by some to be an indication of a copious Sulphur. But *French Antimony* having silver Streaks, contains more Regulus or Liver than the *Hungarian Antimony*, is distinguish'd into Male and Female: That is call'd Male *Antimony* which is adorn'd with large and long Streaks; and that having small and short Streaks, is term'd Female *Antimony*: That sort of *Antimony* is to be rejected

rejected whole Streaks are of a brownish Colour, and mark'd with black Specks; as also that which consists for the most part of Dross: Wherefore we should chuse such as is adorn'd with long, shining, sparkling Streaks, and cast into long Flakes.

Antimony is met with frequently in *Hungary* *Transylvania* and *Germany*; it is also to be found in *France* about *Poitiers* and *Bretagne*. They prepare and refine the *Antimony* after this manner, *viz.* they bruise the Lumps of the *Antimony*, consisting of a great deal of Earth, and a stony Matter or Ore when first taken or digg'd out of the Mine; and being thus bruiz'd, they put it into a large iron Sieve, setting it over a Vessel of the Shape of a Pine-Apple, that is, broad at the bottom, and narrow at the top, and clapping another Vessel of the same shape over the iron Sieve, containing the impure *Antimony*, they make a Fire about this upper Vessel, so that the *Antimony* melts and runs thro' the Sieve into the lower Vessel, the Dross remaining behind in the Sieve.

An abundance of Preparations are made out of *Antimony* for Physick Uses, which may be reduc'd to Three Classes: First, *viz.* Emetick and Purging Medicines: Secondly, Diaphoretick and Bezoardick: And, Thirdly, Medicines call'd Absorbent or Imbibing.

The chief and principal Medicines prepar'd from *Antimony* are these following, *viz.* The Crocus or Saffron of Metals, the Glass of *Antimony*, the Regulus or Liver of *Antimony*, the Flowers of *Antimony*, the Powder of Algarath, Tartar Emetick, the Laxative Glister of *Antimony*, the Mineral Bezoardick, and Diaphoretick *Antimony*, of all which in order.

The Crocus or Saffron of Metals is prepar'd by mixing equal Parts of crude *Antimony* and Nitre, and putting them into a red hot Crucible, until
the

the Deflagration or Detonation as they call it) is over, and then taking it out, and separating it from the impure Dross that rises upon the top of it in the Crucible, you will have a pure Crocus or Saffron, that notably provokes Vomiting, being given in substance from gr. iv. to vj. Some mix common Sea Salt decrepitated, as they call it with *Antimony*, and so prepare the Saffron of Metals of *Rulandus*, the Dose whereof is from gr. viij. to gr. xii or $\mathfrak{zj}$.

Emetick or Vomiting Wine, call'd also the Blessed Wine, is made by infusing of the Saffron of Metals $\mathfrak{z}iv$. in two Pints of White Wine, letting it stand for the space of eight days in a Bottle well mix'd with the Crocus. This is given to provoke Vomiting, being pour'd clear off from $\mathfrak{z}ls$ to $\mathfrak{zj}$ or ij. but for Glisters it is pour'd off thick, and prescrib'd to $\mathfrak{z}ij$ or iij.

The Glais of *Antimony* is thus prepar'd:

$\mathfrak{R}$ Of crude *Antimony* finely powder'd what quantity you please, put it in an Earthen Pan that is broad and shallow, setting it over a gentle and soft Fire, until the *Antimony* begins to smoak; in the mean while you must take a special care to stir it well with an Iron Spatula, lest the Powder should run together in lumps, and keep it so stirring until it leaves off smoaking, and is turn'd into an ash Colour, then if there be any lumps, take them out, and powder them over again: This being done,

$\mathfrak{R}$ Of this Powder $\mathfrak{z}ij$ or iij. melt it with a strong Fire in a Crucible, and when it is all melted pour it out into a brass Bason, and it will turn to a clear transparent Glais of the colour of Hyacinth: but it may be made white, yellow, red or black, by adding Botax, Sulphur, and other things to it: It is given in substance from gr. iij to iv or v. and it strongly provokes Vomiting; but its Emetick Force may

may be infring'd or blunted, by making it undergo a Deflagration with Nitre.

From this Glafs of *Antimony* is prepar'd Tartar Emetick, and the Emetick or Vomiting Syrup.

Tartar Emetick is thus prepar'd :

℞ Of the Glafs of *Antimony* finely powder'd, and crude Tartar, of each equal Parts, mix them well together; upon ℥ij of this mixture pour ℔x of fair Water, digest all together for the space of three days upon hot Embers, increasing the Fire by degrees until it boils; after all, strain this boiling Infusion thro' a Cloth, and putting it in an earthen Vessel, set it in a Cellar until it chrystalizes; these Chrystals are of a bright red Colour, and they work very well upwards, being given from gr. iij to vj. then these Chrystals being separated from the Infusion, let the same Infusion be a little evaporated, or gently boil'd over again, and being set in a Cellar as before, it will then yield Chrystals of a white Colour; and these are commonly called Tartar Emetick: which ought to be prescribed from gr. iv to viij or x. Some, instead of the Glafs of *Antimony*, make use of the Saffron of Metals in making Emetick Tartar.

The Emetick or Vomiting Syrup is thus prepared :

℞ Of Glafs of *Antimony* ℥iij. of the Juice of Quinces ℔ij. digest them together in B. M. for the space of 24 hours, adding to the strained or filtered Liquor, of Sugar ℔iij. boil them together, and make a Syrup according to Art, to be given from ℥ss. to ℥j.

The Regulus or Liver of *Antimony* is prepar'd after the following manner :

℞ Of *Antimony* powder'd ℥ij, of white Tartar ℥iiss. of Nitre ℥xij, mix them all together, and throw them by little and little into a red hot Crucible, and when the Deflagration or Detonation is over, throw in ℥j of Nitre, and by the help of a strong violent Fire melt the Matter very well, then pour it out into an iron Vessel of the shape of a Bell, being greas'd or oil'd all over the inside, then stir and shake it well about with an iron Pestle or Crow, that the Regulus being separated from the Dross, may the more readily settle or fall to the bottom of the Vessel; then take the Regulus, being freed of all its Dross by means of the Pestle, and putting it into the Crucible, melt it over again, throwing in a little more Nitre to make a new Deflagration of the Matter, and by this means the Regulus will be render'd more pure.

From the Dross of *Antimony* that is separated from it in the preparation of the Regulus, is extracted the Golden Sulphur of *Antimony*, by pouring some quantity of boiling Water upon the Dross, being powder'd, for if you pour upon this Liquor, being felter'd, either sharp Vinegar, or a Solution of the Cream of Tartar, a golden colour'd Sulphur will precipitate, which is to be wash'd a great many times over, and then dry'd: This Golden Sulphur of *Antimony* works upwards, and is prescrib'd from gr. vj to xij or xv.

Antimonial Cups are made by casting the Regulus of *Antimony* into fit Moulds: These Cups are endu'd with a wonderful, notable and durable faculty of exciting Vomiting, for if you fill one of these Cups with Wine, and let it stand for the
t space

space of one night, it becomes emetick: there is also small Balls or Pills, call'd by some, the perpetual Pills, made out of this Regulus, which being swallow'd down a thousand times over and over again, will not lose their emetick or vomiting Force.

The Fumes that rise from burning *Antimony* being receiv'd in proper and convenient Vessels, turn into Flowers of several Colours, viz. white, red, and yellow, but you must mix with the Antimony, Sand, powder'd Glass, Salt Armoniack, or Nitre, so that the Flowers may ascend more copiously: These Flowers are to be often wash'd, that they may be made sweet and fit for use.

The Butter of Antimony is thus prepar'd:

Rx Of crude Antimony and sublimate corrosive Mercury, of each equal Parts, and what quantity you please, powder them, and lay them up in a Cellar over night, the next Morning put them into a Retort, and distill them with a soft Fire; at first a white and heavy Liquor comes away, afterwards augmenting the Fire, it runs out sometimes in a thin Liquor, and sometimes runs together in Chrystals; then again the Fire being made more fierce, the Quicksilver drops into the Receiver, and at last the Cinnabar adheres to the Neck of the Retort: This being all over, what is contain'd in the Receiver ought to be pour'd into a glass Funnel, holding your Finger upon the lower hole of the Funnel, so as that the Quicksilver may be separated from the rest: The Butter which is liquid ought also to be separated from the Chrystals, that it may be rectified by the help of a Retort, and then it is join'd again with the Chrystals: as to the Cinnabar adhering to the Neck of the Retort, that

ought to be reduc'd to a Powder, and mix'd with its own *Caput Mortuum*, and then sublim'd by the help of a moderate Fire, to be reserv'd for excellent uses.

If you pour fair Water upon the Butter of *Antimony*, you will obtain a very white, fine Powder, that precipitates, and this is call'd the Powder of *Algaroth*, and it is to be sweeten'd by a great many Washings, and then dry'd: It is prescrib'd from gr. iij to vj.

The notable Emetick or Vomiting Faculty that the Antimonial Medicines above-describ'd are endu'd with, ought to be referr'd to the sulphurous Parts of the *Antimony*; since by the help of Acids they may not only be corrected and blunted, but likewise altogether robb'd and depriv'd of their Vomiting Faculty, and become wholly cathartick or purgative: for Acids (especially if they be of the grosser sort) bind and entangle the sulphurous and volatile Parts of *Antimony*; and this is call'd Fixation by the Chymists.

The Laxative Glister of *Hartman* is thus prepar'd.

℞ Of the Glass of *Antimony* ℥j, powder it, and pour upon it of Vinegar what quantity you please, then boil it gently over a slow Fire until the Vinegar is all boil'd away, and then pour as much more Vinegar upon the same Glass, doing so ten times over; then pour upon the same Glass, being dry'd, of the Spirit or Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur ℥j. mix them, and setting them over a slow Fire again, boil away the Spirit or Oil, pouring upon the dry Glass the same quantity of Spirit or Oil, repeating this Work ten times, as before; and when all is done, sweeten this Powder by burning the Tincture of *Mastic*, extracted with Spirit of Wine upon it: This Powder not only purges downwards notably well, but

but likewise renders the Blood more pure; upon which account it deserves to be preferr'd before any of the common sorts of Medicines in all stubborn Distempers: It is prescribed from gr. iv to vj.

℞ Of the Glafs of *Antimony* powder'd what Quantity you please, pour upon it a sufficient Quantity of the Spirit of Salt, digest them together for some time, and then decant or pour off the Spirit, and pour the same quantity of more fresh Spirit upon the Powder, and at last pouring off the Spirit again, sweeten the Powder by washing it, or burning Spirit of Wine upon it, and by this means it will become altogether Cathartick, or Purgative, the Dose whereof is from gr. iv to vj.

℞ Of the Glafs of *Antimony* finely powdered what Quantity you please, pour upon it ten times the Quantity of the Oil of Turpentine, digest them together over a Fire, until such time as the Oil begins to boil, and becomes of a deep Tincture: This Oil purges strongly, and may be given from gutt. vi, to viii or x.

Antimony is wholly deprived of its evacuating Force by Calcination, or by the help of Acids.

Bezoardick Mineral is thus made:

℞ Of the Butter of *Antimony*, or of the Saffron of Metals, or of the Powder of Algaroth, of either of these what Quantity you think fit, and pour upon it six times the Quantity of the Spirit of Nitre, mix them together, and distil them by the help of a Retort to Dryness, then take the Matter out of the Retort, wash, sweeten and dry it according to Art, keeping it for use. The Dose of this Bezoardick Mineral is from ℥ss to ℥iss: It is a noble Sudorifick Medicine,

MATERIA MEDICA; Or,

Calx of *Antimony*, or Antimony Diaphoretick: The Calx or Cerus of *Antimony*, called also *Antimony* Diaphoretick, is made by mixing either crude *Antimony*, or the *Regulus* of *Antimony* with a tripple Quantity of Nitre, and then making them undergo a Deflagration or Detonation in a Crucible; for by this means all the Sulphur of the Antimony is consum'd, the Calx or Cerus that remains behind is to be wash'd, sweeten'd, and dry'd: It is prescrib'd from gr. x to xv, or ʒss; providing it be well prepar'd, otherwise it is apt to raise Vomiting.

Crude *Antimony* is endu'd with no sort of evacuating Faculty: Yet being powder'd and taken inwardly from ʒss to ʒj, it procures an Appetite, and strengthen's the Bowels: And it is sometimes prescrib'd being ty'd in a Rag) in Diaphoretick Puffs made of Sarsaparilla, Guaiacum, &c.

An excellent Tincture for any Indisposition of the Stomach and Intestines is made of Crude *Antimony*, by pouring an acid Spirit extracted out of Oak, upon the Powder of crude Antimony, till it overtops it four Fingers, and then digesting this Mixture for the space of some Days, filter it thro' Cap-paper, and dry the Powder, which is to be given from ʒss to ʒj.

I had almost forgot to describe to you an excellent Method of calcining Crude *Antimony*, viz. by mixing the Powder of Crude Antimony, with an equal Quantity of the Powder of burnt Hartshorn, laying it in an Earthen Dish, and setting it over a slow Fire, stirring it a little now and then with an Iron Spatula, to keep it from running into Lumps; after it has stood so for the space of one day, then increase the Fire by degrees, until the bottom of the Dish be red hot, and the Powder be turn'd of an ash-colour, and at last throw
it

it into a red hot Crucible, and keep it there until it is thoroughly calcined. The Dose of this Powder is from gr. x. to ℥j or ʒss.

The Ancients were altogether ignorant of the vomiting Faculty of Antimony; for *Diascorides* in his fifth Book, and 49th Chapter thus describes the Vertues of Antimony; he says there, *viz.* it binds, stops the Pores, cools, restrains Excrescences, or prevents the rising of proud Flesh in Wounds; it cicatrizes Ulcers, stops Blood, and is endu'd with the same Virtues as burnt or calcined Lead: For the Ancients used commonly to burn it by throwing it into a Coal Fire, and yet then they were afraid to give it inwardly. And such a noble, useful, salubrious or wholesome Medicine as Antimony did remain in the dark, thro' a long Succession of Years, till at length *Basil Valentine* a German Monk, not many Ages ago, has obliged the World with the first Discovery of so great a Miracle for the Good and Benefit of Mankind in general.

The Saffron of Metals infused in Wine takes off the Inflammation of the Eyes; and being mixt with Cataplasms, or used by way of a Fomentation, it helps to discuss or assuage Tumours of the Bowels: Crude Antimony dries up Wounds: And the Butter of Antimony Cures Cancers, Gangreens, Mortifications, and any sort of Putrefaction in the Flesh.

C H A P. II.

Of Vitriol or Copperas.

Description.

Vitriol or Copperas is a kind of Fossile or Mineral, consisting of an acid Salt, Earth, Iron and Copper; the proper and peculiar distinguishing Property or Mark of *Vitriol* consists in the black Colour, which it is apt to communicate or impart to an Infusion of *Galls*. That an acid Salt abounds in *Vitriol*, plainly appears, not only by its being chymically analyz'd (for a great many cavil, that an acid Spirit may be produc'd by the Violence and Force of the Fire) but also from the bright red Colour that a Solution of *Vitriol* imparts to the blue Paper: The Earth of *Vitriol* precipitates or falls to the Bottom of the Crucible, when a Solution of fixt Nitre is poured upon a Solution of *Vitriol*: As to Iron and Copper it is not to be doubted, that they are contain'd in *Vitriol*; for by pouring the Spirit or Salt of *Vitriol* upon the Filings of Iron, an excellent *Vitriol* of *Mars* or Iron is made, and by placing Plates of Iron or Copper in a Crucible with some common Brimstone interspers'd, a *Vitriol* is produc'd by the help of Fire.

Wherefore it is very probable that the *Vitriol* of *Mars* or Iron, and the *Vitriol* of *Venus* or Copper, are bred in the Bowels of the Earth from the acid Juices or Liquors corroding the Iron and Copper.

Kinds.

There be several kinds of *Vitriol*, viz. bright green, dark green, blew, and white *Vitriol*.

Bright

Bright green *Vitriol*, or that of *Goslarium*, being also call'd *German Vitriol*, it is of a deep and very bright green Colour, pleasant and delightful to the Eyes, partaking of Iron: It is prepar'd out of the old and new *Ziment*, natural Springs or Fountains abounding with a *Vitriolick Mineral* or Ore; it is of a fowrish and astringent Taste.

Description
of German
Vitriol.

Dark green or *Roman Vitriol*, vulgarly called common green *Copperas*, this is prepared about *Rome*, viz. in the *Campania*, being extracted out of Clots or Lumps of an Ash Colour, inclining to a black like Potter's Clay, which being expos'd to the Air, gradually heat and ferment, and in some Days after being dissolv'd in fair Water, they yield this sort of *Vitriol*, but from the fresh Clots no *Vitriol* can be obtain'd. This *Roman Vitriol* is also prepar'd in some Places of the Country or Kingdom of *Naples*, but particularly about the Pits: This *Vitriol* is of a paler green Colour than the *German Vitriol*, but it is almost of the same Taste, having, viz. a fowrish and styptick Taste.

Description
of Roman
Vitriol.

Blue *Vitriol*, which is also call'd *Cyprian*, *English*, or *Hungarian Vitriol*, it is harder than the others, and resembles the Saphire Stone as to Colour, it is prepar'd in *England*, and in *France* not far from the *Geben Mountains*; this sort of *Vitriol* is of a fowrish Taste, and very astringent or styptick, it is mightily commended by *Poteries*.

Description
of Blue Vi-
triol.

White *Vitriol*, vulgarly call'd Eye-Copperas, it is nothing else but the *Roman* or dark green *Vitriol* dissolv'd in Water, and so boiled until the Water is all evaporated or boiled away, and the *Vitriol* turn'd into large white Lumps or Clods like Sugar, which being expos'd to the Air, turn of a reddish or yellowish Colour outwardly.

White Vi-
triol.

Galen was not ignorant of the vomiting Faculty of *Vitriol*.

Our late Physicians have call'd Salt of *Vitriol* (or *Vitriol* purify'd by washing, dissolving, filtering, and evaporating) the Gilla of *Vitriol*, which provokes Vomiting, being given from $\mathfrak{zj}$ to $3j$; but *Vitriol*, especially the white, needs no manner of Preparation, being of great Use and Force in a Looseness and bloody Flux, and frequently us'd for that use in Camps and Hospitals.

Principles. *Vitriol* is chymically analyz'd after the following manner, *viz.* fill a Glass Mattrafs or Cucurbit up to the middle with *Vitriol* powder'd, then clapping on the Head, fitting a Receiver, and luting the Joints, distil it with a Sand-heat, that the Ros or Phlegm of the *Vitriol* being of a strong sharp Taste may be drawn off: Then take out what remains in the Mattrafs, bruise or powder it, and throw it into a Retort, encreasing the Fire gradually for the space of 3 or 4 Days, and you will obtain a Spirit and an Oil: And lastly, from the *Caput Mortuum* of the *Vitriol* dissolv'd in Water, an Earth and a Salt is obtain'd.

The Ros or Phlegm of *Vitriol* is prescrib'd by the Chymists from $3j$ to $3ij$, and it is mightily commended by them for its Virtues, being (as they say) diuretick, vulnerary, anodyne, and good to strengthen the Bowels.

The Spirit of *Vitriol* provokes Urine, excites an Appetite, and allays the burning Heat of Fevers, being given in a Cupful of cold Water to a grateful Sharpness. This Spirit may be Sweeten'd by digesting it with the rectified Spirit of Wine: and then it may be us'd in Wounds of the Gums, and cutaneous Distempers.

The Salt of *Vitriol* is endu'd with a vomiting Faculty: It may be given from $3ss$ to $3ij$.

The

The Calcothar or red Earth, out of which the Salt was extracted, is effectually us'd in a Looseness, Bloody Flux, Hemorrhages and Wounds.

The Spirit of *Vitriol* is easily reviv'd, and it may be quickly extracted from the *Caput Mortuum* of *Vitriol*, by exposing it to the Air, providing you keep it from Rain-Water: but this Spirit is a great deal sweeter and weaker than the common.

The Spirit of *Vitriol* is thus corrected by *Paracelsus*, viz. by pouring it upon the *Caput Mortuum*, and then distilling it nine times over, every time pouring on more fresh Spirit; and taking it out of the Limbeck, he puts it into a Retort, and distils it over again with as much Spirit of Wine as is sufficient to make it into a Paste: This he highly commends in an Epilepsie or Falling-sickness.

C H A P. III.

Of ASARABACCA.

A *Sarabacca* of C. B. it is a low dwarf Plant ever green, having a small creeping and fibrous Root, smelling like Garden Valerian, the Leaves are round, shining, and of a dark green Colour; the Flowers grow upon a small and short Foot-stalk, they are compos'd of Chieves or Threads so very small, that they can scarcely be discern'd by a naked Eye; yet the Cup of the Flowers is a little more conspicuous, being somewhat thicker, and divided into three sharp-pointed and purple-colour'd Segments; the hinder, or lower part of the Cup is fix corner'd, changing into a Fruit that is parted into six Pods or Seed-vessels, containing as many roundish small Seeds.

Description.

It

Places of
Growth.

It delights in woody shady places, and grows plentifully in St. Mary's Park nigh the City of Paris.

Principles.

Asarabacca chymically analyz'd, yields a copious quantity of Oil, acid Phlegm, Earth, and concreted volatile Salt, with a small Portion of an urinous Spirit.

Virtues.

The Roots and Leaves of *Asarabacca* purge upwards, by virtue of a Sulphur, Earth, and an urinous Spirit join'd with an Acid, they remove Obstructions, and strengthen the Bowels; upon which account they are administred in intermitting Fevers, Dropsie, Looseness, Bloody Flux, and melancholick Distempers, being given from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ls}$, or $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$, in Infusion or Decoction; but the Infusion is more powerful and effectual than the Decoction; for as *Mesue* observes, they should be boil'd but very gently, lest their vomiting Faculty should be weaken'd by it.

Rx Of the roots of *Asarabacca* powder'd $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. infuse them over-night in $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ of White Wine, and drink the strain'd Liquor in the Morning fasting.

Rx Of *Asarabacca* roots powder'd $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, swallow it with a little new Bread, drinking after it some warm fat Broath.

Asarabacca sometimes carries off offending Humours by Stool: but besides its purging and vomiting Faculty, it likewise expels Womens Monthly Courses, and provokes Urine, as *Diascorides* observes; yet he has not taught us after what manner it is to be order'd for expelling or provoking Urine. *Van Helmont* seems to be the first that has observ'd, that *Asarabacca* boil'd in fair Water (by which its sulphurous Part cannot be dissolv'd) becomes Diuretick: But I have given (says my Author, the ingenious *Tournefort*) to several Persons the Infusion of *Asarabacca* without any manner of Evacuation to be perceiv'd following upon it, besides

sides that of Urine, when instead of Water I have infus'd it in White Wine.

Diascorides and *Mesue* were very sensible of the Vomiting Virtue of *Asarabacca*, upon which account they compar'd it to white Hellebor: but *Galen* seems to confound *Asarabacca* with *Galingall*.

Asarabacca Leaves are likewise endu'd with a ster-nutatory or sneezing Faculty, being dry'd and powder'd, upon which account they are frequently us'd in Sneezing and Cephalick Powders: This Faculty must needs proceed from the abundance of volatile Salt with which these Leaves are strongly impregnated.

CHAP. IV.

Of IPECACUANA.

I*Pecacuana* was brought out of *Brasil* some Years ago by *Pyso* and *Margrave*, as appears from the Natural History of *Brasil* written by them, wherein they highly praise and commend this Root as one of the best of Medicines against all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly: but I know not by what unlucky Fate such a noble and useful Remedy against the aforementioned deplorable Distempers, and deserving to be preferr'd before all others, came to be so much neglected of late, that it might have still remain'd in the dark to this time, unlès it had been brought out of *Spain* into *France*, by a certain Merchant for the sake of Gain: Where it was again happily brought into use by *Helvetius*, Physician of the Faculty of Physick at *Rheims*, from whom the Great *Lewis* was graciously pleas'd to purchase this great Treasure for the good of his own Royal Person, and

and the welfare of his Subjects, for it was by his Royal Bounty that this noble Medicine came to be again employ'd and improv'd for the Publick Good.

Kinds. There are three Kinds of *Ipecacuana* Roots made use of, *viz.* *Peruvian*, *Brasilian*, and white.

The *Peruvian* is to be preferr'd, and made choice of; it is call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Bexuguavillo*. The Roots of this kind of *Ipecacuana* are about a quarter of an inch thick, frizling, winding or turning round like a Ring in a manner, being of a dark red Colour, somewhat resembling the Colour of *Cinnamon*, with a small Nerve or String running thro' the middle of the Root: the Bark of this Root is about a Line, or the 12th part of an inch thick, being hard, of a dark Colour, brittle, resinous, of a bitterish Taste, and sweet Smell.

This Root is successfully and effectually us'd in a Looseness and Bloody Flux: for being administred to the quantity of $\mathfrak{zj}$ or $\mathfrak{zss}$ in Powder, it perfectly and infallibly cures a Bloody Flux, like a Charm, in 24 hours time after the giving it; yea, even the worst and most deplorable sorts of them, *viz.* such as are attended with Ulcers in the right Gutt.

Rx Of *Ipecacuana* Roots in Powder $\mathfrak{zss}$. take it in a little new Bread, drinking after it a cupful of warm Water or Broath.

But such as vomit up a copious quantity of moribifick Matter, are much sooner and more safely cur'd and reliev'd by the help of this Root, as I have often experienced in my Practice in *Spain*, *Narbon* of *France*, and *Paris*. For by the command or order of the most honourable *Francis Michael Teller*, *Muarquis De la Bois*, and chief Minister of State of *France*, I travelled almost all over *Spain* and *Portugal*, on purpose that I might purchase at
any

any rate all the Roots of *Ipecacuana* that I could meet with, and that I might make a more accurate and exact trial of their Virtues and Faculties: I sent above an hundred Pounds in weight of it to the above-named Honourable Marquis, which he caused to be distributed among the Hospitals for the relief of the Soldiers. But it does not do so well in Camps as in Private Houses, because Soldiers for the most part are much weakened by their Distemper, and their Bowels very much hurt, so that they are not able to endure Vomiting; besides, they commonly draw in a very unwholsom noisom Air, for such an Air usually attends Camps.

If the first Dose of this Powder do not make a perfect Cure, then you must have your recourse to a second and third Dose: two or three hours after the Vomiting is over, it will be very convenient to prescribe a Stomachical Potion to refresh and recruit the Strength.

℞ Of the distilled Waters of Scabious and Carduus Benedictus á ℥iij. of the Confection of Hyacinth ℥ss. of oily volatile Salt ℥ij, mix and make a Potion.

Such as are Cured by the use of *Ipecacuana* are sometimes afflicted with a costiveness of Body for several days after; but they ought not to be much troubled or concerned about that.

That most excellent Philosopher *Petrus Sylvanus*, my never enough to be honoured Master, for the space of a whole Year almost, was afflicted with a Dysentery or Bloody Flux, attended with a slow hectic Fever, an universal Leanness, Restlessness, and Gripings of the Belly: but this excellent Man was of such a Temper and natural Constitution of Body, that he could not be wrought upon by any sort of Medicines to vomit at any time of his Life, either young or old, the which case I judged

judg'd not fit to pass over in silence, especially in such a Distemper: but he having try'd and made use of several of these sort of Medicines that are commonly suppos'd to be Antidysenterick, or good against a Bloody Flux, without any benefit or relief from them, and being afraid to venture upon the taking of *Ipecacuana*, because he was told that it chiefly worked upwards; but at length being weary of his Life, he was prevail'd upon by my Perswasion to take ʒiſ of *Ipecacuana* Roots in Powder, mixing it with Broth, at six a Clock in the Morning, but he did not vomit any all that day, yet he was grievously afflicted with a Squeamishness, or a frequent desire and disposition to Vomit; he swallow'd down 2 or 3 Messes of Broath, at least to promote the Vomiting, but all in vain, yet all that day he did not only complain of a Squeamishness, but also of a violent Gripping, Noise and Rumbling in his Belly, until six a Clock at Night, about which time he did void by Stool the quantity of six Pints of thin, serous, and bloody Ordure or Excrements, upon which he was presently reliev'd, and did rest very well all that Night, and the next Morning when he rose, his Fever had wholly left him, and the Colour of his Face (which before was of a leaden Colour inclining to a yellow) was become more lively, and he was a little restor'd to his strength: For the space of 12 days after he went but twice to Stool, and that without any Pain, or voiding any sort of bloody Matter, neither from that time hitherto has he ever been afflicted with a Bloody Flux, but has ever since, for the advancement and glory of Philosophy, enjoy'd his Health very well; and long may he enjoy it.

That kind of *Ipecacuana* that is brought to Cadiz out of Peru, ought to be us'd, if it can possibly be obtain'd,

obtain'd, for it is a great deal better than the other kind that is brought out of *Brasil*: For the *Brasilian Ipecacuana* is every way smaller, more wrinkly, and looking as if it were bitten with Teeth; it is also blacker, more bitter, and working more violently by vomiting.

White *Ipecacuana* is without Wrinkles, having no bitter Taste, and from a white Colour inclining to a yellow: *Pyso* also confesses, that it is a great deal milder than the other kinds, and he says it resists Poyson; he administred it at *Paris* from ʒj to ʒij, and it did not provoke Vomiting, but wrought altogether by Stool, neither did it cure a Dyfentery.

As to the Stalks of *Ipecacuana* which use to be sold along with the Roots, they ought not to be rejected, since they are endu'd with the same Faculty as the Roots.

The Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit of *Ipecacuana*, are by *Pyso* and *Margrave* compar'd to the Herb *Paris* or *True-love*, but the Icons that they have given of them do not answer the Comparifon, and they are so rude, that it is not possible to discern from them, to what kind of Plant *Ipecacuana* may be compar'd.

O

SECT.

S E C T. IV.

Of Medicines evacuating or discharging upwards, that are call'd Masticatories, Apophlegmatisms, or Salivating Medicines.

Medicines call'd *Masticatory, Apophlegmatisms, or Salivating*, are such as discharge some quantity of serous and pituitous Humours by the Mouth, or by Spitting, being squeez'd out of the salival Duets or Glands, by virtue of an hot and acrimonious Faculty wherewith such sort of Medicines are commonly endu'd.

Now it is certain, that Spittle is brought away or discharg'd by the Motion of the Under-Jaw, the Muscle call'd *Buccinator*, or the Tongue; for by these and the frequent Motion of them, the Glands wherein the Spittle is elaborated or separated, commonly call'd the salival Glands or Duets, are compress'd: Wherefore we may upon very good grounds affirm, that sharp, hot, or acrimonious Medicines taken in at the Mouth, and chew'd, act upon the Glands after the following manner, *viz.* by raising a sudden and more than ordinary Agitation or Commotion in the lower or under Jaw, and by vellicating or pricking and twitching the Fibres of the Tongue, Palate of the Mouth and Jaws; they force or squeeze the Spittle or Phlegm possessing the Glands, wherewith these Parts are plentifully furnish'd out of its proper and peculiar Vessels.

And by the means of this vellication or compression, the salival Glands are render'd more apt to admit and receive a larger quantity of serous Phlegm
sepa

separated from the Mass of Blood. Wherefore in my Opinion, the Faculty of *Masticatory Medicines* or *Apophlegmatisms* cannot be better nor otherwise explain'd.

But that singular Faculty with which Mercury or Quicksilver is endu'd, by means whereof it is enabl'd to raise such a Salivation or copious Discharge of serous Phlegm, as would prove of deadly consequence, if the Persons undergoing it were not very carefully look'd after; I say, this peculiar Faculty seems to be more intricate and obscure. Wherefore to make this difficult Matter as clear as possible, I say, it is very probable that Mercury (which way soever taken, viz. whether at the Mouth, or by external Unction, insinuating it self into the Pores of the Skin) raises a more than ordinary commotion in the Mass of Blood, and its serous or lymphatick Parts, by which means such a Flux of Humours is procur'd, as may more easily and plentifully be separated and discharg'd by the Glands. But herein lies the difficulty, viz. How comes it to pass that this Flux of serous Humours should rather be discharg'd by the Glands of the Mouth, than by those of the Reins, Skin, and other Parts of the Body?

We may easily clear this Difficulty, by taking notice to two Things that seem to be not very inconsistent with Truth, Reason, and Experience.

First, *Viz.* That these Bodies that are found, and that are not, nor ever were tainted with any symptom of the Venereal Distemper or *French Pox*, yet by the use of Mercury may be made to undergo a copious Salivation.

Secondly, That the nature and structure of the salival Glands very much differs from that of the Glands of the Reins and Skin, as appears from the Spittle being of a quite different nature from that

of the Urine and Sweat, and not a little approaching to the nature of that Serum which is separated by the Glands of the Stomach and Intestines.

These things being thus laid down, I see no reason why, in explaining the Nature of Salivation, we should have our recourse to a virulent and corroding Acid, produc'd from the conjunction of the Mercurial Salts with the ferment of the *French Distemper*, since (as was before intimated) such as have not the least symptom of the Venereal Distemper, may be salivated by the use of Mercury; yet I must own and confess, that a more copious Salivation may be rais'd in the Bodies of pocky Persons, or such as are affected with the foul Distemper, than in those Bodies that are sound, upon the account that their Blood abounds with a thicker and more copious quantity of Lympha or Serum; yet to speak the truth of the matter, a Salivation may be rais'd without any such Lympha.

Wherefore we shall perhaps come nearer the truth, by alledging that this quantity of serous Matter is bred and produc'd in the Mass of Blood, by the Mercury it self dilating and dissolving the Texture of its Parts, the which Matter approaching more to the nature of Spittle than of Urine or Sweat, is therefore more readily and easily separated by the salival Glands, or those of the Mouth, than by those of the Reins and Skin; and that for the Reasons above alledg'd in our Discourse concerning the *Nature of Diuretick Medicines*, and which we there confirm'd by an instance of Cap-paper dipp'd in Water or Oil. Now seeing there is a great affinity (as was before intimated) between the Spittle and that Serum which is separated by the Glands of the Stomach and Intestines, thence it comes to pass that sometimes a Flux or Looseness of the Belly is occasion'd from the use of

of Mercury; according to the Serum produc'd by the Mercury more easily glides and issues out of the Glands of the Intestines.

It is upon very good Grounds that we alledge that the ferous Parts of the Blood are diluted by the small globular Particles of the Quick-silver, after the same manner as the Whites of Eggs may be dissolv'd, by beating them up with Small shot, such as we use to kill small Birds with.

An Inflammation, and small Ulcers are apt to rise in the Offices or Mouths of these Vessels appointed by Nature, for the containing, straining and separating the Spittle, even in those that are found during the time of Salivation: This must needs happen, not only for that the Serum at that time becomes a great deal sharper, and thinner than usual, but also that this Flux continuing for some time, an Inflammation must needs ensue; as also small Ulcers from the continuance of the Inflammation.

It may deservedly be ask'd here, why purging Medicines do not sometimes raise a Salivation, as well as salivating Medicines are sometimes apt to procure a downward Purgation! But I answer, that the Glands of the Intestines are first prepar'd and made fit by the Purging Medicines, for the discharging the Humours into the Intestines, and from thence out of the Body by Stool; but it happens otherwise to Salivating Medicines: Wherefore it will be very convenient to administer Masticatory Medicines, when we have a mind to raise a Salivation, that so the salival Glands may be stirr'd up to a more ready and prompt discharging of the Spittle.

C H A P. I.

Of T O B A C C O.

Description.

THE greater broad-leaf'd Tobacco of *C. B.* It has a woody Root about a Foot long, divided into several other small ones, and fibrous; having a Stalk sometimes rising to a Man's height, branchy, and furnish'd with Leaves one after another, about half a Yard long, roundish, soft, and without any Taste almost, but of a strong Smell: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches, consisting of one single Leaf, of a pale purple Colour, and of the shape of a Funnel, with a Pointal changing into a longish Pod or Seed-Vessel, distinguish'd into two Apartments, containing very small redish Seeds. It grows naturally in *America*: But the best sort of it is brought out of *Virginia*, *Cuba*, *Brasil*, and some of the *American* Islands, especially those call'd *Antilla*. It is also planted in several Places of *Europe*, but especially in fat, wet, and plashy Ground; such as occurs in *Germany*, *Hannover* and *Strazburgh*: As also in *Narbon* of *France*, *Guienne*, and in the Low Countries, viz. *Flanders* and *Holland*, where Tobacco is planted, not only for *Masticatories*, or Physical Uses, but also and chiefly for Snuffing and Smoaking.

Places of Growth

Tobacco being chew'd brings away an abundance of Phlegm or Spittle, upon which account it avails not a little, in the Tooth-ach, sleepy Distempers, and a Catarrh, or Distillation or Rheum from the Head.

Upon a chymical Analysis, a large Quantity of Principles, an acid Phlegm, Oil and Earth, are extracted out of

of *Tobacco*, as also an indifferent Quantity of urinous Spirit and Volatile Salt: Moreover the Infusion of the green Leaves of *Tobacco* renders the blue Paper of a more lively Colour: Wherefore the Virtues of this Plant ought to be referr'd to a Salt Armoniack, embarrass'd with a copious Quantity of a gross Sulphur.

The green Leaves of *Tobacco* are balsamick, and vulnerary; and being dry'd they are Emetick, and Cathartick.

C H A P. II.

*Of Mustard, Staves-acre or Louse-wort,
and Orris, or Flowder-de-luce.*

M*ustard* with Rape-leaves of C. B. It has a *Description*, woody Root furnish'd with white Fibres: The Leaves resemble those of Rape, of a strong Smell and acrimonious Taste, growing upon branchy Stalks, and bearing Flowers that consist of 4 Leaves, of a yellow Colour, with a Pointal changing into a Cod, opening in 2 halves, and distinguish'd into several Apartments containing round bright Seeds of a reddish Colour, and a very hot biting Taste. *Mustard* grows in Ditches, delighting in moist Places. *Mustard-Seed* is prescrib'd in Apophlegmatisms, and is frequently us'd in the Kitchen.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Mustard* yields a co-*Principles*, pious Quantity of a sharp or hot alcalious Phlegm, but very little of an Acid: Yet a vast Quantity Of Oil and Earth, with a little urinous Spirit;
O 4 but

but there is not concreted volatile Salt obtain'd from it.

Descripti-
on.

Staves-acre or *Louse-wort* of the Shops; the Root of this Plant is singular, being white, and divided into several other smaller ones, sending forth a branchy Stalk, about half a Yard in length, bearing the Leaves of the Plane tree, or yellow Wolfs-bane, with blue spik'd Flowers consisting of a numerous Train of unequal Leaves, not much unlike the Flowers of Larks spur: The Pointal dwindles away into three Pods or Seed-Vessels running together into a small Head, in which are contain'd Seeds that are thick, full of Corners, rough, black, but white within, oily, and of a very pungent biting Taste. *Staves-acre* is cultivated in Gardens, and it grows naturally in *Istria*, *Dalmatia*, *Apulia* and *Calabria*.

Place of
Growth.

Principles.

Staves-acre being chymically analyz'd, yields almost the same Principles as *Mustard*.

Staves-acre or *Louse-wort*-Seeds are us'd in Masticatories or Apophlegmatisms, they do likewise not a little contribute to the killing or destroying of Lice or Vermin, by strewing the Powder of the Seeds upon the Head or Clothes; upon which account they are frequently us'd by the Monks and Friars living in Monasteries. There is likewise a Powder sold in the Shops by the Name of Louse-Powder, made of these Seeds, and *Cocculus India Berries*.

Principles.

The Roots of *Orris* or *Flower-de-luce* are also us'd in Masticatories: They abound with an acid Phlegm, Oil and Earth, as appears not only from chymically analyzing them, but also from the red Colour they procure to the blue Paper.

Masticatory Medicines or Apophlegmatisms use to be thus prescrib'd.

R Of the Roots of *Florentine-Orris* ʒij, of *Mustard* and *Staves-acre-Seeds* á ʒss : bruise them a little and tie them in a Rag, then putting the Rag in your Mouth in the Morning fasting, chew it for the space of half an hour, holding down your Head all that while.

R Of the Roots of *Florentine-Orris*, of *Mustard* and *Staves-acre-Seeds* á ʒj, of *Orange-peel*, of the *Leaves* of *Sweet-Marjoram* and *Betony* á ʒiss, and order them as abovedirected; but you must be sure to take care not to swallow down your Spittle, for fear of inflaming the Tonsils and Gullet.

Note, That *Mustard-Seed*, besides its Masticatory Faculty, is also very prevalent against the Scurvy, Palsy, Rheumatism, and Hysterick Passion.

C H A P. III.

Of MASTICK.

Mastick is a sort of resinous Gum issuing from the *Mastick-tree*, and running together in Drops, Tears, or Lumps of several Sizes.

The Common *Mastick-Tree* of C. B. growing frequently and plentifully in *Narbon* of *France*, *Italy*, *Spain*, in the Island of *Chio*, and the other Islands of the *Egean Sea*. *Principles.*

This Tree has a strong Root cloven into several other smaller ones, it is of a brown Colour, hard, and strengthen'd with Fibres, sending forth *Descripti-*
tough Stems rising to the height of the *Hazle*, or *Quince-Tree*, being thick and branchy, upon which the Leaves grow in Couples all of a length, being sharp-pointed, of a sweet Smell, and *on.*

and of a little fowrish and astringent Taste: that kind of the *Mastick*-Tree bearing Flowers, yields no Fruit; and that which bears Fruit never blossoms: The Flowers are chievy, and sticking together in Clusters: The Fruit is round, cover'd with an hard Shell, and a thin resinous and fat Membrane, including an oily and sweet-smelling Kernel.

Mastick is brought to us out of the Island of *Chio*.

There is also some *Mastick* obtain'd from the *Mastick*-Trees growing not far from *Thoulon* in *Provence* of *France*, as *Gassendus* relates in the Life of *Pireskius*.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analysis, there is obtain'd from *Mastick*, first, an acid Phlegm; 2dly, A volatile Salt; 3dly, A yellow colour'd Oil; and at last, a thick red Oil.

Choice. *Mastick* ought to be chosen, such as is brought over to us in white Tears or Drops, inclining to a golden Colour, shining, brittle, and of a fragrant Smell: But such as are black, mouldy, dirty, and rotten, are to be rejected.

℞ Of *Mastick* what quantity you please, chew it between your Teeth like Wax until it turns soft, and it will help to bring away abundance of Phlegm and Rheum.

℞ Of *Mastick* ʒiſs, of Pellitory Root of *Spain* ʒj, powder them, and put them into a Linen Rag, chewing it for some time, in the Tooth-ach, &c.

In defect of *Mastick*, you may use Cherry-Tree or Plumb-Tree Gum in Apophlegmatisms.

Besides *Mastick* is us'd and prescrib'd in Distempers of the Stomach, a stinking Breath, spitting of Blood, and to prevent Miscarriage.

Mastick is us'd in the Powder or Species call'd *Diarrhodon* of *Abbas*, in the Electuary of the Juice

Juice of Roses, in the Lozenges of Amber, in the Troches or Lozenges of *Hedrychoi*, in the Pills of Gum Ammoniack of Quercetan, and in the Pills for stopping a *Gonorrhæa*, or Running of the Reins.

CHAP. IV.

Of GINGER.

Ginger has a transverse Root growing after the *Description* manner of a Reed or Cane, being unequal, and somewhat flat, and creeping all along the Ground, about the thickness of a Finger or Thumb at most, being pulpy, white, and tender, with a small matter of a biting Taste, when fresh and green, but being dry'd, it burns and bites like Pepper, and is of an aromattick Smell: The Stalk is about half a Yard high, bearing Leaves that grow in an alternative Order, half a Foot long, and half an Inch Broad, resembling those of a Reed, sharp at both ends, and rising out of a sort of Sheath that surrounds the Stalk: The Flowers grow in small Heads, being 2 or 3 Inches long, and compos'd of several broad Leaves like Scales.

Ginger grows in the *East-Indies*, from whence it *Places of* has been transported to the *West-Indies*, where it *Growth.* now thrives mightily, and grows plentifully, but especially upon fat well-dung'd and water'd Soil.

Fresh or green *Ginger* loosens the Belly, as *Diascorides* has long ago observ'd; but being dry'd, it *Virtues.* moves not the Belly.

Ginger is strongly impregnated with a pungent, volatile, and oily Salt, by Virtue whereof it pow- *Principles.* erfully

erfully brings away Phlegm, and pituitous Humours; being chew'd it strengthen's the Stomach, and refreshes the Spirits.

Rx Of *Ginger-Roots*, and *Mastick* ʒ 3ss; bruise them, and being ty'd up in a *Linen Rag* chew them, holding down the Head, to let the Rheum run out.

Rx Of *Ginger-Roots*, and *Staves-acre-Seeds* ʒ 3j, Powder them, and mixing them with ʒss of white Wax melted, make *Masticatories* according to Art.

Rx Of *Ginger* and *Pellitory-Root of Spain* ʒ 3ij, bruise them, and boil them in ʒvj of sharp Wine, to make a liquid Apophlegmatism.

Moreover *Ginger* fortifies Nature; and not only excites Venery, but likewise renders the Body more able to perform venereal Acts; and it not only helps the Scurvy, but likewise prevents it; if Sailors, who generally are very subject to *Scorbutick Distempers*, will but once a Day eat a little of the preserv'd Roots of *Ginger*, they may by that means prevent their being tainted with that Distemper. It is likewise prevalent against the Pains of the Cholick and Gripings of the Bowels arising from Wind, for it powerfully discusses and dissipates Flatuofities.

Ginger is us'd in *Venice-Treacle*, in *Mithridate*, in *Dioscordium*, in the blessed Laxative, in the Confection of *Hamech*, in the Electuary of *Carthamus*, and in the Electuary of Citrons, &c.

C H A P. V.

Of PELLITORY of Spain.

TH E Leaves of *Pellitory of Spain* are divided into several deep Cuts or Jaggs (as *Dodonæus* <sup>Descripti-
on.</sup> says) after the manner of the Leaves of Fennel, but lesser, wherefore they rather resemble those of the Wild Carret: the Stalks are about nine inches high, upon whose Tops grows a large broad Flower, not much unlike the Flower of Camomile, but larger, having a small, narrow, yellowish Knob in the middle, surrounded with small longish Leaves, being whitish on the upper part, but of a purple Colour on the lower part; the Seed is small and long; the Roots are long, and about the thickness of a Finger, of a brown Colour inclining to a black, and of a very hot biting Taste.

Pellitory Root gives present ease in the Tooth-ach; it also helps sleepy Distempers, and the Palsie of the Tongue.

℞ Of *Pellitory* Root what quantity you please; steep it all Night in Vinegar, and chew it in the Morning fasting.

℞ Of *Pellitory* Roots and Ginger á 3j, of black Pepper 3ss, powder them, and with a sufficient quantity of Mastick make them into Masticatories.

℞ Of *Pellitory* Roots 3j. boil it in ℥j of the common Decoction for Glisters, and adding of Salt Gem 3ss. make a Glister to be given in a Dropsie and sleepy Distemper.

C H A P. VI.

Of P E P P E R.

Description. **R**ound black *Pepper* of C. B. it creeps and runs all along upon the Ground with several tough and pliable Twiggs, unless it is propp'd up by the help of Poles, after the manner of Hops; it is distinguish'd with several Knots or Joints, and in the spaces between the Knots the Leaves spring forth, somewhat resembling the Leaves of Plantain, the Fruit grows upon the Knots of the Twiggs in clusters, consisting of several round Grains sometimes bigger and sometimes lesser, but for the most part about the bigness of a small Pea, being full of Wrinkles, of a black Colour without, but white within, having a hot aromattick Taste and fragrant Smell. It grows in the *East-Indies*.

White *Pepper* is nothing else but the black *Pepper* peel'd, as *Pyso* assures us; for they take the black *Pepper*, being fully ripe and new, and steeping it in Salt Water until it swells, they pick out the white Grain contain'd within, throwing away the outward black Skin: but they use to chuse the biggest Grains for this purpose.

Descriptions. Oriental long *Pepper* of C. B. or large *Pepper* of the Shops; it bears the Leaves of black *Pepper*, but smaller, and of a darker Colour: The Fruit comes out from between the Knots or Joints of the Twiggs, opposite to the Leaves, resembling the Cats-tails of Alder or Birch, being an Inch and a half in length, of a long and round Figure, and streak'd athwart with Spikes in a manner, with small Rifings, plac'd after the manner of a Net or Checquer; but within it is distinguish'd into several small membranous Cells rank'd
all

all in a row, containing one roundish Seed that is scarcely the 12th part of an inch thick, being black without and white within, and of a hot biting Taste like *Pepper*.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Black Pepper* in the *Principles*, first place yields a copious quantity of Phlegm, whereof the greatest part is impregnated with a volatile Salt, but the other part with an Acid: then a very fine essential Oil comes away, and after that another pure Oil, but a little thicker than the first, yet swimming and floating upon Water; and to this succeeds another thicker Oil like Hog's Lard, and sinking to the bottom of the Water; after all this, an urinous Spirit, and a volatile concreted Salt present themselves; and last of all, there is a little fixt Salt, and a great deal of Earth extracted out of the *Caput Mortuum*: but Oil seems to be the most predominate Principle.

Pepper is us'd in Apophlegmatisms, being ty'd up in a Linnen Rag, and chew'd, it eases the pain of the Teeth: Moreover *Pepper* excites an Appetite, and Cures the Pain of the Cholick, being a little bruis'd, and given in warm Water to the quantity of gr. vj. or x. *Pepper* bruis'd likewise, helps to restore the Relaxation of the Uvula, by blowing it into the Mouth with the help of an Uvula Spoon, after the Inflammation of the Uvula has been remov'd.

Rx Of *Black Pepper* bruis'd gr. vj. of the Conserve of Wormwood Flowers or Mint 3j. make a Bolus to be given in the Crudity or rawness of the Stomach.

Rx Of *Black Pepper* bruis'd gr. vj. of old *Venice Treacle* 3j. make a Bolus to be given in the cold Fit of an intermitting Fever or Ague.

Black Pepper is us'd in *Venice Treacle*, and in the Electuary of Bay-berries, *White Pepper* is us'd like.

likewise in *Venice Treacle*, in *Mithridate*, and in the *Electuary of Dates*: Long *Pepper* is us'd also in *Venice Treacle*, in *Mithridate*, in *Diascordium*, and in the bless'd *Laxative Electuary*, &c.

C H A P. VII.

Of MERCURY or QUICKSILVER.

Descripti-
no.

Mercury or *Quicksilver* is a liquid and metallic Fossile or Mineral, of the colour of Silver, cold to the Touch, heavy, yet by the help or means of Fire easily flying away, cleaving fast to other Metals, but especially to Gold.

Place of
Growth.

Mercury is found in the Bowels of the Earth, either in a liquid Form, or in Lumps, or a Mineral Ore of a leaden Colour, or else in native *Cinnabar* or *Vermilion*.

The *Spanish* and *Hungarian Mercury* are commonly most esteem'd of; yet it is not wanting in *France* about *Montpelier*, as also in *Normandy*, not far from *Quarantine*.

Among all those Medicines that are call'd *Antivenereal*, *Mercury* or *Quicksilver* deserves to be rank'd in the first place; for there is no other Medicine whatsoever as yet found out, that is able to subdue that frightful and deplorable Distemper, so speedily, safely and effectually as *Mercury*.

Quicksilver ought to be prepar'd several ways, as well for external as internal Uses.

An Ointment commonly call'd the *Neapolitan Ointment*, is prepar'd after the following manner for external Uses.

℞ Of *Quicksilver*. cleans'd and strain'd thro' Leather ℥ij. kill it in a marble or wooden Mortar

tar with a sufficient quantity of the Oil of Turpentine, adding of Hog's Lard $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. beat the *Mercury* and Lard well together until the *Quicksilver* disappear, and make an Ointment to be us'd in raising a Salivation after the following manner:

First, *Viz.* Bleed the Patient once or twice, or oftner, if you see occasion for it, then purge him according to the Strength and natural Constitution of his Body, making use of a Bath, Half-bath, and Broaths alter'd with proper and suitable Herbs, so as to render the Humours more fluid, and fitter to rise upon a Salivation; taking especial care that the Salivation be rais'd, carried on, and promoted leisurely and gradually: for in this very respect most of our old Surgeons have err'd, and not a few of our late Surgeons do still err in raising, *viz.* a Salivation too hastily, and to such a height, that the Mouth, Tongue, and Tonsils, are frequently seiz'd with a Gangrene: Wherefore a Salivation ought to be rais'd by degrees, and the Mouth often search'd or look'd into, so as that the Signs of an approaching Salivation may be duly and clearly discern'd: Wherefore placing the Patient before a good and clear Fire, being first covered with Cloaths suitable to the nature of this loathsome Distemper, begin the Friction at first with $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ of the *Neopolitan* Ointment above describ'd, anointing him from the Soles of his Feet to the Calves of his Legs; and upon the second Night, consume about $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ more of the same Ointment, in anointing him from the Calves of his Legs to his Knees; and upon the third day let him rest, especially if you perceive the Signs of an approaching Salivation, *viz.* an extraordinary heat and driness of the Mouth, a swelling of the Gums and salival Glands, attended with a frequent Spitting; upon the fourth day, having search'd the Mouth, to try whether the Orifi-

ces of the excretory Vessels be seiz'd with an Inflammation or small Ulcers, another Friction is to be perform'd with ℥ij or iij of the Ointment, anointing from the Knees to the middle of the Thighs; and upon the fifth day the Patient is to rest again, abstaining from the use of the Ointment, especially if you discern the Ulcers to enlarge, and a laudable Salivation to come on: But this depends upon the nature of the Distemper, and the strength of the Patient, for some require but four Frictions, others more; but nothing is more to be fear'd and avoided than a too high Salivation: Wherefore if a fourth friction be requir'd, it is to be perform'd with ℥ij or iij of the Ointment, anointing from the middle of the Thighs to the Loins, Hips, and Privy Members, for these have chiefly and principally been in fault, and from them this foul, nasty and loathsome Distemper is communicated to the other Members: And if a Friction should happen to be requir'd the fifth time, in that case you are to anoint the Hips and Privy Members over again, extending to the Arms, and all the upper-part of the Body, except the Head, Neck and Breast.

If the Tonfils should happen to be seiz'd with a Gangrene, by the means of a Salivation rais'd too high, then in that case, having first open'd a Vein, and taken away some quantity of Blood, you must instantly, and without delay have recourse to Purgation, than which there is nothing more effectual, and it is frequently to be repeated if necessary; and the Cloaths wherewith the Patient was cover'd during the time of Friction, must be taken off. Such a Salivation is approv'd of, whereby about 2 or 3 Pints of a viscus or glutinous Humour are discharg'd every day, and which is fully accomplish'd in the space of 20 or 25 days, or in a month at farthest. After the Salivation is over,
the

the Patient is to be expos'd to the Air, and refresh'd or recruited by the help of a Bath, Broaths, and Foods of a good laudable Nourishment; or else he must make use of a Diet-drink, made of the sudorifick Woods and Roots, for some time after.

Some raise a Salivation by Emplastration, viz. by making use of the Emplaster of *Vigo*, otherwise call'd the Emplaster of Frogs, with a fourfold quantity of *Mercury*; others again raise it with the Fumes of Cinnabar, and this is call'd Fumigation; which is a very good way, especially for such as are troubl'd with Warts, Chaps and Swellings about the Fundament, proceeding from an impure and preposterous Copulation.

Salivation is also rais'd by the help of crude *Mercury* taken in at the Mouth.

℞ Of crude *Mercury* well cleans'd and kill'd, with ʒj of *Venice Turpentine*, of the Conserve of Red-Roses ʒss. of red Coral prepar'd ʒss. and make a Mass of Pills, of which take from ʒss to ʒj or ij, until such time as a laudable Salivation rises.

Mercury or *Quicksilver* is variously prepar'd for the French Pox or Venereal Distemper.

The most common and frequent Preparations of *Mercury* are these following, viz. Sweet *Mercury* or the White Eagle, the Mercurial Panacea, Turbith Mineral, *Mercury* precipitate, white, red and green, &c. For *Mercury*, like a *Proteus*, can be chang'd into several different Shapes, but by the force of Fire it still returns again to its own nature, which the Chymists call reviving.

Sweet *Mercury* is thus prepar'd :

℞ Of sublimate corrosive *Mercury*, and crude *Mercury*, of each what quantity you please, mix them well together, and put them in a Glass Body

to the height of one Finger or two, then sublime them with a slow Fire gradually, and separating the Sublimate from its Dregs, powder it over again, and sublime it three or four times over, mixing it well; and this is call'd Sweet Mercury, or White Eagle.

The Panacea of Mercury is made by subliming Sweet Mercury ten or twelve times over: This Panacea will sooner raise a Salivation than Sweet Mercury, which is sometimes apt to purge downwards. They are both of them prescrib'd from gr. x. to ʒss.

Rx Of Sweet Mercury gr. xij. powder it, and make it up into a Bolus with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Roses, or the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, to be given at nine a Clock at Night, giving the next Night gr. xv. and the third Night xx. until the Salivation be duly rais'd.

The Panacea of Mercury is to be us'd after the same rate, viz. encreasing the Dose of it gradually, according to what height you have a mind to raise the Salivation.

A great many use to prescribe Sweet Mercury one day, and a purging Potion upon the other day, endeavouring by that means to cure the Venereal Distemper without Salivation; or else they mix Sweet Mercury with Purgatives, and so give it in Pills, Bolusses or Opiats.

Rx Of sweet Mercury and Diagrydium á ʒj, of Lozenges of Coloquintida ʒj, powder them, and with a sufficient quantity of Venice Turpentine make a Mass of Pills for five Doses.

White precipitate Mercury is thus prepar'd:

Rx Of Mercury well cleans'd and strain'd ʒiv. dissolve it in a large Matrass or Cucurbit with ʒiiij of Spirit

Spirit of Nitre, adding to the Solution of fair Water ℥ij, and pour again upon this last Solution of Salt-water ℥ij: and then the *Mercury* will by little and little precipitate or fall to the bottom in the form of a white Powder, which is to be sweeten'd by often washing, drying, and burning or kindling Spirit of Wine upon it: The Dose of this Powder inwardly is from gr. iv. to ℥ss.

But outwardly it cures a Scab, and other cutaneous Distempers, being us'd after the following manner.

℞ Of white Precipitate ℥j, of the Ointment of Roses ℥j. Mix and make an Ointment.

Yellow Precipitate, or Turbith Mineral is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of Crude *Mercury* ℥iv, pour upon it of Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur ℥j, put this Solution into a Retort fitted with a large Receiver, set it upon a slow Fire, and draw off all the Liquor, until it is dry, and so a white Mass will be obtain'd, which is to be powder'd and dissolv'd in hot boiling Water, and then the *Mercury* will gradually precipitate in the form of a yellow Powder, which is to be sweeten'd by washing and burning it upon spirit of Wine. This Powder is to be given from gr. iij, to iv or vi. It purges vehemently both upwards and downwards; but it safely and speedily cures the French Pox.

The Coralline Secret, or the Dragon devouring it self, call'd also *Lampandra*, is without any other addition perform'd in the space of 2 Months, by digesting *Quick silver* in an Earthen Pot with a long Neck, by the help of a Lamp: For the *Mercury* is by that means chang'd into a bright

red Powder, to be given from gr. iv, to vi or viij, providing it be first sweeten'd by burning Spirit of Wine upon it, otherwise it often provokes Vomiting.

S E C T. VI.

Of Medicines discharging by the Nostrils, call'd Errhins, or Nafals, and Sternutatory or Sneezing Medicines.

STernutatory or Sneezing Medicines are such as are endu'd with a Faculty of opening and disburdening or emptying the sinous Cavities of the Head, by provoking Sneezing: but *Errhins* or *Nafals* are such Medicines as are endu'd with the same Faculty as the other, but without provoking to sneeze.

These Medicines that are employ'd to provoke Sneezing, to purge and cleanse the external sinous Cavities of the Head, to rowse or stir up sick Persons that are too much addicted to Sleepiness or Drowsiness; and lastly, to quicken and sharpen the Senses when they are dull and drowsy: I say such Medicines chiefly consist of sharp things, and are either reduc'd into a Powder, and so snuff'd or blown up the Nostrils by the help of a Pipe or Quill; or else they are snuff'd up in a liquid Form, and then they are call'd *Head Purgers*.

The Ancients who were wont to call the Brain the Metropolis or principal Residence of Phlegm, they did suppose, that such Medicines were endu'd

du'd with an expulsive Faculty, by the help where-
of the Brain it self was provok'd to the Exclusion
and Expulsion of Phlegm, and other things that
were troublesome and offensive to it.

But since Anatomy has attain'd to the highest
Pitch of Perfection, it clearly appears, that no-
thing can be excluded out of the Brain thro' the
Holes of the Nostrils, or of the Bones call'd *Eth-
moides*, since the best rectify'd Spirit of Wine can-
not find its way through these Holes, when they
are cover'd with their own proper Membranes,
either from within outwardly, or from without
inwardly. It is therefore certain that Sternutatory
Medicines and *Errhins* do, by virtue of a pungent
Salt join'd with Sulphur vellicate, prick and ex-
cite the Pituitary Membrane that envelops the
Frontal, wedge-like, and zeugomatick Cavities
or Processes, and by that means attenuates and
brings away the viscous and glutinous Matter with
which they are besmear'd. Upon which account
such kinds of Medicines are very proper in an
Head ach, when it arises from a thick Slime be-
smearing the Pituitary Membrane; neither ought
this to be wondred at, since by these violent Con-
cussions of the Brain, whereby the whole Head is
shaken, the Spirits possessing the Brain being in
a manner be-num'd or lull'd asleep, are rowz'd up,
and awaken'd.

C H A P. I.

*Of some Sternutatory or Sneezing Medicines
already describ'd.*

THE stronger sort of Sternutatory or sneezing Medicines, whereof we have already made mention, are Euphorbium, Tobacco, black Pepper, Pellitory of *Spain*, Orris or Flower-de-luce, Ginger, white Helebor, Castoreum, and wild Cucumber. All these are of frequent use in sleepy Distempers.

℞ Of black Pepper, and Pellitory Root of *Spain* á ʒj, of Euphorbium powder'd ʒis: Make a Sternutatory Powder to be blown up the Nostrils by the help of a paper Quil in the Morning fasting.

℞ Of white Pepper and Tobacco powder'd á ʒij, of white Hellebor-roots ʒj, of Euphorbium gr. vj. make a sneezing Powder to be snuff'd up the Nostrils.

℞ Of the Juice of the Leaves of wild Cucumbers and Betony, of each what quantity you please, pour a little of this Sternutatory Mixture upon the Palm of your Hand, and snuff it up.

℞ Of Tobacco and white Hellebor Roots á ʒj, of Euphorbium gr. x. powder them, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, make a *Nasal* or *Errhin* of the Shape of a Pyramid or Tent to be put up the Nostrils, first oyl-ing it over a little.

Errhins or *Nasals* are likewise us'd in Fumigation, or else in the Form of a Balsam.

℞ Of sharp Vinegar (wherein Euphorbium and Castoreum have been dissolv'd) what Quantity you please, sprinkle it upon a Plate of Iron
red

red hot, and let the Patient receive the Fumes, holding down his Head.

The Apoplectick Balsam of *Crollius* is thus prepar'd :

℞ Of the Oil of Nutmeg, by Expression ℥ij, of Ambergrease ℥ij, of choice Myrrh ℥j, of Oil of Cinamon and Amber á ʒss, of Oil of Sweet Marjoram and Lavender á ʒss, of Oil of Cloves gutt. iv. with a sufficient Quantity of Indian Balsam, make an Apoplectick Balsam.

The following Balsams are of smaller Value.

℞ Of the Confection of *Anacardines* or *Molucca* Beans ℥ij, Oil of Amber and Lavender á gutt. iij. of Civet ʒij. Mix and make an Apoplectick Balsam.

℞ Of Oil of Cinamon and Rhodium wood á ʒl, of the Oil of Camphire and Nutmeg á ʒiij, of *Peruvian* Balsam ʒss, of Musk ʒj. Mix, and make an Apoplectick Balsam.

CHAP. II.

Of BETONY.

Betony with a purple Flower of C. B. It has a transverse, fibrous, and hairy Root, sending forth Stalks about half a Yard long, and four-corner'd, out of whose Knots the Leaves shoot forth in Couples opposite to one another, being of a longish Figure, hairy, and of a dark green Colour, having Ears towards the Bottoms, and indented about the Edges, the Flowers grow thick together in a Spike, consisting of one single Leaf, being

Descriptⁿ
on.

ing lipp'd and of a purple Colour, their upper Lip is concave, and bending backwards in a manner; the lower part of the Leaf has three Lips: The Cup of the Flower is single, but divided into 5 Segments, containing four roundish and brown colour'd Seeds. *Betony* grows plentifully in Woods and Thickets.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Betony* yields a large Quantity of Oil, with a small Portion of urinous Spirit, and but a very inconsiderable quantity of Earth and fix'd Salt, and no volatile concentered Salt: Wherefore the active Virtue of *Betony* seems to reside in a Sulphur and urinous Spirit.

Betony besides its sneezing Faculty is frequently us'd in healing Wounds, and therefore it is prescrib'd in vulnerary Infusions and Decoctions.

The Infusion of the Leaves of *Betony* made after the manner of Tea, is good in Distempers of the Stomach and Head: And there is a Plaister made of *Betony* commonly us'd and apply'd to the Wounds of the Head.

There is a sneezing Powder made of the Leaves of *Betony*.

Rx Of the Leaves of *Betony* what Quantity you please, dry them in the Shade, and make a Powder.

C H A P. III.

Of S A G E.

Description. **T**HE lesser Sage, ear'd or not ear'd, of C. B. This is more in use than the greater Sage, having woody or shrubby Stalks rising to the Height of one Yard, being full of Branches and four-corner'd, upon which grows Leaves in Pairs or

Coules

Couples right against one another, resembling the Leaves of Mint, being hairy and rough, not much unlike Clothes that have been sometime worn as *Diascorides* notes, they are of a pungent and aromatick Taste and Smell: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches in a long Rank, consisting of one single Leaf of a blue Colour, inclining to a purple, upon their upper Part resembling a Helmet, and on the lower Part having three Cups or Ears with Threads or Chieves, resembling the Bone of the upper Part of the Gullet, call'd *Hyoides*: The Cup of the Flower contains four roundish and brown Seeds. *Sage* is commonly cultivated in Gardens: but it grows wild in hot Countries.

Sage by Virtue of its volatile and aromatick Salt expels the Courses in Women, comforts the Brain, and cleanses the Womb: They commonly make a sort of Tea of Sage Leaves. An essential Oil is extracted from the Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds of Sage, to be given to the Quantity of gutt. vi. in the Green Sickness and Hysterick Passion.

Principles.

Virtues.

C H A P. IV.

Of Sweet Marjoram, and the Lilly of the Valleys.

COMMON *Sweet Marjoram* is known to every one. It abounds with a volatile, oily, and aromatick Salt, by means whereof it moves the Brain, and provokes Sneezing, being powder'd and snuff'd. The Extract of it is very much commended by *Hartman*, for restoring the Sense of Smelling,

Principles.

Virtues.

Smelling, being lost: besides, it provokes the Courses, and cures Distempers of the Womb.

*Descripti-
on.*

Lilly of the Vallies of C. B. It has a small, white, fibrous and creeping Root; the Leaves come out in couples, being somewhat long, viz. about a hand breadth and half in length, two inches broad, shining, and of a bright green Colour, and full of Nerves: the Stalk rises up among the Leaves, being small, corner'd, and bare, bearing single leav'd Flowers of the shape of a Bell, white, and of a sweet Smell: the Fruit is round, soft, and of a red Colour, containing some hard Seeds. It grows in Thickets and Woods.

Virtues.

A sneezing Powder is made of the Flowers of *Lilly of the Vallies*: there is also a Conserve and a distill'd Water prepared from them, which deservedly are commended in Distempers incident to the Brain.

Principles.

For upon a chymical Analysis, the Flowers of this Plant, besides an acid Phlegm, afford no small quantity of Oil and volatile concreted Salt: wherefore it is very probable, that they abound with a Sulphur and Salt Armoniack, being of excellent use in comforting and relieving Distempers and Disorders of the Brain.

S E C T. VII.

Of Medicines evacuating upwards, call'd Expectorating Medicines.

Bechick or Expectorating Medicines, properly so call'd, are such as evacuate or discharge by spitting gross, viscons or glutinous Humours, cleaving to the cartilaginous Rings of the Wine-pipe and

and Bladders of the Lungs; not by passing down the rough Artery or Wind-pipe into the Substance and inner Parts of the Lungs; for the Epiglot or Flap of the Throat denies any such Passage, by reason of its Structure and Situation: but these *Medicines*, by diluting and rendring the Humours more fluid, cause that they are the more easily expell'd by the Motion of the Lungs. Neither must we imagine, that mitigating *Medicines*, properly so speaking, do in any wise contribute to the promoting of *Expelloration*; but rather that they allay and help to abate a Cough, by thickning the thin, sharp and dilated Serum; for a thin Serum once possessing the Cartilages of the Wind-pipe and Bladders of the Lungs, is apt of its own accord to excite a violent Cough, and so by that means throw out the offensive Serum: but in this respect, mitigating and allaying *Medicines* are very helpful to the Sick, *viz.* by producing a clammy or viscous consistence in the Mass of Blood, and restraining the defluxion or trickling down of the Serum upon the Lungs.

C H A P. I.

Of Elecampane and White Hore-hound.

E*lecampane* of J. B. This Plant has a thick, *Descript*
 pulpy Root, parted into several other smaller ones, of a brown Colour without, and white within, being bitter, biting and aromattick; the Leaves are above half a yard long, and a span broad, of a pale green Colour, hairy underneath, and sharp at both ends: the Stalk rises to the height of two yards almost, being straight, hairy, streak'd and
 bsanchy,

branchy, sustaining large Flowers shining and glittering like Gold, with long downy Seeds. It grows in fat, moist and Marshy Places.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analysis out of *Elecampane*, besides an acid Phlegm, a copious quantity of Oil, Earth, and concreted volatile Salt is extracted from it: from whence the Activity of this Plant may be referr'd to a Sulphur join'd with Salt Armoniac.

The Roots of *Elecampane*, besides their faculty of cleansing and clearing the Lungs, are also commended for provoking Sweat, Urine, and the Monthly Courses, removing Obstructions, and taking away the Pain of the Sciatica or Hip-gout.

℞ Of *Elecampane* Roots ℥ss. infuse them in ℥vj of White Wine, and take the Colature in the Morning.

℞ Of *Elecampane* Roots ℥ij. boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water to ℔ij. and make a Ptisan.

℞ Of *Elecampane* Roots candied or preserv'd ℥j. take it in the Morning fasting.

℞ Of *Narbon* Honey ℥j. of Powder of *Elecampane* Roots ℥vj. of Sugarcandy ℥ij, and with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of red Poppies make a looch to be lick'd off a piece of Liquorish Root.

There is likewise an Ointment prepar'd of *Elecampane* Roots, to be us'd in the Scab and other Blemishes of the Skin; in defect whereof this following Ointment may be us'd to the same purpose.

℞ Of *Elecampane* Roots and sharp-pointed Dock Roots á ℥iij. boil them in Water until they are soft, and then pulp them thro' a Hair-sieve, and with a sufficient quantity of fresh Butter, adding of the Flower of Brimstone ℥ij. make an Ointment according to Art.

White

White Hore-bound of C. B. This is a very useful Plant in promoting Expectoration, and it is commonly and frequently administred in an Asthma or Shortness of Breath.

C H A P. II.

Of *Origan*, or *Wild Marjoram* and *Hyssop*.

Common unmanur'd *Origan* or *Wild Marjoram* Description. of J. B. having small woody and fibrous Roots, shooting forth Stalks almost a yard long, and four corner'd, bearing Leaves in pairs, growing out of the Joints of the Stalks, being roundish, pointed, of a biting Taste, and sweet Smell: The Flowers grow upon the top of the Plant, running together in Spikes and round Tufts, of a pale purple Colour, consisting of one Leaf, and lip'd: In the Cup of the Flower there are four small round Seeds included. *Origan* grows in woody and stony places.

It abounds with a Spirit and volatile oily Salt, as is manifest from the chymical Analysis of it. Principles.

Hyssop of the Shops, or *Hyssop* with Spikes, and a blue Flower of C. B. It has a woody, hard, and fibrous Root, with a shrubby Stalk, brittle and branchy: The Leaves grow in couples opposite to one another, about an inch, or an inch and half long, and the sixth part of an inch broad, being sharp pointed, of a dark green Colour, of a biting Taste, and sweet Smell: The Flowers are single leaf'd, spik'd, of a blew Colour, and lip'd; and they are distinguished from other Flowers by their Under-lip, representing the Shape of an Heart: the

the Cup of the Flower contains four small, roundish and brown colour'd Seeds. *Hyssop* is commonly cultivated in Gardens.

Principles. *Hyssop* is endu'd with the same Virtues and Principles as *Origan* or *Wild Marjoram*; wherefore it cuts and attenuates the slimy Matter stuffing the Lungs.

Virtues *Hyssop* is also of force against the Green sickness, loss of Appetite, and retention or suppression of Urine: Outwardly it is us'd in an Ophthalmia or Inflammation of the outward Coat of the Eye-lids, as also in small Wheals or Pusshes rising upon the Eye-lids, vulgarly call'd the Sty; and sometimes it is made use of in contus'd Parts, if it be gently boil'd in fair Water or infused in White Wine.

℞ Of the Conserve of *Hyssop* Flowers, and of the Roots of Elecampane á ʒiij. of the Roots of Birthwort and Florentine Orris á ʒiij. and with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of Marshmallows make an Opiat or Electuary to be taken about the bigness of a Nutmeg in the Morning.

℞ Of the Conserve of *Hyssop* Flowers ʒj. of the Roots of Florentine Orris powdered ʒij. and with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of Maiden-hair make a Looch or Linctus.

℞ Of the Tops of *Hyssop*, White Horehound and *Origan*, or *Wild Marjoram* á m. ij: boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptisan for a shortness of Breath and an old Cough.

C H A P. III.

Of CUDWEED or CATS-FOOT.

Cudweed with a round Leaf of *C. B.* call'd also Knapweed and *Cats-foot*: It is a Plant having <sup>Descripti-
on.</sup> fibrous creeping Roots, and Leaves that are digest-
ed in a round Knap, being of a dark green Colour,
and hairy underneath: The Stalks are an hand-
breadth long, and downy, adorn'd with some nar-
row Leaves, and chievy Flowers, growing out of
a very beautiful Cup; the Seeds are downy. This
Plant delights to grow upon Mountains, and other
high Places expos'd to the Wind and Weather.

Cats-foot or *Cudweed* is impregnated with a clam-^{Principles.}
my and viscous Juice, embarrass'd with Sulphur
and an urnous Spirit; upon which account it is
very profitably us'd by such as are troubl'd with a
sharp and saltish Phlegm or Rheum, for it helps to
bring it away by Spitting.

A simple and compounded Syrup are prepar'd
from this Plant; the Descriptions whereof you may
see in *Rhenodæus* and *Schroder*.

C H A P. IV.

Of CALAMINTH.

THere are three Kinds of *Calaminth* made use ^{Kinds.}
of in the Shops, viz. *Calaminth* with the
smell of Pennyroyal, common *Calaminth*, and *Cala-
minth* with a large Flower.

Q

Calaminth

Descripti-
on.

Calaminth smelling like Pennyroyal or Nep of C. B. It has four corner'd Stalks, and branchy; upon which the Leaves grow in couples opposite to one another, being not only of the shape and bigness of the Leaves of Pennyroyal, but also of the same Taste and Smell: The Flowers grow upon the tops of the Branches in a long rank, being single-leaf'd, lip'd, small, and of a purple Colour, to which succeed four Seeds contain'd in a single Cup. This Plant grows plentifully in hot Countries, particularly in *Narbon* in France, Italy and Spain.

Descripti-
on.

Common *Calaminth* of the Shops, and of Germany, of C. B. It is found frequently in the Woods of cold Countries, and is like the other *Calaminth* above describ'd, only the Leaves are an inch, and sometimes an inch and a half long, indented, of a biting Taste and pleasant Smell.

Descrip-
tion.

Calaminth with a large Flower of C. B. It grows in the green Fields and Meadows about the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains; it is smaller than any of the other two Kinds as to its Stalks; but the Leaves and Flowers are larger, and of a sweeter Smell.

Principles.

The Kinds of *Calaminth*, by virtue of a pungent, volatile, oily and aromatick Salt, promote Expectoration, and help Ulcers in the Lungs, being given in Infusion after the manner of Tea: *Calaminth* is us'd in the cephalick Decoction, in the Syrup of Mugwort, and of French Lavender.

C H A P. V.

Of GROUND-IVY.

Common *Ground-Ivy* or Ale hoof of C. B. It Description.
 has fibrous quadrangular or four corner'd
 Roots, whirling or turning round, creeping and
 spreading far abroad along the sides of Brooks, as
 also in Meadows and Hedges, shooting forth small
 Stalks that are likewise four-corner'd, and of a red-
 dish Colour, bearing Leaves growing by pairs, and
 standing upon long Foot-stalks, they are round,
 and an Inch broad, ear'd, a little rough or hairy,
 and equally indented: The Flowers and Seeds are
 like those of *Calaminth*. It grows in Meadows
 and shady Places.

Ground-Ivy, upon a chymical Analysis, yields a Principles.
 large quantity of Oil and Earth, as also a Phlegm
 that is partly acid, and partly pungent; but it af-
 fords no volatile concreted Salt, yet there is some
 small portion of an urinous Spirit extracted from it:
 Wherefore the Virtues of this Plant ought to be
 referr'd to Sulphur, Earth, and a sort of Salt not
 much differing from Tartar vitriolated

Ground-Ivy is us'd in most Distempers incident
 to the Lungs, but especially when absterging, or Virtues.
 cleansing and clearing is requir'd; it is also vulne-
 rary either outwardly or inwardly administred.
 A Syrup and a Conserve are prepar'd from *Ground-*
Ivy.

CHAP. VI.

Of HEDGE-MUSTARD.

Description

Common *Hedge-Mustard* of C. B. It has a single woolly Root, of a biting Taste, with Stalks above a yard high, round, solid, rough and branchy, upon which grow a numerous train of Leaves, being above an hand-breadth in length, and divided into several Jags or Segments on both sides, of a triangular Figure almost; the uppermost Jag or Segment is larger than the rest, and divided into three Parts: The Flowers grow upon the Branches in a long rank, consisting of four yellow Leaves, with a four leav'd hairy Cup: The Pointal is chang'd into a Cod about half an inch in length, of a long and round Figure, and having Horns, being distinguish'd into two Seed-Vessels, containing small red coloured Seeds.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analysis, besides an acid Phlegm, a copious quantity of Oil, with a small quantity of volatile concentered Salt and urinous Spirit, is extracted from *Hedge-Mustard*; upon which account, its active Force may be referr'd to a Sulphur join'd with Salt Armoniack: by virtue whereof, it is effectually administred in a Stoppage of the Lungs, and old Cough, and Hoarseness.

Virtues.

℞ Of the Flowers of *Hedge-Mustard* m. ij. boil them in Broath made of an old Cock; to which, being strain'd, add of the Flowers of Benjamin gr. vi. drink it.

The Syrup of *Hedge-Mustard* of *Rondeletius* is thus made.

℞ Of the whole Plant of *Hedge-Mustard* m. vj. of Elecampane Roots, of Colts-foot, and of Liquorish

quorish-Roots á ʒiv , of Borrage, Succory and Maiden-hair á m. iijss, of the Cordial flowers, Rosemary, French Lavender, and Betony-flowers á m. ss. of Aniseeds ʒvi , of Raisins ʒij , boil them in Barley-water, or the Juice of Hedge-Mustard, and make a Syrup according to art.

C H A P. VII.

Of Lung-wort, Sage of Jerusalem, or Sage of Bethlehem.

B Road-leav'd Lung-wort or Sage of Jerusalem, *Description.*
or Bethlehem, of Parkinson: The Roots of this Plant resemble those of Black Hellebor, being white, and of a clammy Taste, having Stalks full of Corners, hairy, and of a purple Colour, bearing Leaves not much unlike those of Bugles; but mark'd with white Spots or Specks; the Flowers consist of one single Leaf, of the Shape of a Basin or Ewer, being divided into five Parts, from a purple Colour inclining to that of a Violet, without Smell, having a fistulous or hollow Cup full of Corners, containing four Seeds, that represent the Head of a Viper. It grows in Woods.

Lung-wort is prescrib'd in Distempers of the Lungs; for by means of its clammy and glutinous Juice it takes off the Asperities of the Lungs, being boil'd in Broths or Pilsans, or else in the form of an Extract or Syrup. *Virtues.*

Rx Of Sage of Jerusalem m. ij, boil them in Water with the Lungs of a Calf cut in Pieces, and make Broath.

Some, instead of *Lung-wort*, or *Sage of Jerusa-lem*, make use of pulmonary *Lung* or *Oak-Moss* of C. B. This Moss has a large Leaf with several hollow Streaks, from a green Colour inclining to a reddish, and mark'd with white or purple Spots. It grows upon Old Oaks, to which it cleaves fast by the Assistance of small Capillary Fibres.

CHAP. VIII.

Of COLTS-FOOT.

Description. **C**ommon *Colts-foot* of C. B. It has fibrous Roots creeping to and again: The Leaves are round and corner'd, of a pale green Colour, and hoary underneath: the Flowers grow upon small slender Foot-stalks, being of a bright shining Colour, and glittering like Gold; the Seeds are cover'd with a Down. This Plant delights to grow in a fat and moist Soil.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analysis, a large Quantity of Oil and acid Phlegm is extracted out of *Colts-foot*, as also some small Portion of an Urinous Spirit, but no volatile Salt can be obtain'd from it.

Wherefore the active Power of *Colts-foot* seems to reside in a tough, clammy, and glutinous Juice, involving a certain kind of Salt, very much approaching to the Nature of the Salt of Corals.

Upon which account *Colts-foot* is successfully us'd in Distempers incident to the Lungs.

A Syrup and a Conserve are prepar'd from the Flowers of *Colts-foot*, that are frequently prescrib'd in Coughs and Colds; but especially for young Children.

C H A P. IX.

Of the Kinds of Maiden-hair or Capillary Herbs.

THere be five different Kinds of *Maiden-hair* made use of in the Shops, which are commonly call'd *Capillary Herbs*: *True Maiden-hair*, viz. *Black Maiden-hair*, *Wall-Rue*, *Golden-locks*, and *Ceterack*, *Spleen-wort* or *Milt-waste*. Kinds.

True Maiden hair of *Montpelier*, which by *Bauhinus* is call'd *Maiden-hair* with *Coriander Leaves*: Descriptions
It has a slender, transverse, pulpy, and fibrous Root, out of which spring forth Foot-stalks above an hand-breadth long, being small, black, shining and branchy, bearing Leaves rank'd after the manner of a Crest or Cocks-comb, with shining and glittering Streaks, they are smooth and cut in with deep Jaggs or Notches after the manner of the lower Leaves of *Coriander*: It bears no Flowers, but in the Month of *September* some small double Notches arise upon the Plant, cleaving to one another, between whose Folds or Wrinkles, being of the shape of a half Moon, are contain'd several thin membranous Pods or Seed-Vessels, of a round spherical Figure, extreamly small, and furnish'd with an Elastick Ring, Gin or Spring, by help whereof they fly open into two Parts, in which are contain'd very small Seeds, so small that they cannot be discerned without the Assistance of a good Microscope. This kind of *Maiden hair* grows upon the Sides of the steep Rocks that are watered with Springs in the Country of *Narbon* of *France*.

Description. Black Maiden-hair of the Shops, and of J. B. It has a fibrous and transverse Root, out of which spring forth Foot-stalks, a Span in length, black, shining and branchy, bearing Leaves that resemble those of the Male-Fern, but a great deal shorter, they are divided into Segments that are notch'd, pointed and longish: This Plant bears no Flowers, but it is furnish'd with Seed-Vessels of the same Fashion with the other above describ'd.

Description. Wall-Rue of C. B. This Plant has small slender Capillary-Roots shooting forth Foot-stalks two or three Inches long, furnish'd with Leaves that are jagg'd after the manner of Garden-Rue, but they are a great deal smaller and notch'd or indented about the Edges, being of a sower and a little astringent Taste; the under or lower part of the Leaves is strew'd over with a fine Dust of a reddish Colour, and consisting of several small Seed Vessels like those of the true Maiden-hair.

Description. Goldy Locks or Golden Locks of the Shops and of C. B. having a fibrous capillary Root, sending forth Foot-stalks an hand breadth long, black and shining, upon which the Leaves grow by Couples on both sides alternately; they are round, blunt, green, and smooth, upon whose under-side rise small Bladders or Blisters full of Seed-Vessels, altogether resembling those of the true Maiden-hair.

Description. Ceterach, Spleenwort, or Miltwaste of the Shops, and of C. B. The Roots of this Plant are also fibrous, capillary and of a black Colour: The Leaves are very numerous, spreading themselves in a round Orb, being three Inches long, and wav'd, smooth and green, upon the upper part of the Leaf; but cover'd upon the lower Part with a golden or silver-colour'd Dust and Scales, between which
rise

rise several little heaps of small Seed-Vessels like those of the other kinds.

Upon a chymical Analysis the kinds of *Maiden-Principles*, *hair*, besides no small quantity of an acid Phlegm, copiously yield Oil and Earth, with a mean Portion of an urinous Spirit: From whence the Faculties of these Plants seem to depend upon a certain Mucilage or slimy Matter, embarrass'd with an urinous Spirit; so that they are thereby rendred capable of promoting Expectoration, helping a shortness of Breath, and a Cough, and moderately expelling or provoking Urine.

The Syrup of *Maiden-hair* of *Montpelier* is prepar'd all over the Country of *Narbon* of *France*, from the Infusion of the fresh Leaves of *Maiden-hair* with Coriander leaves; from whence it is brought to *Paris*, with a Conserve made with the Leaves of the same Plant.

The Common Syrup of *Maiden-hair*, is made after the following manner.

R Of true *Maiden-hair*, black *Maiden-hair*, goldy-locks, Wall Rue, and Ceterach á m. j. of Liquorish-Roots slic'd ʒij. Infuse them all Night in a sufficient quantity of warm Water, to which being strain'd and clarify'd, add of white Sugar ℥iv, to the Quantity of ℥v of the Infusion, then boil it away to the due Consistence of a Syrup.

All the Kinds of *Maiden-hair*, or the *Capillary Herbs*, are frequently us'd in Broaths, Juleps, Decoctions, and opening Apozems.

R Of *Maiden-hair* of *Montpelier*, of Goldy-locks, and Ceterach or Spleen-wort á m. j. and with a Piece of the Neck of Mutton make Broath, to which

which being strained, add of vegetable Salt
3ls.

℞ Of the Roots of Smallage and Parsley á ʒj, of the five *Capillary Herbs* m. iij, of the Seeds of Carrots and sweet Fennel á ʒij, of Marigold-Flowers Pug. l. boil them with a sufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make an Apozem for three Doses, dissolving in each Dose of soluble chalybeated Tartar ʒls.

℞ Of the Roots of Marshmallows ʒij, of the Leaves of the five *Capillary Herbs* m. iij, of the Flowers of Colts-foot Pug. ij, and with a sufficient Quantity of fair Water make an expectorating Apozem for two Doses, adding to each Dose of the Syrup of Marshmallows of *Fernellius* ʒj.

Fern, Borrage, Bugloss, and red Poppies, are likewise expectorating Plants, and therefore to be us'd after the same manner as the other already described.

C H A P. X.

Of Male-Frankincense or Olibanum.

NOT any, either of ancient or late Authors, have hitherto given any true or exact Account or Description of the *Male-Frankincense*, or *Olibanum*-Tree, since no Botanist has made it his Business, or taken the Pains as yet to travel or penetrate into the Desarts of *Arabia*, where this Tree grows, to try and dive into the Nature of it.

Thus

Thus *Olibanum* or *Male Frankincense* of the *Description* Shops is a resinous Drop or Tear, about the bigness of a Filbert-nut for the most part, but of a very irregular Shape, viz. sometimes being of the shape of a Pear, sometimes of Womens Duggs, and a Man's Stones.

It is approv'd off when it is dry, from a white Colour, inclining to a yellow, clear, shining, and of a clammy, resinous and bitterish Taste, and when it communicates a milky Colour to the Spittle, is very apt to burn or take fire, and strike the Organs with a pleasant fragrant Smell.

Choice.

Male-frankincense consists of a pungent Salt, embarras'd with a copious quantity of Sulphur; upon which account, it is prevalent in inciding or cutting, dilating and rendring fluid such gross viscidous Humours as obstruct the cartilaginous Rings and Bladders of the Lungs; it is prescrib'd to ʒj or ij in an Asthma or difficulty of Breathing, an old Cough, a Plurisie, and Weakness of the Stomach and Belly.

Virtues.

℞ Of *Male Frankincense* powder'd ʒj, put it into a small quantity of Paste or Dough, and bake it, and then give it to be eaten.

℞ Of *Male Frankincense* ʒss, of the Flower of Brimstone ʒj, and with a sufficient quantity of preserv'd Ginger make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Male Frankincense* and Mastick á gr. vj. of Crabs Eyes prepar'd, and of burnt Harts-horn á ʒss. of the Oil of Cinamon gutt. ij. and make a Powder to be given in Breast-milk to young Children that are troubl'd with sour Belchings, and a semmary of Vermination, or slimy, wormy Matter in their Stomachs and Bowels.

A Liquor is prepar'd from *Male Frankincense*, by putting the Powder of it into the White of an hard roasted Egg, and setting it, while it is hot, into

into a Cellar, by which means the *Frankincense* will dissolve into a Liquor that is no contemptible Wash for taking off Freckles, Scars, Spots, and Sun-burning in the Face and Skin.

Male Frankincense is likewise us'd very properly in Wounds, Ulcers, and Fractures of the Bones.

C H A P. XI.

Of B E N J A M I N.

Descrip-
tion.

Benjamin is a resinous Substance, running together into large lumps or clots, being bright, shining, of a brown Colour, without Filth or Dregs, brittle, and easily crumbling into bits, adorn'd with several white Flakes or Specks, like the inner substance of Almonds, inflammable or easily taking Fire, and odoriferous, or yielding a fragrant Smell.

Choice.

Benjamin is most esteem'd of when it is very clear, and almost transparent, of a light brown Colour, inclining to a red, and plentifully furnish'd with white Flakes; that which is black is not so much commended.

Places of
Growth

Benjamin is brought from the *East-Indies*, but particularly from *Sumatra* and the Kingdom of *Siam*.

The *Benjamin Tree* is a large, tall, and beautiful Tree, (as *Garcus ab Horto* relates) bearing the Leaves of the Citron or Lemon Tree, but smaller, and not shining so much, being whitish upon their under side.

A Tree bearing the Leaves of the Citron or Lemon Tree, and pouring forth *Benjamin*, which seem'd to answer the Description of *Garcus*, was not many years ago sent out of *Virginia* by Mr. *Banister*, to the most Reverend Father in God, *Henry Lord*

Lord Bishop of London. This Tree grows now in the Royal Garden at *Paris*, by the Gift of the afore-said Right Reverend Bishop; it flourishes in the beginning of the Spring, but it has not produc'd any Fruit in this County as yet.

Benjamin helps and promotes Expectoration, and is of great force and prevalency in an Asthma, Stuffing or Stoppage of the Lungs, and a lingering Ptsical Cough; but chiefly the Flowers of it, which being fresh and new made, may be given from gr. vj to xij. They are likewise endu'd with a Virtue to provoke Sweating, and are prepar'd after the following manner:

℞ Of *Benjamin* what quantity you please, powder it, and put it into an earthen Pot or Pan, covering it with a Paper of the shape of a Pine-Apple or Cone, viz. broad beneath, and sharp at the top, pretty long and tapering, then setting it over a slow Fire, the volatile Salt of the *Benjamin*, with a fine Sulphur, will rise in the form of fine light Flowers, like Snow: There is also, by the help of a Retort, extracted the Golden colour'd Oil of *Benjamin*, being an excellent Sudorifick, and successfully us'd, to the quantity of ℥j, in a Rheumatism and Sciatica Pains.

℞ Of the Flowers of *Benjamin* gr. xii. of the Flowers of Sulphur ℥j. of the chymical Oil of Anise-seeds gutt. vj. and with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Elecampane Roots make a Bolus to promote Expectoration.

℞ Of Carduus Water and red Poppy Water á ℥iij. of the Flowers of *Benjamin* gr. x. of the Oil of Cinamon gutt. ij. of the Syrup of Red Poppies ℥j. and make a Potion to be given in a Plurisie.

C H A P. XII.

Of SULPHUR or common BRIMSTONE.

Definition,
and Prin-
ciple.s.

Sulphur or common *Brimstone* is a kind of inflammable Fossile or Mineral, consisting of a very fat and bituminous Substance, an acid Salt, and a little Earth,

That *Sulphur* consists of these Principles, clearly and demonstratively appears, not only by its chymical Analysis, but also by the artificial Production of it: for *Sulphur* very easily, readily, and quickly takes fire, and the Fumes of it are turn'd into an acid Liquor, the terrestrial or earthy part remaining behind: for by a diligent, careful, and accurate mixing, tempering or digesting of the Oil of Turpentine with the Spirit of Vitriol, a *Sulphur* is produc'd not much unlike the common *Brimstone*, cleaving and adhering to the Neck of the Retort.

Native *Sulphur* copiously occurs at the Root or bottom of the *Vesuvian* burning Mountain in *Italy*, and in *Sicily*, not far from Mount *Ætna*, another burning Mountain; as also in several places of *Europe* and *America*.

Facitious or artificial *Sulphur* is obtain'd from the impure native *Sulphur*, the *Marcasite* or *Firestone*; or lastly, from natural sulphurous and mineral Waters.

Kinds.

There are three kinds of native or quick *Sulphur*, such as has never undergone the Fire, viz. Ash-colour'd *Sulphur*, yellow, and *Quito Sulphur*.

Description.

Ash-colour'd quick or native *Brimstone* is approv'd of when it resembles a brittle or Free-stone, shines,

shines, and is of an ash Colour, mixt with a little tincture of a yellow.

Yellow colour'd *Sulphur* is of a pale golden Co-
 lour, brittle, resembling Amber almost both as to
 Colour and Shape, bright, shining and hard; it is
 brought from a Country in the Kingdom of *Peru*,
 whose chief and principal Town is call'd *Quito* by
 the *Spaniards*. Description.

Native golden colour'd *Brimstone* is cleans'd
 from its Filth, or refin'd by melting it, and then
 pouring upon it some proportionable quantity of
 Whale Oil, commonly call'd Train Oil; they cast
 it in Pipes, in which it obtains a long and round
 Shape, and this is call'd by the *French Sulphre en*
Cannon, that is to say, *Brimstone* in Pipes or Rolls;
 but that which is not cast in Pipes, is call'd by the
French Sulphre en Masse, or *Brimstone* in lumps
 or clots. Description.

This kind of *Sulphur* is approv'd of when it is
 of a golden Colour, a little inclining to a green,
 brittle, and when rubb'd between the Fingers, easily
 crumbles, and makes a sort of creaking Noise; but
 that which is prepar'd in *Holland* being of a dull,
 fordid, yellow Colour, ought to be rejected as not
 fit for use. Choice.

Sulphur promotes Expectoration, clears and
 strengthens the Lungs; but this must be under-
 stood of the native or artificial *Sulphur*, when it is
 pure, and enjoys its own native Principles: for
 the acid Liquor flowing from *Sulphur*, is apt to
 stir up a Cough, and is very offensive and injurious
 to the Lungs; upon which account, the use of it is
 to be avoided in Distempers incident to the Lungs,
 and other more safe and effectual preparations of it
 are to be made use of, such as are the Flowers and
 Balsam of *Sulphur*; yet Quick *Sulphur* it self may
 be us'd, for it often brings no small Relief to the
 Lungs. R. Of

℞ Of *Sulphur* finely powder'd ʒj. and with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Orange Flowers make a Bolus.

The common Balsam of *Sulphur* is prepar'd after the following manner:

℞ Of the Oil of Walnuts flss. of the Flower of *Brimstone* ʒj. of the Salt of Tartar ʒij. of White Wine ʒij. infuse and digest them for the space of eight days in a glass Body, with a moderate Heat, then boil them over a slow Fire, to the consumption of the Wine; at last, the mixture being cold, separate the Balsam from the rest, by decanting. This Balsam is prescrib'd to gutt. xv or xx, in an Asthma, immoderate or violent Cough, a Plurisie, and in an Ulcer of the Lungs.

Some, instead of the Oil of Walnuts, make use of Sweet-fallet Oil, Oil of sweet Almonds, or else the Oil of white Poppy-seeds by expression.

Balsam of *Sulphur* anisated, terebinthinated and succinated, are prepar'd with Oil of Anise-seeds, Oil of Turpentine, and Oil of Amber.

℞ Of the Balsam of *Sulphur* gutt. xx. of Laudanum gr. j. of burnt Harts-horn ʒj. of the Oil of Cinamon gutt j. and with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Elecampane Roots make a Bolus.

The Spirit of *Sulphur* enjoys Virtues and Faculties plainly different, and opposite to the other Preparations of *Sulphur*; for nothing can be more noxious and offensive to the Lungs than that Spirit: Wherefore it is only prescrib'd when we have a mind to thicken the Humours, and cool the Body, and then it is given by drops in a cupful of Ptisan, to a pleasant acid Flavour: This Spirit produces a clamminess in the Humours, and qualifies or allays the Heat of Choler; and it may be administred in
inter-

intermitting Fevers during the hot Fit, and by that means the Jesuit's Bark being given in the cold Fit, will more easily and speedily drive away the Fever or Ague.

The Spirit of *Sulphur* is commonly extracted by the Bell, but in a very small quantity; wherefore the following method deserves to be prefer'd.

In the first place, you are to be provided with an earthen Vessel of a long and round Shape, and placing in the bottom of this Vessel a Crucible inverted or turn'd upside down, then pour into it of fair Water ℥iij, so that the third part of the inverted Crucible may appear above the surface of the Water: This being done, you are to mix of common *Sulphur* powder'd ℥iv, with ℥iv of Nitre in Powder, and filling another Crucible with this mixture, place it in the earthen Vessel over the inverted Crucible among the Water; and then set the *Sulphur* a fire with a red hot Horse-shoe, and when the Deflagration is over, clap a Cover upon the earthen Vessel, laying a wet Cloath all over it, and by this means the Fumes of the *Sulphur* will be kept in, and turn'd into a Spirit dropping into the water; the Cover being cool'd, you are to throw in more *Sulphur*, mixt with Nitre, into the Crucible, kindling it with a red hot Horse-shoe, as before; and after this manner you are to proceed until such time as the whole mixture is consum'd: Then the Water being evaporated, a copious and very acid Spirit of *Sulphur* will be obtain'd from it.

This is a very ingenious Method, for common *Sulphur* cannot be made to undergo a Deflagration without the assistance of some sharp or pungent thing mixt with it: wherefore Nitre is very fitly and properly added, for by the help of it all the Fumes are turn'd into Spirit.

R

Sulphur;

Sulphur, besides its expectorating Faculty, likewise cures the Scab or Itch, but unpleasantly.

R. Of the Flower of *Brimstone* ʒij. swallow it in a potch'd Egg in the Morning fasting, taking the same quantity, and after the same manner at night, anointing the Body with the Ointment which we have prescrib'd in the Chapter of *Dock*.

Hippocrates us'd *Brimstone* in hysterick Distempers, for in his Book of Distempers attending the strangulation or suffocation of the Womb, he prescribes of *Sandarach* the quantity of ʒj, with the like quantity of Quick *Brimstone*, and three or four Almonds cleans'd, to be mixt together, and given in odoriferous Wine; and in his Book of Womens Distempers, he prescribes *Sulphur* by way of Fumigation in hysterick Distempers.

S E C T. VIII.

Of Medicines discharging or evacuating thro' the whole Habit of the Body, call'd Diaphoretick and Sudorifick Medicines.

There is nothing surer than that the Mass of Blood is constantly and continually cleans'd, clear'd and purify'd, by the means of insensible Transpiration, since it often happens that most grievous Distempers arise from the retention of its Excrements; neither ought this to be wondred at, since from the observation of that most diligent and industrious Person *Sanctorius*, it appears that the Evacuation perform'd by Transpiration is twice as much as all the other Evacuations in the Body.

Tran-

Transpiration is perform'd by the help of small Glands, not much unlike Millet-seeds, that are implanted all over the Skin; yea, the Skin it self appears to be a Gland, or a notable Conglomeration of Glands, whose Pores are nothing else but the Orifices or Mouths of excretory and separating Vessels, thro' which are happily voided and discharg'd whatsoever things are disagreeable to the Crasis or natural Temperament of the Blood, and apt to provoke it; I say, such things glide gently, continually and indiscernably, sleeping or waking, under the form of a most fine, subtile, and almost indiscernable Vapour, thro' the Pores of our Skin: Now it is very probable, that this Secretion or Evacuation is not perform'd after any other manner than the other Secretions are perform'd in the Body; and therefore the matter of Transpiration is purg'd away rather thro' the Pores of the Skin than thro' the other separating Strainers and Passages of the Body, and that for the reason before alledg'd in the Chapter of Diureticks, *viz.* from the Analogy and agreeableness with the inbred Humour, with which the Glands of our Skin has been bedew'd from the first beginning of Life.

These things being thus laid down, whatsoever Medicines are endu'd with a peculiar faculty of producing Humours of such an analogous Kind and Nature, they thereupon promote insensible Transpiration, and such are call'd *Diaphoretick Medicines*; and whatsoever Medicines are capable of provoking insensible Transpiration, they may easily promote Sweating, provided they be furnish'd with all the necessary conditions for that purpose; for a quick insensible Transpiration, and the Sweat it self, only differ as to the degree of Greater and Lesser: so that if the Excrements that are discharg'd by insensible Transpiration should happen

to run together in drops, they then obtain the appellation of Sweat. Such Medicines therefore as clear and purge the Body insensibly, are call'd *Diaphoretick*; and such as sensibly and manifestly provoke Sweating, are call'd *Sudorifick*.

In the Administration of *Sudorifick Medicines*, these following Cautions are to be regarded:

First, *Viz.* They are not to be administred, unless Nature it self appear to indicate the necessity of them by endeavouring, *viz.* to relieve her self that way, and this may be discern'd by the softness of the moisten'd Skin.

Secondly, The Fulness of the Body is first to be diminish'd by Bleeding, according to the strength of the Patient, and the nature of the Distemper, lest (as *Galen* saith, in his second Book of the *Method of Healing*) the Humours being diluted and attenuated, should be wholly carried out of the Body downwards, and Obstructions augmented, or else, least by the means of their too great quantity, they should be violently hurried thro' the Habit of the Body; or lastly, by their being difficultly discharg'd, they should remain in the Body, and putrifie.

Thirdly, you must take care not to begin with violent *Sudorificks* at first, but to bring on the Sweating leisurely and gradually, but chiefly in such Bodies as are with difficulty mov'd to Transpiration, by reason of the closeness of their Pores, lest the Humours should rush upon some principal Part.

Fourthly, You must have a special care, that the Nature and Strength of the Patient be not overcome by too great a heap and load of Cloaths and Blankets; upon which account, it will be far better for such Patients as are to undergo Sweating, to sit before a good clear Fire, and to move gently their

their Feet and Arms, provided it be done in a very close Room, where the external cold Air and Wind can have no Entrance.

C H A P. I.

Of BUTTER-BUR.

THE greater and common *Butter-bur* of C. B. It has a thick, pulpy Root divided into several other smaller ones; it is of a reddish Colour, creeping and fibrous, of a bitter and aromack Taste and Smell: The Stalks are nine Inches long, and sometimes longer, and about the thickness of the little Finger, with small, narrow, and sharp pointed Leaves, and a numerous Train of small chievy Flowers, of a pleasant purple Colour, to which succeed downy Seeds: The Flowers being wither'd there comes out very large and broad Leaves not much unlike the Leaves of Burdock, but rounder, of a dark green Colour, hairy upon their under side and nervous. It grows in fat and moist Places.

*Descrip-
tion.*

Upon a chymical Analysis from *Butter-bur*, *Principles.* there is extracted a large Quantity of volatile Salt, and yet but a smaller Portion of Oil: So that the Energy of this Plant seems to depend upon a Salt Armoniack: By Virtue whereof the Roots of *Butter-bur* are endu'd with a Diaphoretick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmack Faculty.

℞ Of the Roots of *Butter-bur* and Burdock á ℥ij, of the Leaves of *Carduus Benedictus*, and Meadow-sweet á m. ij. of Elder Seeds ℥ij of red Poppy-Flowers Pug. ij, boil them in ℥lss, of fair Water, and make a Sudorifick Apozem for three

R 3

Doses

Doses, adding to each Dose of oily and aromatick volatile Salt ʒss.

R. Of the Roots of *Butter-bur* preserv'd ʒj, of the volatile Salt of Hartshorn gr. xv, of Laudanum gr. i. and make a Sweating Bolus.

CHAP. II.

Of *Angelica* and *Master-wort*.

Descripti-
on.

MAnur'd *Angelica* of C.B. having a Root about three Inches thick, furnish'd with a Number of Fibres, black without, and white within, of a biting and bitterish Taste, and of a very sweet Smell: The Stalk is about a Yard high, being hollow, branchy, and adorn'd with large Leaves, not much unlike those of *Water-Smal-lage*, but a great deal sharper pointed: The Flowers are dispos'd in Tufts, being rosy, and compos'd of five white Leaves with a Cup dwindling away into 3 longish and streak'd Seeds, environ'd with a small foliaceous or leafy Wing in a manner.

Descripti-
on.

Master-wort the greater of C.B. It has a creeping Root about an Inch thick, hard, blackish, and very fibrous, of a physical Smell, and a most sharp biting Taste: The Leaves are wing'd, consisting of three Segments that are roundish, of a bright green Colour, about an hand-breadth in length, and indented about the Edges; the Stalk rises to the height of a Yard almost, being streak'd and hollow, sustaining Flowers that are rosy, tufted, and consisting of five white Leaves, with a Cup changing into three Seeds after the manner of *Angelica*.

Ange

Angelica and *Master-wort* grow plentifully about the *Alps* and *Pyrenean Mountains*: and by Virtue of an oily volatile Salt, with which they abound, they are Sudorifick, Alexipharmack, Diaphoretick, Expectorating, Uterine, and Febrifug.

Places of Growth.

Principles.

Virtues.

℞ Of *Angelica* and *Master-wort*-Roots powder'd à ʒss, of Camphire, gr. xij, of the Extract of Saffron ʒj, of Laudanum gr. i. and with a sufficient Quantity of candid Citron-peel, make a Bolus.

℞ Of the Roots of *Master-wort* and *Gentian* powder'd à ʒss, of Jesuits Bark finely powdered ʒj, of volatile Salt Armoniack ʒj, of Camphire ʒss, of the Lozenges of *Coloquintida* ʒij, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Peach-Blossoms make a Febrifug Opiat or Electuary for vj Doses.

℞ Of Candied *Angelica*-Roots ʒj, of the volatile Salt of Vipers gr. xv. of Hartshorn philosophically prepar'd ʒj, and make a Bolus to sweat.

℞ Of the distill'd Water of the blessed Thistle ʒvj, of the Vinegar of *Master-wort*-Roots, and of *Angelica*-Roots à ʒj, of the Confection of *Alkermes* ʒij, of the Oil of *Aniseeds* gutt. vj, and make a Diaphoretick Potion.

CHAP. III.

Of Water-Germander, and Meadow-Sweet.

W*ater-Germander.* This Plant is furnish'd with fibrous Roots, by the help whereof it spreads its self far abroad in moist Meadows, and marshy Grounds, sending forth small Stalks that are straight, branchy, spreading wide, hairy, and four-corner'd, from whose Knots the Leaves spring forth in Pairs opposite to one another, after the manner of those of the Common *Germander*, but a little larger, softer, and smelling like Garlick: The Flowers and Seeds of this Plant differ not from those of the Common *Germander*.

Description.

Principles.

Virtues.

Water-Germander abounds with a salt and acrimonious, aromatick and oily Spirit: As also some Portion of an acid Phlegm is contain'd in it, as plainly appears from the purple Colour which it imparts to the blue Paper.

Water-Germander is Diaphoretick and Alexipharmack, it takes away Obstructions, helps Expectoration, subdues Fevers, and is helpful in the Small Pox.

℞ Of *Water Germander* m. ij, infuse them in warm Broath made of a young Cock.

℞ Of the Extract of *Water Germander* ℥ss, of the Spirit of Salt Armoniack gutt. xij. of red Coral prepar'd ℥j, make a Sudorifick Bolus.

℞ Of the Conserve of the Flowers of *Water-Germander* ℥ss. of the Spirit of Man's Blood rectified gutt. xij. of burnt Hartshorn ℥j, and make a Bolus to be given in a Dropsy.

A Wine and a Vinegar are prepar'd from *Water-Germander*, to excite insensible Transpiration.

The Leaves of *Water-Germander* are sometimes taken after the manner of *Tea*, to restore a dejected Appetite, and to give Ease in the gouty Pains.

Water Germander has given a Name to *Diascordium* of *Eracastorius*.

Meadow-sweet of *Clusius*, and Queen of the Meadows of *Dodonaus*: This Plant has a woody fibrous Root, full of Sprigs, and of a red Colour; the Stalk is about a Yard long, being branchy and smooth, bearing Leaves like those of Agrimony, but a great deal bigger, of a bright green Colour and wrinkl'd: The Flowers grow in Clusters upon the Top of the Plant, being rosy, consisting of one single, small, and white Leaf, with a Pointal changing into several Seeds running together in a Spike. Description.

Meadow-sweet, upon a chymical Analysis, besides an acid Phlegm, yields a copious Quantity of Oil, with an indifferent Quantity of volatile Salt and Earth: Wherefore the Energy of this Plant seems to consist in a Salt Armoniack, embarras'd with Sulphur. And therefore *Meadow-Sweet* provokes sweating, resists Poison, and is very proper in all the Fluxes of the Belly and Womb, spitting of Blood and Hemorrhages. Principles.

℞ Of the whole Plant of *Meadow-sweet* m. iij. boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptisan, to each Pint whereof add of the Salt of *Carduus Benedictus* ʒj. Virtues.

℞ Of the distill'd Water of *Meadow-sweet* ʒij, of the Confection of Alkermes ʒss, of Treacle-Water ʒij, of the Syrup of white Hore-hound ʒj, make a Potion.

CHAP. IV.

Of Scabious, and the Blessed Thistle.

*Descripti-
on.*

HAiry Meadow *Scabious* of the Shops, and of C. B. It has a straight, long, spriggy and fibrous Root, with hairy Stalks about half a Yard long; bearing Leaves that are of a dark green Colour, 2 or 3 Inches long, prettily and deeply jagg'd on both Edges, being rough, and of a dark green Colour: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches, being of a blue Colour, and consisting of several Chieves or little Flowers divided into four Parts, each of which rests upon the tender rudiment of a Seed in a Cup like a Garland or Chaplet, wherein it is ripened, and obtains an oval shape.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analysis out of *Scabious*, besides an acid Phlegm, no small Quantity of Oil and Earth are extracted; as also a little of an urinous Spirit, and volatile concentered Salt: Wherefore it is Diaphoretick, Antipleuritick, and Alexipharmack.

Virtues.

℞ Of the Juice of *Scabious* depurated what Quantity you please, drink it in a Pleurisy and Peripneumony.

℞ Of the Decoction of *Scabious*, and Elecampane-Roots ℥vj, of the Flowers of Salt Armoniack chalybeated ℥j, of the Flowers of Benjamin gr. vij. of the Syrup of red Poppies ℥ss, make a sudorifick Julep.

Cardus benedictus, or the *Blessed Thistle* of J. B. It has a thick, white, spriggy, and fibrous Root; the Leaves resemble those of Dandelion, but are not so deeply jagg'd, they are bitter, and very hairy

hairy and rough: The Stalk is about a yard long, being branchy, upright, streak'd, bearing large Flowers compos'd of several Chieves, with a Cup of the shape of a Pear, beset with branchy Prickles, and large Leaves.

The Seeds are long, streak'd and downy, or bearded.

The *blest'd Thistle* is Diaphoretick, Febrifug, Alexipharmack, Antepileprick and Diuretick, by *Virtues.* Virtue of Sulphur, with which it mightily abounds; as also with a Salt Armoniack, as appears from the *Principles.* chymical Analysis of it.

℞ Of the distill'd Waters of *Carduus Benedictus*, and of *Scabious* ā ʒiij . of the distill'd Water of Masterwort ʒss . of the volatile Salt of Harts-horn gr. xv. of the Syrup of red Poppies ʒj . make a Potion.

℞ Of the Extract of *Carduus Benedictus* ʒiij . of the Salt of the same Plant ʒj . of the volatile Salt of Vipers gr. xx. of Laudanum gr. j. and make a Diaphoretick Bolus.

C H A P. V.

Of GUAIACUM-WOOD.

G*uaiacum*, with the Leaves of the Mastich Tree *Descriptions* of C. B. This is a tall Tree, whose Wood is very hard, and inclining to a black Colour, but cover'd with a whitish Flake; it is plentifully furnish'd with hard twisting Branches and Boughs, upon which the Leaves grow by couples or pairs, and resemble those of the Mastich Tree: the Flowers grow upon the tops of the Branches, running together into a small Head; they are Rosie, and consisting

sisting of five Leaves, unto which succeeds Fruit somewhat flattish, of a reddish Colour, and representing the shape of an Heart; it is divided into two Apartments, and sometimes into three, of which one of them is for the most part empty, and the other contains a hard Stone. This Tree grows upon the Islands of *America*, and is successfully us'd in those Parts in curing Venereal Distempers; but it does not perform any considerable Feats as to that Distemper in *Europe*, where it can hardly be extirpated without the use of Mercury.

Choice.

Guaiacum is to be chosen fresh, ponderous, of a brown Colour, and without any whitish Flakes.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analysis, this Wood, besides a Phlegm which is partly acrimonious and partly acid, yields a copious quantity of Oil and Earth; but it appears to be wholly destitute of an urinous Spirit and volatile Salt.

Guaiacum promotes insensible Transpiration, provokes Urine, and cures Venereal Ulcers and Gouty Pains, and is also prevalent in a Dropsy and Asthma.

℞ Of *Guaiacum* ℥j, infuse it in lbvj of fair Water, upon hot Embers, for the space of 24 hours, then boil it away to the consumption of the one half; strain it, and drink a cupful of it three times a day.

℞ Of crude Antimony powder'd and ty'd in a Rag ℥ij, of Sarsaparilla Roots ℥iij, of *Guaiacum*-Wood ℥ss, infuse them together for the space of 24 hours upon hot Embers in lbx of fair Water; then boil them away to the consumption of the one half, and drink a cupful of the strain'd Liquor three times a day.

Description.

A Resin naturally issues from the *Guaiacum* Tree, which concretes in lumps or clots that are bright, skinning of a brown Colour, friable, or easily breaking

breaking and crumbling into a whitish Powder, like the Powder. of Scammony, being without Taste, and sticking fast to the Teeth.

This Rosin of *Guaiacum* is frequently and effectually prescrib'd in a virulent Gonorrhea.

℞ Of the Rosin of *Guaiacum* ʒij. dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of *Aqua Vitæ*, and evaporate it to the consistence of an Extract, and mixing with it of Sweet Mercury ʒj. make a Bolus.

℞ Of the Rosin of *Guaiacum* powder'd ʒj. of the Oil of *Guaiacum* gutt. j. or ij. of the Extract of Water Germander ʒij. of the Mercurial Panacea gr. xx. and make a Bolus to be giv'n in the Venereal Distemper.

CHAP. VI.

Of SASSAFRAS.

THE *Sassafras* Tree of *Monardes* grows in *Flo. Description.*
rida, the Roots of it being sometimes thick, and sometimes small, extending themselves along the surface of the Ground; the Bark of the Root sticks faster and closer than the Bark of the Tree, and is more aromatick: The Stock or Trunk is crooked, naked, and about the bigness and shape of an ordinary Pine-tree; the Leaves resemble those of the Fig-tree, being always green and hoary underneath; the Flowers are small, thready or chievy, or of a yellow Colour, to which succeed small Berries of a blackish Colour, and running together in clusters, standing upon long Foot-stalks. The whole Tree is of an hot, biting and aromatick Taste, smelling almost like *Anise*,

Sassafras

Choice.

Sassafras ought to be chosen, that which is fresh and sound, cover'd with a thick Bark, being of a red Colour, and rough; and the Root being ponderous, from a yellow Colour inclining to a brown, and aromatick.

Virtues.

Sassafras abounds with a Salt, an oily, aromatick and volatile Spirit; by means whereof, it promotes insensible Transpiration, helps the Venereal Distemper, and eases the Pains of the Gout, opens Obstructions, is prevalent against the Green-sickness, intermitting and malignant Fevers, and all sorts of Defluxions.

℞ Of *Sassafras* ℥ij. infuse it all night in ℔ij of fair Water, and boil it away to ℔ij. strain it, and drink about half a Pint of it every day so long as it lasts.

℞ Of crude Antimony powder'd, and ty'd in a Rag ℥ij, of Sarsaparilla, *Sassafras* and Guaiacum á ℥iss. infuse them all night in ℔iv of fair Water, then boil them to ℔ij, and make a Ptisan to be taken about three cupfuls every day.

℞ Of *Sassafras* rasp'd ℥j. infuse it over night in one Pint of White Wine, and give it, being strain'd, by cupfuls in a Catarrh, and all sorts of Distillations and Fluxions.

℞ Of the Bark of *Sassafras* ℥ij. of the Roots of Valerian and Fluellin á ℥j. of Juniper-berries ℥ij. boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, and make a Decoction to be taken in a Dropfie.

An Oil is extracted from *Sassafras* by the Chymical Art, to be us'd in all the same cases as the Root. The Dose of this Oil is from xv gutt. to xxx.

C H A P. VII.

Of S A R S A P A R I L L A.

S *Arsaparilla* has a transverse Root, about an inch *Description,* thick, cover'd over with some thin dry Scales or Sloughs, sending forth a numerous Train of small Twigs, like Bullrushes, several yards long, and very pliable, furnish'd with small Fibres, they are reddish without, and whitish within, of a little glutinous Taste: The Stalks are downy, woody, tough, of a green Colour, and guarded here and there with Prickles: The Leaves spring out from the Stalks, being fix, and sometimes eight inches long, and three or four inches broad, of the shape of an Heart, (as *Hornandes* saith) with three Nerves running along the Leaf; the Leaves are of a pale green Colour upon their upper side, but underneath they are of a light green Colour; and towards the Footstalk they are furnish'd with a couple of Tendrels, by the help whereof they firmly adhere to other neighbouring Plants: The Flowers of this Plant grow in clusters, changing into Berries that are first green, and then red, about the bigness of an ordinary Cherry, being wrinkl'd, and containing a Stone, and sometimes two, from a white Colour, inclining to a yellow, and including a whitish and hard Kernel. It grows in *New Spain, Peru,* and *Brasil.*

Sarsaparilla deserves to be reckon'd among the first of the Diaphoretick and Antivenereal Plants, being commonly one of the principal Ingredients in Sudorifick Ptisans.

Sarsaparilla ought to be chosen consisting of long Fibres, and about the thickness of a Goose Quill, *Choice,* reddish

reddish without, and white within, easily splitting like a Wicker, and when split, not crumbling into Dust; and lastly, that which imparts a reddish Tincture to fair Water, being infus'd in it: But these Roots that are of an ash Colour, tending to a black, and are very thick, such as are brought from *Marigna* in the Country of *Brasil*, are not good, and therefore ought to be rejected.

R. Of the Roots of *Sarsaparilla* ℥ij, of yellow Sanders ℥ss, infuse them for the space of 24 hours in lbx of fair Water, and boil them to the consumption of the one half, and make a Ptisan to be taken by cupfuls.

R. Of *Sarsaparilla* Roots ℥ij, boil it in Water with a young Cock, and make Broath to be drunk in a Rheumatism and Sciatica.

R. Of *Sarsaparilla* Roots and Sassafras Wood á ℥ji, infuse them in two Pints of White Wine, taking the Infusion by cupfuls in a Dropsie and Rheumatism.

CHAP. VIII.

Of CHINA.

Description. **T**HE Root of *China* much differs from the *Peruvian* Bark, which they are sometimes wont foolishly to call *China* in the Shops.

China Root is large, knotted like a Reed or Cane, thick, ponderous, having several unequal Knobs or Branches upon it, outwardly from a brown Colour inclining to a red, but inwardly a little whitish, endu'd with no notable Taste: The Stalks of this Plant are small, thorny or prickly, and full of Twigs not much unlike prickly Bind-weed,

weed, the are an inch thick: The Leaves resemble those of Plantain, both as to bigness and shape, furnish'd and strengthen'd with Nerves running length ways: The Berries are of a Saffron Colour, inclining to the Colour of Gold, coming out from the tops of the Branches in clusters. It grows abundantly in the *East and West Indies*.

China Roots ought to be chosen ponderous, knotty, resinous, not easily cutting into Slices, of a reddish Colour, and not carious, rotten or worm-eaten.

Choise

China Roots are the best Antidote against the Venereal Distemper next to Sarsaparilla Roots; *Virtues.* they are also prevalent in an old lingering Cough, and shortness of Breath; as likewise in a Drop-sie, Giddiness of the Head, Distempers of the Womb, Gouty and Sciatica Pains.

℞ Of *China* and Sarsaparilla Roots á ʒ ij. infuse them in ℥viij of warm Water, and boil them away to ℥vj. take the Decoction by cupfuls in the Venereal Distemper.

℞ Of *China* Roots ʒij. fix River Crabs bruised and make Broath with a Pullet, to be drunk in an old Cough.

S MATERIA

MATERIA MEDICA;
OR, A
DESCRIPTION
OF
Simple Medicines.

PART II.

Of Altering Medicines.

Such Medicines as are endu'd with a peculiar Faculty of altering and changing the Humours of the Body, by reducing them to their natural State, Crasis or Temperament, are call'd *Altering Medicines*.

Now the Humours of the Body may recede or depart from their natural State two manner of ways, *Viz.* either by the too great or violent Motion, or else by the too great Rest and Cessation of their constituent Particles, that is to say, by the thinness or thickness of them.

Upon

Upon which consideration, we shall divide the History of *Altering Medicines* into two large Sections; the first whereof shall explain the nature of those Medicines that are endu'd with the Faculty of rendring the Humours of the Body more fluid, which are commonly reckon'd hot or heating Medicines; the second and last Section shall treat of such Medicines as are capable of abating and allaying the preternatural Heat of the Humours, and these are call'd refrigerating, or cooling and thickning Medicines.

S E C T. I.

Of such Medicines as render the Humours more fluid.

SUCH Medicines as are endu'd with a Faculty of dissolving and diluting the Humours of the Body when they recede or depart from their natural Fluidity, and thereby rendring them more fit to undergo and perform a circular Motion, I say, such Medicines are of two Kinds; for some, viz, by means of a simple and oily pungent Salt, wherewith they are impregnated, stir up, and raise a commotion in the Humours; others, by absorbing or imbibing the foreign Acid which did thicken and coagulate the Humours, do by that means procure a restitution of them to their pristine Fluidity: Both these Kinds of Medicines do

good in several Distempers, and are therefore commonly call'd *Specifick Medicines*.

Wherefore, in the First place, we shall treat of these sorts of Medicines that have, by long experience, been observ'd to be endu'd with a peculiar Faculty of helping Distempers incident to the Head. Secondly, We shall explain the nature of such as are in a peculiar manner beneficial to the Distempers of the Lungs. Thirdly, we shall speak of those that cure Distempers or Disorders incident to the lower Belly. And, Lastly, we shall discourse and descant a little upon the nature of those Medicines that are call'd *Febrifug*, *Alexipharmack*, *Cardiack* or *Cordial*, and others of that nature.

ARTICLE I.

Of CEPHALICK MEDICINES.

BY *Cephalick Medicines* we do not understand all such Medicines whatsoever as may be employ'd or made use of in the Distempers of the Head in general, but only such properly as are capable of relieving the Distempers of the Brain, proceeding from a cold Cause, as they us'd to speak in the days of old, *viz.* an Apoplexy, Lethargy, sleepy or comatose Distempers, Palsie, Epilepsie, and Spasmodick or Convulsive Distempers: To these may be added Ophthalmick, Hypnotick, and Narcotick Medicines, and such as restrain the Undulation, Commotion or tumultuous hurrying of the Spirits, rather by diluting the Humours than thickning them; as shall more clearly appear in the sequel of our Discourse.

C H A P. I.

Of R O S E M A R Y.

G Arland and shrubby *Rosemary* of *J. B.* It has a *Description.*
 brown-colour'd, spriggy, hard, and fibrous
 Root, with a branchy Stalk about a Yard and an
 half high: The Leaves grow by Pairs opposite to
 one another, being solid, stiff, narrow, and sharp-
 pointed, of a green Colour underneath, and whi-
 tish above, of a strong aromatick Smell, and of
 a biting and bitterish Taste: The Flowers come
 out in the beginning of the Spring from the Wings
 of the Leaves in Clusters, being single-leaf'd, of
 a blue Colour, and lip'd; the upper Lip is divi-
 ded into two Parts, and bending backwards; the
 lower Lip is larger than the other, being cloven
 into three Parts, and adorn'd with purple-colour'd
 Specks, with the middle Part concave, or hollow
 like a Spoon: The Cup of the Flower is likewise
 lip'd and divided into three Parts, with a Poin-
 tal changing into four longish and reddish Seeds.
 Nothing grows more frequently and plentifully in
 the unmanur'd and neglected Places of *Narbon* in
France than *Rosemary*.

The Leaves and Flowers of *Rosemary* are us'd
 in sleepy Distempers to comfort and fortify the
 Brain: They are also employ'd to good purpose
 in driving away Distempers of the Nerves and
 Tendons, and to sharpen or quicken the sight.

Virtues.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Rosemary*, besides an
 acid Phlegm yields a copious Quantity of Oil and
 urinous Spirit: So that the chief active Principle
 of this Plant is an oily and aromatick volatile
 Salt, with which it is strongly impregnated in all

Principles.

the Parts of it: Moreover upon a due Distillation, no small Quantity of an Essential Oil may be extracted out of *Rosemary*: But this Oil is of a very hot, biting and subtle Nature, by reason of the volatile Salt whereby it is sharpened.

R Of the Leaves and Flowers of *Rosemary* Pug. ii. Infuse them over night in ℥viij of White-Wine, and drink the Colature in the Morning.

R Of the Conserve of *Rosemary*-Flowers ℥ss, of Amber and Castoreum in Powder á gr. x. Make a cephalick Bolus.

The Queen of *Hungary's* Water is made from the Flowers and Tops of *Rosemary*: This Water may be taken inwardly from ℥j to ℥ij, and the Organs of the Senses use to be fomented with it outwardly.

The Oil of *Rosemary* by Distillation is endu'd with the same Faculties as the Herb, but stronger, being given from gutt. vi to x. besides it is Febrifug, and is commonly mix'd with Apoplectick Balsams.

Rosemary is us'd in the cephalick Decoction, in the Syrup of *French* Lavender, in the Honey of *Rosemary*-Flowers, in the Tablets of Magnanimity, in the Oil of Foxes, in the Orvietan, and in the Ointment call'd *Martiatum*, &c.

C H A P. II.

Of Thyme, and Mother of Thyme.

Common *Thyme* with a fine small Leaf of C.B. *Descripti-*
 on. It has woody, brown-colour'd, and fibrous
 Roots, with a hard Stalk, a little shrubby, bearing
 narrow, short, and hoary Leaves, of an ash Co-
 lour, and an hot, biting, and aromatick Taste :
 The Flowers grow in long Heads, being very
 small, single-leav'd, and of a pale purple Colour,
 with an hollow fistulous Cup, containing four
 small Seeds. It grows plentifully upon the dry
 Grounds in *Narbon* in *France*.

Thyme being chymically analyz'd, a copious *Principles*
 Quantity of Oil, urinous Spirit, and acid Phlegm
 are extracted from it, with an inconsiderable
 Portion of concreted volatile Salt : So that the
 Energy of this Plant depends from an oily and
 aromatick volatile Salt, with which the whole
 Plant abounds.

Moreover, an essential Oil is obtain'd from *Thyme* by Distillation, which is us'd in Apoplectick
 Balsams, as also in Distempers of the Lungs pro-
 ceeding from Repletion. *Virtues.*

Thyme is us'd in the Syrup of *French* Lavender,
 in the Letificant Powder, and in the Oil of Foxes. *Uses.*

Common Mother of *Thyme*, the lesser of C. B. *Description.*
 This Plant differs from the Common *Thyme* by its
 Stalks lying upon the Ground, and not so hard,
 and having rounder Leaves : The Flowers are
 the same, and it agrees with *Thyme* in its Vir-
 tues, only they are weaker : For upon a chymi-
 cal Analysis there is a larger Quantity of Earth,
 and a lesser Quantity of Oil and urinous Spirit *Principles*
 obtain'd

obtain'd from the Mother of *Thyme*, than from Common *Thyme*.

Mother of *Thyme* grows commonly in cold Countries.

CHAP. III.

Of *Poley-Mountain*, *Marum*, and *Baum*.

WHITE *Poley-Mountain* of C. B. and yellow *Poley-Mountain* of the same Author: They so nearly resemble the Kinds of *Germander*, that they appear to differ from them only in the softness and hoariness of their Leaves, and in their headed Flowers.

Virues. Both the Kinds of *Poley-Mountain* grow in hot Countries, and they are effectually us'd in Di-

Principles. stempers of the Brain. They abound with an oily volatile Salt.

Description. *Marum* of *Cortusus* differs from the Kinds of *Germander* by its shrubby, hoary and hairy Stalks, bearing Leaves like an Iron Spear or Javelin, about the third part of an Inch long, and the 6th Part of an Inch broad, of a dark green Colour, hoary underneath, of a biting and bitterish Taste, and of a strong Smell: The Flowers and Seeds altogether resemble those of *Germander*. This Plant grows plentifully upon one of the *Sticado* Islands call'd *Campania*, and by the French, *Peterosse*.

Description. There is another kind of *Marum* us'd, or which by the French and English is call'd *Herb Mastich*; and by C. B. *Marjoram* smelling like *Mastich*: It is a small Shrub bearing the Leaves of Mother of *Thyme*, but hoary, and smelling strong: The Flowers

Flowers resemble those of common Thyme.

Both the Kinds of *Marum* abound with a pungent, oily and aromattick volatile Salt; by Virtue whereof they are cephalick, antiparalytick, and uterine. There is an essential Oil drawn from the *Marum* of *Cortusus* endu'd with the foresaid Virtues, and much us'd by the *Hollanders*.

Principles.

Virtues.

Garden *Baum* of C. B. This Plant is known to every one: It is dedicated or assign'd to the Brain, and the Distempers of it, viz. Epilepsy, Vertigo, Palsy, and Melancholy: It strengthens the Memory and the Senses, helps fainting or swooning, and the Hysterick Passion.

Virtues.

CHAP. IV.

Of *Stæchas*, or French Lavender, and Common Lavender.

S*Tæchas* or French Lavender with purple Flowers of C. B. or Arabian *Stæchas* of the Shops: *on.* It is a dwarf Shrub, about half a Yard high, whose Stalks are square, bearing Leaves that grow in Pairs opposite to one another, like those of *Common Lavender*, being hoary and of a pungent and aromattick Taste and Smell: Upon the Tops of the Stalks there grows a Head or Spike about an Inch long, and pretty thick, consisting of several small sharp pointed Leaves growing thick and close together, out of which come forth Flowers that are single-leav'd, lip'd, of a dark purple Colour, and cut in with five Notches; the Cup is single and hollow like a Pipe, containing four Seeds that grow out of the Pointal: There are a few

Descripti-

few small Leaves from a purple inclining to a Violet Colour that grow upon the Spike, like those of the Garden Clary.

Principles. The Flowers of *Stachas* are impregnated with an oily and aromatick volatile Salt; by Virtue
Virtues. whereof they are prevalent against an Apoplexy, Vertigo, Lethargy, trembling of the Joints, and the Hypochondriack Passion.

Description. Common broad-leav'd and narrow-leav'd *Lavender* of C. B. It differs from the *French Lavender* chiefly in the Shape and Order of its Flowers: For the Flowers of *Common Lavender* grow in loose Spikes or Panicles, being single-leav'd, lip'd, the upper Lip being large, and of the Shape of an Heart, and the Lower Lip divided into three Parts, they are of a blue Colour.

There is an essential Oil drawn from both the Kinds of *Lavender*, viz *French* and *Common*, by distilling the Flowers and Seeds in a large Quantity of fair Water, and cohobating the distill'd Liquor three or four times over upon fresh Flowers.

Principles. *Common Lavender* likewise abounds with an oily and aromatick volatile Salt.

℞ Of the Leaves and Flowers of Herb *Mastich* and *Lavender*, á what quantity you please; infuse them in a sufficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine, make a cephalick Tincture to be given to the quantity of two or three Spoonfuls.

℞ Of the Leaves of white Hore-hound, Baum, *French Lavender* and *Common Lavender*, of each what Quantity you please, infusing them in a proportionable Quantity of White Wine; then add to each Pint of the Infusion being strain'd, of choice Myrrh and Castoreum á ʒiss, of the fetid Oil of Vipers gutt. xxx, digest them all together in a close stopp'd Vessel with a circulatory Fire, and you will obtain a noble cephalick and hysteric Tincture,

Tincture, which may be administred to the quantity of gutt. x or xij. with a grain or two of Laudanum.

Stæchas, or *French Lavender*, has given a Name to the compounded Syrup of *French Lavender*: And common *Lavender* has given a Name to the compounded Water and Spirit of *Lavender*, otherwise call'd the Antepileptick Water of *Langius*; and both of the *London Dispensatory*.

CHAP. V.

Of SAVORY and CLARY.

MAnur'd or Carden Summer Savory of J. B. It is an annual Plant, spreading largely abroad, having a singular fibrous Root, sending forth a Stalk that is four-corner'd, of a Purple Colour, and adorn'd with a number of Branches growing very thick and close all over the Stalk, and bearing Leaves that grow by pairs, after the manner of those of Hyssop, but narrower, of a biting Taste, and pleasant Smell, pretty much resembling that of Thyme: The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, being single leaf'd, lip'd, and of a Carnation colour, to which succeed four small Seeds.

Savory being chymically analyz'd, yields a large stock of acid Phlegm and Oil, with a mean portion of urinous Spirit, and yet a smaller quantity of concreted volatile Salt: Wherefore, by Virtue of an oily and aromatick volatile Salt, it comforts and strengthens the Brain, refreshes the Senses, and Cures an Asthma and Cough.

Clary.

Descripti-
on.

Clary of *Tabernus Montanus*, and of the Shops: It has a singular, woody and fibrous Root, shooting forth a Stalk about half a Yard high, and of the thickness of the little Finger or thereabouts, being four-corner'd, hairy, and divided into several Branches crossing one another, bearing Leaves that grow by pairs opposite to one another, being hoary, wrinkl'd, round and long, indented, and smelling rank, like the Arm-pits: The Flowers grow in long Heads, being single-leaf'd, of a blue Colour, and lip'd; the under-lip being large, and Leafy, and the lower lip is divided into three Parts, having a fistulous or hollow Cup, containing four Seeds.

Principles.

Clary, upon a chymical Analysis, affords a copious quantity of Oil, urinous Spirit, and concremented volatile Salt; upon which account, it is commended against an Epilepsie, Vertigo, Hysterick Passion, and the Venereal Distemper.

C H A P. VI.

Of A V E N S.

Descripti-
on.

Common *Avens* of C.B. It has a fibrous, biting and aromack Root, with Stalks half a yard high, being hairy, having their lower Leaves coupl'd or yok'd together in a manner, enclos'd by an outer Leaf that is longer and larger than the rest, and divided into three Parts: The Flowers grow upon the tops of the Branches, being of a golden Colour, and consisting of five Leaves, with a Pointal possessing the middle of them, that is a little prickly, and changing into a round or spherical

rical Head, consisting of several Seeds that are hairy, flat, and running together into a round Head, ending in a sharp Point like a Hair or Thread: The Cup of the Flower is divided into ten unequal and sharp-pointed Parts, rank'd in an alternate Order.

Upon a chymical Analysis, there is obtain'd from *Avens* an indifferent quantity of Oil, and concreted volatile Salt; but a copious quantity of Earth and Phlegm, both acid and acrimonious: From whence we may probably conclude, that a Salt Armoniack embarras'd with a Sulphur chiefly predominates in this Plant; upon which account, the Roots of *Avens* are suppos'd to be cardiack, opening, vulnerary, or good to stop the bleeding of Wounds, and Catarrhs or Defluxions from the Head upon the Lungs.

Principles.

Virtues.

℞ Of the Roots of *Avens* and Masterwort á ʒj, of the Leaves of Clary, Thyme, and Marum of *Cortusius* á m. ij. of Pæony-seeds ʒiij, of Lavender Flowers and Lilly of the Valley á pug. ij. of Tartar vitriolated ʒj. boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water to thiss, and make an Apozem for three Doses, adding to each Dose of the Syrup of Baum ʒj, this is us'd to strengthen the Brain.

℞ Of the Roots of *Avens* ʒij, of Sassafras ʒiij, of Salt of Tartar ʒj, infuse them in lbj of White Wine, and take ʒiv of the Colature, adding to it of the Queen of Hungary's Water one spoonful,

C H A P. VII.

Of St. JOHNS-WORT.

Description. **C**ommon *St. Johns-Wort* of C. B. It grows plentifully in Fields and Woods, having a woody, fibrous and yellow colour'd Root, sending forth Stalks that are round, solid, and about half a yard high, upon which the Leaves grow by pairs, being above half an Inch long, and a quarter of an inch broad, bor'd or prick'd full of small holes, as it were with the Point of a Pin: The Flowers come out from the top of the Plant, being rosie, and consisting of five Leaves of a golden Colour, and sharp at both ends, environing a numerous Train of small Chieves or Threads, adorn'd with golden colour'd Tops or Caps: The middle of the Flower is possess'd with a Pointal that is thick, and having three Horns, which (after the Flower decays) dwindles away into a Pod or Seed vessel, divided into three distinct Apartments, in the which are contain'd very small Seeds that are bright, of a longish Figure, a blackish Colour, and a refinous Taste and Smell.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analysis, the whole Plant of *St. Johns-Wort* passes all away almost into Oil, of which, that which comes first away is thin, like the Oil of Turpentine, but afterwards it comes away thick and clammy: There is likewise obtain'd from it some small quantity of concreted volatile Salt, acid Phlegm, and urinous spirit; the which are highly commended by *Angelus Sala*, and others against Madness, Melancholy, a Distraction of the Mind without any manifest Cause, and sudden Deprivation

privation of the Understanding; upon which account, *St. Johns-wort* is call'd by some *Scare-Devil*.

But such Persons as are by some suppos'd to be afflicted with Witchcraft or Enchantments, or according to the vulgar Notion, are believ'd to lie under the power of an Evil Eye or Tongue; I say, such, in my Opinion, are only and truly nothing else but melancholick, Hypochondriack, and mad Persons, whatever the Monks and Friars mutter or alledge to the contrary.

The Extract or Essence of *St. Johns-wort* of *Angelus Sala* is thus prepar'd.

℞ Of the Buds or Flowers of *St. Johns-Wort*, before they are open'd, what quantity you please, pouring upon them a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Wine, digest them over a soft Fire for the space of two days in a Glass Cucurbite close stopp'd, and then evaporate the Infusion, being press'd out, to the consistence of an Extract. The Dose whereof is from ℥j to 3j, against a difficulty of Urine, the Stone and Gravel, and all sorts of Worms.

℞ Of the Essence of *St. Johns-Wort* 3ss. of Amber and Castoreum powder'd á gr. x. of the essential Oil of Rosemary gutt. ij, and make a Bolus to be given in a Distraction of Mind.

Besides the Virtues already mention'd, *St. Johns-Wort* obtains a prime place among the vulnerary Plants. An Oil is prepar'd from it, by infusing the Flowers and Fruit, or Seeds of *St. Johns-Wort* in common Oil, or else by steeping them in White Wine, and boiling them with the Oil of Turpentine.

Pimpernel is endu'd with the same Virtues as to the Distempers of the Brain, and is to be us'd after the same manner as *St. Johns-Wort*.

℞ Of

R^x Of the Extract of Pimpernel and St. Johns-
Wort à ʒss. of the Oil of Amber gutt.vj, of red
Coral prepar'd ʒss, and make a Bolus.

C H A P. VIII.

Of PÆONY.

Kinds.

THere are two kinds of *Pæony* made use of in
the Shops, viz. Male *Pæony* and Female
Pæony.

Descripti-
on.

Pæony, with a blackish and shining Leaf, call'd
Male *Pæony* by C. B. It has a thick Root, divided
into several other smaller ones, being outwardly
of a brown Colour, inclining to a red, and inwardly
white, and of a strong smell: The Stalk is a
yard high, being branchy, and of a reddish Colour;
the lower Leaves are wing'd, consisting of several
small Leaves, adhering to a thick and branchy
Rib; they are an hand-breadth long, and two inches
broad: The Flowers are Rosie, large, and compos'd
of six, and sometimes eight Leaves, of a Purple
Colour; in the middle whereof there is a numerous
Train of Chieves or small Threads, having
some Horns that are thick and hairy, dwindling
away into Cods that bend downwards towards the
ground, being thick, of a reddish Colour, and hairy,
containing Seeds that are round, shining, black
without, and white within, about the bigness of
a Pea.

Descrip-
on.

Common or Female *Pæony* of C. B. It differs from
the other by its having Roots that are dispos'd after
the manner of those of Asphodil or Kings-
spear, and Leaves that are divided into several
Parts.

Upon

Upon a chymical Analyfis, there is extracted *Principles* out of *Peony* a vast quantity of acid Phlegm, Oil, and urinous Spirit, with an indifferent portion of Earth, and concentered volatile Salt; from whence the energy of this Plant ought to be referr'd to a Sulphur, join'd with a Salt Armoniack: Upon which account, the Roots and Seeds, as also the *Virtues* Leaves and Flowers of both the Kinds of *Peony*, are mightily extoll'd and commended against an Epilepsie, Madness, Melancholy, and Night-Mare; they are also prevalent against Distempers of the Womb, and Obstructions of the Bowels.

℞ Of the Roots of Male *Peony* ℥iij. of the Seeds ℥j. boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptisan.

℞ Of the Roots of *Peony* candied or preserv'd ℥ss. of the Spirit of *Peony* Flowers gutt. xx. of *Peony* Seeds powder'd ℥ij. make an Antepileptick Bolus.

C H A P. IX.

Of PRIM-ROSE or COWSLIP.

P*rimrose* or *Cowslip* of the Shops, and by C. B. it is call'd Sweet smelling Meadow *Cowslip*, *Description* Oxlip or Petty-mullein; from the Head of the Root an abundance of Fibres spring forth of a white Colour; the Leaves run together in a round Head, somewhat resembling those of Lettice, being of a round and longish Figure, blunt-pointed, and wrinkled with a Foot-stalk, passing away into a thick Nerve: The Stalk comes forth from among the Leaves, being about a Span long, naked and hairy, sustaining several Flowers growing in Tufts

T

in

in a manner, being single leaf'd, and smelling sweet; the lower part of them is fistulous or hollow, like a Pipe, and the upper part of them is of the shape of a Ewer, being of a golden Colour, and divided into five Parts: The Cup of the Flower is large and fistulous, containing a Pointal that is chang'd into a Cod or Pouch, with one Seed-Vessel that is full of roundish and corner'd Seeds.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Prim-rose* or *Cowslip* yields a copious quantity of acid Phlegm, with a little urinous Spirit, as also an indifferent quantity of Oil and Earth; but it appears to be wholly destitute of a concreted volatile Salt.

Virtues.

Prim-Roses or *Cowslips* are cephalick, antiparalytick and hypnotick, but especially the Flowers, from which there is a Syrup, Conserve, and distill'd Water made in the Shops: The Leaves being dry'd, are sternutatory.

Note, The Flowers of the Lime, Line, or Linden-Tree, the Leaves of the Bay Tree, and Mistle-toe of the Oak, are of the same Virtues, and to be us'd after the same manner as the others above-described.

C H A P. X.

Of Acorus, Calamus Aromaticus, or Sweet Flag or Cane.

Description

THE true *Acorus*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, or *Sweet Cane* of the Shops, call'd also *English Galingale*: It has a long oblique Root, taking a slight and superficial hold of the Ground, being knotty or jointed, about the thickness of the little Finger, from a white Colour, inclining to a green when

when fresh, but afterwards reddish, of a biting and aromatick Taste: The Leaves grow out of the Roots, being above half a yard long, and narrow, like the narrow leaf'd *Flower-de-Luce*; they are flat, sharp-pointed, of a bright green Colour, smooth, above the third part of an inch broad, and of an hot, biting, aromatick, and bitterish Taste: The Flowers are very beautiful, growing thick and close together in a solid or compact Cats-tail. It grows in most Places in *Asia*; as also in *Holland* and *England*, by the Brooks sides: It likewise grows plentifully in *Virginia*, and other places of *North America*, where it is call'd by the Name of *Rattle-Snake Root*.

The Roots of *Calamus Aromaticus* abound with an oily aromatick volatile Salt; by virtue whereof they strengthen the Brain, quicken the Senses, are beneficial to the Stomach, remove Obstructions, resist Poyson, and cure an old lingering Cough.

Prin ciples,

Virtues,

R^x Of *Sweet Cane*. in Powder ʒj, of the Conserve of *Rosemary Flowers* ʒij, and make a cephalick Bolus.

R^x Of *Calamus Aromaticus* candy'd ʒij. of *Amber-grease* (mixt with *Loaf-sugar powder'd*) gr. x. of *Crabs Eyes prepar'd* gr. xx. and make a Bolus.

Acorus is us'd in the cephalick Decoction, in the cephalick odoriferous Powder, in *Mithridate*, in the *Orvietan*, in the *Electuary* of *Bay-berries*, in the *Lozenges* of *Capers*, in *Venice Treacle*, &c.

C H A P. XI.

Of GALINGALE.

Kinds. **T**Here are two kinds of *Galingale* made use of in the Shops, viz. the greater and the lesser *Galingale*.

Description. The greater *Galingale* of C. B. It has a Root about an inch thick, from a brown Colour inclining to a red, and distinguish'd with several circular Zones or Girdles that resemble Joints; they are white within, and of a biting and hot burning aromatick Taste, copiously provoking Spittle: The Leaves and the Flowers are said to resemble those of *Flower-de-Luce*. It grows in *Java* and *Malabar*.

Principles. The greater *Galingale* abounds with an acrimo-
Virtues. nious, oily, and aromatick Salt; by virtue whereof it is cephalick, stomachick, and uterine.

℞ Of the greater *Galingale* ʒij. infuse it overnight in ʒvj of White Wine, and take the Colature in the Morning.

Description. *Galingale* the lesser, has a jointed knotty Root, somewhat twisted, and unequal, about the third part of an inch thick, brown without, and reddish within, hard, solid, full of Veins, of an hot Taste, and pleasant aromatick Smell, pretty much resembling that of *Cyprus* or *English Galingale*. It grows in *China*, from whence it is brought into *Europe*: It is endu'd with the same Faculties as the other, but stronger, and more effectual.

Galingale Roots are us'd in the *Orvietan*, in the bless'd laxative Electuary, in the aromatick Powder of Roses, and in the letificant or chearing Powder.

C H A P. XII.

Of WOOD-ALOES.

Lignum-Aloes or Wood-Aloes of the Shops, and of C. B. It is a Tree not much unlike an Olive-Tree, as *Garcias* assures us, having Branches that spread far abroad, upon which the Leaves grow by Intervals in Pairs opposite to one another, being above an Inch long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, resembling those of the Olive-Tree, they are smooth, shining, sharp-pointed at both ends, having a Nerve that runs through the middle of the Leaf lengthways, and of an aromattick Smell and Taste: The Flowers grow up very close together in tufted Heads, and to these succeed a roundish Fruit, whereof I had only the Opportunity of seeing the Rudiment or first growth in a small Branch of the Tree that was brought to me out of *Malaga* in *Spain*. Description.

It is reported that there are three different Sorts of Wood to be met with in the Trunk of the *Wood-Aloes* Tree; from whence they make three distinct kinds of *Wood-Aloes*; that which lies next to the Bark is call'd *Eagle-wood*, being hard, compact, of a brown Colour, and sweet Smell: That which possesses the middle Part is like unto rotten Wood; and lastly, that which lies in the Heart of the Trunk is all resinous almost, being harder and more precious than the rest, striking the Organs with a very sweet and fragrant Smell when held to the Fire. Kinds.

Wood Aloes is us'd in the Troches call'd *Alipta Moschata*, and in those call'd *Gallia Moschata* of the *London Dispensatory*.

Wood Aloes comforts and fortifies the Brain, and refreshes all the Senses by its oily and aromack Principles.

Virtues.
Principles.

CHAP. XIII.

Of STORAX.

Description **S***Torax* with the Leaves of the Quince-tree of C. B. It is about the bigness of the Olive-tree; and grows in the Woods of *Provence* in *France*, between *St. Magdalens* and *Thoulon*: In its Trunk, Bark and Leaves it resembles the Quince-tree: The Flowers grow upon small Twigs or Scions that endure but one Year, being not much unlike the Flowers of the Orange-tree, but single-leav'd, having their lower Part fistulous, and their upper part starr'd with an hollow Cup, and Bell-fashion'd, containing a round globous Pointal that passes away into a Fruit of the Bigness and Shape of a Filbert Nut, being thick and pulpy, at first of a sweetish Taste, but afterwards turning bitterish, in which is contain'd a Stone or two that is very hard, inclining to a white Kernel.

Choice. The *Storax* us'd in the Shops is a Rosin issuing from the *Storax*-Tree growing in *Syria* and *Celicia*. It is approv'd of when it is run together in Lumps or Clots of a red Colour, and shining, with some small whitish Clots interspers'd, sweet, and of a fragrant or odoriferous Smell: It ought to be rejected when it is black, branny, and without Smell.

Storax

Storax strengthens the Brain, Nerves and Tendons; helps an old Cough, and cures external and internal Wounds.

℞ Of *Storax* ℥ss, of Benjamin gr. xx. of the Conserve of Elecampane-Roots ℥ij, of Salt of Wormwood ℥ij, make a Bolus.

A distill'd Oil is obtain'd from *Storax* by the chymical Art for the same Uses, being given from gutt. vi to xv, it is also good in an Ulcer of the Lungs and the other Bowels.

℞ Of the Conserve of Rosemary-flowers and Line-tree á ℥j, of Castoreum and Amber á gr. x. of the distill'd Oil of *Storax* gutt. iij. Make a Bolus to be given in a Vertigo or Giddiness of the Head, *Storax* is us'd in *Venice Treacle*, and in the cephalick odoriferous Powder.

C H A P. XIV.

Of CLOVES.

THE Tree that bears the aromattick *Cloves* re-^{Descripti-}
sembles the Bay-tree as to its Shape and ^{on.}
Bigness, having a strong bended Trunk, about
a Foot and an half thick, cover'd with a Bark
like that of the Olive-Tree: The Branches spread
largely abroad, being of a pale red Colour, and
bearing thick Leaves not much unlike those of
the Bay-Tree, being an hand-breadth long, an
Inch and an half broad, shining, smooth, sharp at
both ends, and somewhat wav'd or curl'd about
the edges, having a Foot-stalk that is about an
Inch long, and passing away into a Nerve that
runs along the middle of the Leaf, sending out
several small transverse Fibres or Nerves from both
T 4 sides,

fides, extending to the Edges of the Leaf: the Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches in tufted Heads, being rosy, consisting of four Leaves of a blue Colour, every Leaf being of a roundish Figure, and pointed, distinguish'd with three white Veins: In the middle of these Leaves there is a numerous Train of small Chieves or Threads of a purple Colour, adorn'd with their Cups: The Cup of the Flowers is half an Inch long, and about the 6th Part of an Inch thick, being of a long and round Figure, and divided into four Parts upon the Top of it, of a footy Colour, an hot, biting, and very aromattick Taste, but not very palatable: This Cup, after the Flowers are decay'd, dwindles away into a Pod almost of the shape of an Olive, being thick in the middle, in which is contain'd a Kernel that is longish, hard, of a blackish Colour, with a hollow and deep Furrow or Channel running along one side of it. The ripe Fruit of this Tree is call'd *Antophyllus* in the Shops; but by the French it is call'd *Bolumatrice*.

Place of
Growth.

The Clove-bearing-Tree grows in the Islands of *Molucca*, lying near the Equinoctial Line; but it is with a great deal of Care and Industry cultivated by the Dutch in the Island of *Themata*.

Choice.

Cloves ought to be chosen when they are black, heavy, and very hot, almost burning the Mouth, with a notable fragrant Smell.

Virtues.

Cloves are commended in an Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palsy, convulsive Motions, Vertigo, Fainting, and Weakness of the Stomach,

Dose.

They are given in Substance from gr. viii to 3ss.

A distill'd Oil is prepar'd from *Cloves*, as well by an Almbeck as by Descent. This Oil is not only proper to be us'd in the above nam'd Distempers; but it is likewise frequently administred in the
Caries

Caries or rottenness of Bones, and in the Tooth-ach.

Cloves are more frequently us'd in the Kitchen than in Physick.

C H A P. XV.

Of Nutmeg and Mace,

N*utmeg*-Tree with a round Fruit of C. B. *Description.*
It is a Tree not much unlike a Pear-Tree, having an ash colour'd Bark, and a pulpy pithy Wood, bearing Leaves that grow by Pairs opposite to one another, of a dark green Colour, and an hand-breadth long, like those of the Bay-Tree, having no Foot-stalk, but a middle Rib or Nerve running from the Top of the Leaf to the rising or beginning of it, sending out several Nerves that stretch themselves all round the Edges or Circumference of the Leaf: The Leaves being rubb'd between the Fingers yield a fragrant Smell, not only when they are fresh and green, but also when they are dry'd; they are of an hot, biting, and aromatick Taste: The Flowers are like those of the Pear or Cherry-Tree, both as to Bigness and Colour: The Fruit succeeding or coming in place of the Flowers is round like a Walnut, having first a thick and soft outer Shell, like as a Walnut, but hairy and reddish, distinguish'd with golden-colour'd Specks: Under this Shell there lies another harder Shell of a brown Colour inclining to red, cover'd with Mace as with a Caul, being of a yellowish Colour, aromatick and pleasant Taste, but a little bitterish: within this Shell is contain'd the Nutmeg, being of an oval Figure,
above

above half an Inch long, for the most part distinguish'd with hollow Streaks or Furrows, of an ash Colour, and solid: Within it is garnish'd with divers Colours, *viz.* yellow, brown, and red, of a fragrant Smell, and a biting sweetish Taste, but a little bitterish withal; and of an oily fat Substance.

*Deescripti-
on.*

Nutmeg-Tree with a longish Fruit of *C. B.* This Tree has longer and thicker Leaves than the other, and the Nuts are bigger and longer, being above an Inch long, and four-corner'd in a manner: But as to the Worth and Faculties of them, they are a great deal inferiour.

*Places of
Growth.*

Both the Kinds of *Nutmeg*-Trees grow in *Mollossia*, but chiefly in the Island of *Bantham*.

Virtues.

Nutmeg is cephalick, stomachick, and uterine, it stops Vomiting, and refreshes all the Senses. It uses to be candied or preserv'd in the *East-Indies*: But such as eat too greedily of it, are commonly seiz'd with a Sleepiness and Drowsiness after it.

Dose.

Nutmeg is given in Substance from $\mathfrak{zj}$ to $\mathfrak{gr. xx.}$ If it be toasted (by which means it is rob'd of its oily and acrimonious Salt, wherewith it is strongly impregnated) it becomes powerfully astringent, anodine, and hypnotick, stopping and restraining all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and elsewhere, being administred from $\mathfrak{zj}$ to $\mathfrak{zss}$: The Magma out of which the Oil has been exprest, performs the same Effects.

Mace is endu'd with the same Vertues and Faculties as *Nutmeg*: and there is an Oil also extracted or exprest from it, which is of singular use in Nodes, and hard Swellings of the Joints.

C H A P. XVI.

Of Cardamoms, or Grains of Paradise.

THere are three Kinds of *Cardamoms* or Grains of Paradise made use of in the Shops, viz. the greater, the middle, and the lesser. Kinds.

Cardamom the lesser of C. B. simply and absolutely call'd *Cardamoms* in the Shops. The Plant has a Stalk (as *Bontius* says) that is distinguish'd with Joints after the manner of a Reed, bearing Leaves that do so nearly resemble those of a Reed or Cane, that upon the first View, there can hardly any difference be perceiv'd between the two Plants; only that *Cardamom* seldom rises to above the height of two, or at most of three Feet; the Leaves of this Plant being bruise'd or rubb'd send forth a most fragrant Smell: Towards the Root of this Plant there comes forth a Spike, like that of Spikenard, but thicker, upon which the Flowers grow, spreading largely abroad, not much unlike Orange-flowers, in the place of which Flowers being withered, there grows out Cods or Seed-Vessels, being almost half an Inch long, three-corner'd, blunt-pointed, but sharper towards the Footstalk, they are outwardly of a dark red Colour, streak'd, and for the most part distinguish'd into three Apartments, by the help of thin Membranes that are easily torn; in each Apartment there is contain'd a double Row of Seeds that are full of Corners, wrinkl'd, of a yellow Colour, inclining to a red, and white within, of a biting, bitterish Taste, and smelling in a manner like Camphire; Description.

from

from whence it may be concluded, that *Cardamom* properly belongs to that Classis or Order of Plants that bear the Flowers of Lillies. It grows in the *East Indies*.

*Descripti-
on.*

Cardamom the greater of *Bontius*, and of the Shops. This Plant differs from the lesser, by its rising to the height of a Man, and above, and by having larger Leaves, and a Stalk that is not jointed so much as the other: Moreover, the Flowers of this Plant grow not in Spikes towards the Roots, but it bears Flowers upon its top after the manner of the Herb Hyacinth; besides, the Seeds are a great deal larger.

Description.

The middle *Cardamoms* are of a long Figure, having three corners, sharp at both ends, of a white Colour, inclining to a brown, and full of Grains, like those of the greater *Cardamoms*.

Principles.

All the kinds of *Cardamoms* or Grains of *Paradise*, abound with a pungent, oily and aromatick volatile Salt, almost of the nature of Camphire: by virtue whereof, *Cardamoms* strengthen the Brain, prevent an Apoplexy and Vertigo, quicken the Senses, and help Distempers and Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines. They are given in substance from ℥ss to ℥j. but in Infusion to ℥ss.

Virtues.

There is an essential Oil drawn from *Cardamoms* by Distillation, which is given from gutt. ij to iij.

℞ Of *Cardamoms* the lesser, ℥ss. infuse them in ℥vj of White Wine, and drink the Colature in the Morning fasting for a Vertigo or Megrim.

Uses.

Cardamoms are us'd in Treacle Vinegar, in the Tablets of Magnanimity, in the Aromarick Species of Roses, in Mithridate, in the Electuary of Satyrion Roots, in the Bless'd Laxative Electuary, and in Aqua Mirabilis, &c.

C H A P. XVII.

Of C U B E B S.

CUbebs of 7. B. They are the Fruit of a certain Description.
 kind of Bindweed, not much unlike the prick-
 ly Bindweed, as *Freitagius* assures us; they are small
 Grains about the bigness and of the shape of the
 Grains of Pepper, of an ash Colour, inclining to
 a brown, wrinkl'd and supported by a small Foot-
 stalk, and cover'd with a fine brittle Shell, consist-
 ing of one Seed-Vessel that contains one round spher-
 ical Seed, black without, and white within, be-
 ing of a bitterish, biting and aromack Taste, and
 copiously provoking Spittle. *Cubebs* are brought
 from *Java* in the *East Indies*.

Cubebs, upon a chymical Analysis, yield little
 else besides Oil and urinous Spirit; upon which ac-
 count, they are very effectually administred in an Principles
 Apoplexy, Vertigo, Palsie, a stinking Breath, loss
 or dejection of Appetite, and Distempers of the Virtues.
 Stomach arising from Flatuosities, and undigested
 Chyle.

℞ Of *Cubebs* ʒiss. infuse them over-night in
 ʒvj of White Wine, and drink the strain'd Liquor
 in the Morning.

℞ Of *Cubebs* candied or comfited over with Su-
 gar in Number xxx. and swallow them down in
 Flatuosities and griping Pains of the Bowels.

℞ Of *Cubebs* in Powder gr. xij. of native Cinna-
 bar gr. vj. of Harts-horn prepar'd ʒj. and with a
 sufficient quantity of Ginger Roots preserved make
 a Bolus.

Cubebs have given a Name to the Confection of
Cubebs; they are likewise used in Treacle Vine-
 gar, &c.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of CINNABAR.

Kinds.

There are three kinds of *Cinnabar* made use of in the Shops, viz. native, factitious or artificial, and the *Cinnabar* of Antimony.

Definition,

Native *Cinnabar* is a kind of Fossile or Mineral, of a red Colour, solid, hard, heavy, and distinguish'd with Streaks shining and sparkling like Silver, growing and breeding in Mines, and consisting of Mercury, Sulphur, and a little Earth; that which is impure, and of a yellowish Colour, mixt with a stony Matter, is to be rejected, as not being the right and true kind of *Cinnabar*, but rather a kind of Auripigment or Orpiment.

Choice.

Description.

Factitious or artificial *Cinnabar* is nothing else but a composition of Mercury and Sulphur joined together by the Chymical Art, being of a bright red Colour, weighty, hard, and distinguished with Streaks shining and sparkling like Silver.

Cinnabar of Antimony consists of the same Principles; and in the Preparation of the Butter of Antimony runs together, and adheres to the Neck of the Retort, as was shew'd before in the Chapter of *Antimony*.

Native *Cinnabar* is frequently found in *Hungary*, *Germany* and *Normandy*. The other kinds are prepared in the Shops.

Native *Cinnabar* is call'd by *Crato*, the Loadstone of the *Epilepsie* or *Falling-sickness*.

Rx Of native *Cinnabar* in Powder gr. vj. of the Conserve of Lime-tree Flowers 3j. make a Bolus to be given in the *Epilepsie* or *Falling-sickness*.

R^x Of Castoreum and Amber prepar'd á Dis.
of native *Cinnabar* gr. viij. of the Conserve of Rose-
mary Flowers ʒij. mak a Bolus.

It is to be observ'd here, that native *Cinnabar*,
tho' it be us'd and try'd by a great many, yet it
will not raise a Salivation, whereas the other kinds
of *Cinnabar* will do it speedily and easily; which
truly ought to be attributed to the large quantity
of Earth with which native *Cinnabar* abounds: for
this Earth clogs the *Cinnabar*, and restrains it from
subliming, or rising high enough for that purpose.

If native *Cinnabar* be requir'd to be employ'd in
Distempers of the Brain, the *Cinnabar* of Antimo-
ny ought to be made use of in want of it, rather
than the factitious or artificial *Cinnabar*; for this is
more properly us'd in Venereal Distempers, but
chiefly by way of Fumigation against Warts, Swel-
lings and Scabs about the Fundament, proceeding
from impure Copulation and detestable Coition.

ARTICLE II.

Of Hypnotick and Narcotick Medicines.

H*ypnotick Medicines* are such as gently procure
Sleep, or a disposition to sleep; but *Narcc-*
tick Medicines are such as by easing Pain, which
was the cause of Watchfulness or Restlessness, com-
pose, and as it were, charm and lull the Patient
into a sound sleep.

Most of our Ancients did suppose and imagine
this to be perform'd and effected by means of an
occult Quality and intense coldness; but since oc-
cult qualities have been banish'd out of the Schools,
and

and it plainly appears that *Narcotick Medicines* are not cold, the matter is to be otherwise explained.

All Narcotick Medicines therefore are either extremely bitter, acrimonious, or very fetid, consisting of a copious quantity of volatile Salt and Sulphur, by vertue whereof they often provoke Sweating, disturb or distract the Mind, and stir up Fury or Madness, if they be taken in too large a quantity; as appears by the Example of the *Turks*, who commonly devour a large quantity of *Opium* when they are going to engage in a Battel, to make them bold and couragious. And *Sacchius* tells us in the *German Ephemerides*, or *Monthly observations*, that the *Turks* that were kill'd in *Hungary* at the Town of *Lars-vens*, being plunder'd by the *Christian Soldiers*, were observed to be affected with a Priapism or Erection of the Yard, by means of the *Opium* that they had devour'd before they fell in Battel.

And *John Jacob Scabar* relates, and assures us, That there is an Electuary prepar'd by the *Indians* of *Opium*, which the *Chinese* make use of to excite Venery; by the use whereof they are so enraged with a libidinous Fury, that the Whores are not able to endure their furious Encounters and Assaults.

The famous *Hartman* hath often observ'd (as he says) in the *East Indies*, That the Blood of such as died, after the frequent use of *Opium*, was more thin and fluid than the Blood of such as never took any delight in the use of it.

Neither ought it to be wonder'd at, that a comatose or sleepy Distemper sometimes ensues upon the unseasonable use of *Narcotick Medicines*; for, as *Wepferus* observes, *Hemlock*, as well the common as the *Water Hemlock*, *Stramonium* or *Thorn-apple*, and *Mandrake*, at first stir up Fury and Madness in the Person that takes them unseasonably, they hurry

ry the Spirits into an impetuous, tumultuous, and disorderly Commotion, and render the Blood and Humours more fluid; by which means a sort of Deluge being rais'd, the Serum rushes and flows in more copiously upon the substance of the Brain, and a Coma or dead sleep is produc'd.

Natural Sleep happens not upon a penury or scarcity of Spirits; for if it were so, such as abstain from Foods, or use them sparingly, would be sooner and more easily seized upon by Sleep than such as feed plentifully; yet it is certain, that we are more ready and apt to fall asleep after a plentiful Supper than when we are fasting.

Wherefore it seems not inconsistent with truth, that the mixing of the Chyle with the Mass of Blood, not a little contributes to the procuring of Sleep, by pouring a certain thin and benign Serum upon the Glands of the Brain, which causes a lesser dissipation of the Spirits, and by relaxing in a manner the Fibres and whole substance of the Brain, by that means renders it the less fit to undergo a Contraction: For, during the contraction of the Brain, the Spirits are copiously distributed into the Parts.

It is very probable, that the Humours being diluted by the means of *Narcotick Medicines*, there is a Serum produc'd in the Mass of Blood of the same nature with that which is naturall requir'd in the procuring of Sleep; for this Serum or Dew possessing the Glands of the Brain, their Pores, Passages and Cavities thereby becoming less fit for the excretion or transmission of the Spirits, so that there is no greater quantity of them transmitted than what is necessarily required in the exercise and performance of Mechanical Functions in the Body; whereupon the other Functions ceasing, the

U

humane

humane Machine must needs be prostrated, and bear the Image of Death.

It ought not to seem strange unto any, that some, after the taking of *Opium*, are apt to complain of a grievous Pain in their Heads, Yawning and stretching, since the relaxation of the Brain cannot be restor'd to it self all of a sudden.

CHAP. I.

Of P O P P Y.

THere are two kinds of somniferous *Poppies* made use of in the Shops, *viz.* the white and the black, whose chief and principal hypnotick Faculty resides in the Fruits or Heads wherein the Seeds are contain'd; for the Seeds themselves are wholly destitute of a narcotick or hypnotick Faculty: for, according to the Observation of *Matthiolum*, those that live in the Valleys of *Trent*, *Stiria* or *Steyr-mark*, and in the upper *Austria*, commonly eat Cakes made of Meal and *Poppy*-seeds; and they also make use of an Oil drawn from these Seeds, by expression, with their Food instead of Sauce, and yet they are not thereby seiz'd upon with any sort of a drowsie or sleepy Distemper; yea, not with any inclination or disposition to sleep: The same Author has also taken notice, that the Noble Ladies and Virgins living in *Genoa*, commonly use to eat white *Poppy*-seeds candied over with white Sugar, commonly call'd *Poppy*-comfits.

The *Turks* (as *Bellonius* assures us) use to sow whole Fields with *Poppy*-seeds, as we do with Wheat, and when the *Poppies* come to perfection, they make
some

some slight Incisions into the Heads, out of the which Wounds instantly issue some white drops like Milk, which afterwards thickning or concreting, they call *Opium*.

Opium is of an extreemly bitter, hot, and burning or fiery Taste, of a dark Colour, inclining to a yellow, of a strong, vehement, and soporiferous Smell. Description.

The Juice being press'd out of the whole and entire Plant, is call'd *Meconium*, being much interiour to *Opium* as to its hypnotick Faculty.

Several Preparations, or ways of preparing and correcting *Opium*, are propos'd to us by Authors, with a design (as they say) of attenuating and subduing its gross Sulphurs; yet *Opium*, if it be pure, does not require any sort of Correction or Preparation: Howsoever, if any Preparation of it be thought necessary, let this following suffice instead of all others.

℞ Of *Theban Opium* cut small ℥iv. of Salt of Tartar ℥ij. digest them over a slow Fire for the space of three days in a sufficient quantity of White Wine, filter the Liquor, and evaporate it to the consistence of an Extract; and this is call'd *Opiate* or solid *Laudanum*; the Dose whereof is from gr. j, to ij or iij. if needful: but you must always begin first with one grain cut into two parts, whereof the one is to be given going to bed, and the other about an hour after; and if the Patient do not fall into a sleep, you may give half a grain more by intervals, until such time as Sleep be procur'd.

Liquid *Laudanum* is made by dissolving *Opium* in Spirit of Wine, wherein the Roots of Valerian, Sassafras Wood and Saffron have been intus'd.

The Heads of *Poppies* are also sometimes boi'd in fair Water or Milk, and given to be drunk.

℞ Of white *Poppy* Heads in number 3, cut them, and boil them in a sufficient quantity of Water to fbfis. and drink 3 cupfuls or ℥vj. of the strain'd Liquor at Night going to bed.

There is also a Syrup prepar'd in the Shops from *Poppy* Heads, call'd *Diacodium* or the Syrup of *Poppies*, which is to be given to the quantity of ℥j in this Country, but to the quantity of ℥ss only in hotter Counties.

Virtues. The Flowers of *Poppies* are no contemptible Medicine in an Hoarseness, Cough, spitting of Blood, and Plurisie.

℞ Of the Flowers of white and black *Poppies* à m. iij. boil them in fbiij of fair Water, to the consumption of the third part, and drink the strain'd Liquor by cupfuls in the day-time.

Moreover, the use of *Opium* and *Laudanum* is very proper, seasonable and beneficial in all Fluxes of the Belly, Catarrhs, Hemorrhages, Distempers of the Breast, and others of that kind, the Body being first purged according to Art, and as Necessity requires.

But it is carefully to be observ'd, that in cold Climates *Opium* ought to be given always with the Extract of Saffron, volatile Salt, or bezoardick Tincture, lest a costiveness or constipation of Body should ensue upon the use of it, which certainly is a very troublesome Symptom, but chiefly in such Distempers wherein the Diaphragma or M-driff, and the other Organs of Respiration are affected; for in such cases the Patients usually become worse, after the use of *Opium*: but contrariwise in hot Climates, where they enjoy a free Respiration, and an easie Transpiration, *Opium* or *Laudanum* does not a little contribute, being given alone, without the help of Volatiles, in curing the aforesaid Distempers, leaving no astringent Faculty behind it.

C H A P. II.

Of the other NARCOTICKS.

THE internal use of the other *Narcotick* Plants is vary rare, neither can they perhaps with Safety, or without Peril be taken inwardly: yet they are sometimes given inwardly to ease and mitigate cruel, violent and grievous Pains; upon which account they are call'd anodyne, paerogorick and epicepastick Medicines: But the external use of them is more frequent and safe. The other *Narcotick* Plants are these following, viz. Henbane, Mandrake, Night-shade, Thorn Apple, and Hemlock.

Common and black Henbane or Flea-bane of C. B. It has a thick, spriggy Root, brown without, and white within: The Leaves are soft, hairy, of a dark green Colour, and a strong rank Smell, somewhat resembling the Leaves of Branc-urine or Bears-breech, but lesser; the Stalks are thick, round, downy, hairy, branchy, and full of Flowers that grow in a long Order or Rank, consisting of one single Leaf, resembling a Funnel, and garnish'd with yellowish and black Veins: The Pointal of the Flowers is chang'd into a sort of Fruit almost of the shape of a Pot with a Lid or Cover upon it, being divided into two different Apartments, containing within them a number of ash-colour'd, wrinkly, and flat Seeds.

Hen-bane or Flea-bane, being chymically analyzed, yields a copious Quantity of Oil and acid Phlegm, as also an indifferent Quantity of urinous Spirit, and concreted volatile Salt: Wherefore the Faculties of this Plant chiefly depend upon a

U 3

Sulphur,

Descripti-
on.

Principles.

Virtues. Sulphur, and a Salt Armoniack: For by Virtue of its Sulphur it softens or mollifies the Fibres, eases Pain, and helps to allay Inflammations, and by means of its Sal-Armoniack it asswages Tumours, and dissolves coagulated or concentered Milk in Womens Breasts.

*Descripti-
on.*

Mandrake with a round Fruit of C. B. It has a very thick, long and white Root: The Leaves are of a dark green Colour, of an oval Figure, but pointed at both ends, and of a stinking Smell: The Flowers grow out from among the Leaves upon Foot-stalks that are an Inch and an half long, being single-leav'd, of the shape of a Bell, divided into five Parts, and of a whitish Colour; having a Pointal passing away into a sort of Fruit that resembles a small Apple both as to shape and bigness, being first green, and afterwards turning yellow, pulpy, soft, and of a strong Smell, in the Pulp of this Apple are contain'd Seeds of the Shape of a Kidney.

Principles.

Mandrake is endu'd with the same Principles, and Vertues or Faculties as Hen-bane.

*Descripti-
on.*

Common Night-shade of the Shops, and of C. B. It has a number of white fibrous Roots, with a Stalk about half a Yard high, branchy, and spreading largely abroad; upon which the Leaves grow, being long, sharp-pointed, and of a strong rank Smell: The Flowers are single leav'd; white, star'd, and divided into five Parts: The Pointal of the Flowers dwindles away into a black, soft, and juicy Fruit or Berry, in which are contain'd flat Seeds of the Shape of a Kidney. It grows in Gardens, and by the Road sides.

Virtues.

Night-shade is prevalent against burning and scalding, it allays Inflammations, and discusses Tumours, being outwardly applied to the Parts affected.

Thorn.

Thorn-Apple as to higness differs not from the *Description*, common Night shade; but the Stalks are a Yard and an half high; the Leaves are a Span and an half long: The Flowers resemble a Funnel: And the Fruit is prickly, consisting of four Coffins or Seed-Vessels.

The whole Plant has got a strong Smell.

Hemlock the greater of C. B. It has a Root about a Foot in length, of a yellowish Colour, and divided into several other smaller ones: The *Description*, Leaves are wing'd, and of a dark green Colour, resembling those of Garden-Smallage or Parsley; The Stalks are fistulous or hollow like a Pipe, streak'd, and a Yard and an half high, and umbelliferous, or sustaining round tufted Flowers that consist of 5 Leaves; The Cup of the Flowers passes away into two roundish and streak'd Seeds.

Upon a chymical Analysis, a large Quantity of *Principles*, Oil, acid Phlegm, and Earth, with no inconsiderable Portion of urinous Spirit, and concreted volatile Salt are extracted out of Hemlock.

R Of Hemlock-leaves m. ij. Bruise them with ground Snails, adding a sufficient Quantity of the Meals of the four emollient Seeds or Grains, viz. of Flax, Fenugreek, Beans and Lupins, and make a Cataplasim to be applied to a swelling in the Cods.

R Of the Leaves of Henbane, Night-shade, and Hemlock á m. iij. of the Tops of Chamomile and Melilot á Pug. ij. boil them to a Mucilage, to which being pulped, add of the Meal of Fenugreek and Lupins á ʒj. and make an emollient Cataplasim.

R Of the Leaves and Roots of Mandrake what Quantity you please, boil them in Milk, and make a discussing Cataplasim.

ARTICLE III.

Of Ophthalmick Medicines.

O*phthalmick Medicines* are such as cure Distempers incident to the Eyes, by taking off the Inflammation that attends them, stopping or restraining the Defluxion of Humours upon them; detarging or clearing and taking away Spots or Specks that grow over them; and lastly, by sharpening and strengthening the Sight: But such Medicines ought not to be administred before the use of general Medicines, according to the Nature of the Distemper.

CHAP. I.

Of CELANDINE.

*Descripti-
on.*

THE common greater *Celandine* of C. B. It has a fibrous Root of a Vermilion Colour, and full of a Saffron colour'd and sharp or acrimonious Juice: The lower Leaves are large, and of a bright red Colour: The Stalks are above half a Yard long and large, sustaining Flowers that grow in Tufts, consisting of four golden colour'd Leaves: The Pointal is chang'd into a Cod about an Inch and an half long, membranous, of a round and long Shape, and small, containing clear shining Seeds. It grows in watry and shady places.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analyfis, *Celandine* yields a copious Quantity of Oil and Earth, with no small Quantity of a fix'd and volatile Salt.

The

The Juice of *Celandine* mixt with Rose-water and Breast-milk, wonderfully cleanses and deterges the Eyes, heals and dries an Itch, moist and foul Scab, and small Ulcers.

Celandine taken inwardly powerfully opens and cures the Dropsy and yellow Jaundice.

Palmarius highly commends the Juice of the Roots of *Celandine* drunk with a little White Wine and Vinegar of Roses, for provoking sweat and Urine in contagious Distempers.

CHAP. II.

Of Vervain and Eye-bright.

COMMON *Vervain* with a blue Flower of C. B. This is a Plant known to every one almost. Virtues. It grows in Meadows. It is very prevalent in weak, red, blood-shot, running and waterish Eyes: Moreover it is vulnerary, opening and febrifug.

Upon a chymical Analysis there is extracted out Principles. of *Vervain* a large Quantity of Oil, but a great deal larger store of acid Phlegm, with an indifferent portion of concremented volatile Salt and Earth.

℞ Of the distill'd Waters of *Vervain* and Plantain $\mathfrak{z}$ ij, of the white Troches of *Roses* without Opium $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Mix and make a Collyrium or Eye-water.

℞ Of the Mucilage of Quince and Flea-wort-Seeds extracted with *Vervain*-Water $\mathfrak{z}$ j, of *Ver-* Prescripti-
vain-Water $\mathfrak{z}$ iv, of white Vitriol $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Make a ons.
Collyrium.

℞

℞ Of the Juice of *Vervain* ℥jv, of Rose-water ℥ij, of the Sugar of Lead ℔ij, and make an Eye-water.

*Descripti-
on.*

Eye-bright of the Shops and of C. B. It has a small and short Root, with a stalk about an hand-breadth long, or an hand breadth and an half, being sometimes full of Branches, and spreading largely abroad, and sometimes bare or naked; the Leaves are round, smooth, bright, small, wrinkly, of a dark green Colour, and indented about the edge. The Flowers rise out of the Wings of the Leaves, being single-leav'd, white and lip'd, having their upper Lip concave, and divided into two Parts, and the lower Lip divided into three: The Cup dwindles away into a flat Seed Vessel, distinguish'd into two Apartments, in which are contain'd very small Seeds.

Principles.

There is obtain'd from *Eye-bright* upon a chymical Analysis a copious Quantity of acid Phlegm and urinous Spirit, with no inconsiderable Portion of Oil, fix'd Salt and Earth, but no volatile Salt at all.

There is a Wine prepar'd from *Eye-bright* in Vintage-time for quickening the Sight. *Eye-bright* is endu'd with the same Faculties as to helping Distempers of the Eyes, as *Vervain*, and ought to be us'd after the same manner.

CHAR

C H A P. III.

Of A L L U M.

ALLUM is a Kind of Mineral or concreted Substance resulting from the Coagulation of a stony Matter, with a Liguor impregnated with an acid Salt, and running through the Bowels and Veins of the Earth; which not only appears from the chymical Analysis of it; but also from the artificial Production of Allum, and which is effected by mixing the Spirit of Sulphur with Chalk or seal'd Earth. Description.

That sort of *Allum* that is extracted from a stony Mineral is call'd *Roch* or *Rock Allum*: Of which there be two Kinds, viz. *Roman* and *English*. Kinds.

Roman Allum is prepar'd about the Centre of an Hill, not far from *Rome*, and about the Pits in the Kingdom of *Naples*, from a proper Mineral running together in Clots that are small, a little clear, from a white Colour inclining to red, and of a sour and styptick Taste. Description.

English or Ice like *Allum* is made in *England*, from a proper Mineral, running together into large Clots or Flakes like Ice, shining, soure and styptick. Description.

Allum not a little contributes to the curing of an *Ophthalmia* or Inflammation of the Eye-lids: As also a *Diarrhœa* or Looseness, a *Dysentery* or Bloody Flux; it likewise consumes fungous or proud flesh. Virtues.

℞ Of *Allum* what Quantity you please, beat it up with the white of an Egg to the Consistence of an Ointment, and apply it warm to the Eyes, being

300 *MATERIA MEDICA*; Or,
ing inflam'd by way of a Cataplasm, applying a
fresh one when the other is dry'd.

R Of Plantain and Rose-waters á ℥iij, of *Allum*
powder'd ʒj, of Syrup of dry Roses ʒj, make a
Julep to be given in a Dysentery.

R Of Rose and Lilly-waters á ℥iij, of *Roch*
Allum powder'd ʒij, make a Gargarism to be
us'd in a Quinsey.

CHAP. IV.

Of TUTTY,

*Descrip-
tion.*

Tutty call'd also *Pompholyx*, *Spodium* of the
Greeks, and *nil nihil*, or nothing by the
Shops. It is a certain hard concreted Substance,
of an ash Colour, convex upon one side, rough,
and full of Scabs as it were; but smooth and con-
cave upon the other side, being about the 12th
part of an Inch thick for the most part; and
produc'd from the Fumes of Brass or Copper,
while it is melting in Furnaces: For the Fumes
or Soot of the Metal cleaves to certain Rollers
made of Earth, which are so fitted and laid athwart
the Mouths of the Furnaces, as that they may easily
receive the Fumes or Foil that exhales from the
melted Copper.

Tutty is made in *Germany*, and in *Orleance* of
France.

Virtues.

Tutty is of great use and prevalency in most
Defects of the Eyes, but especially in running or
waterish Eyes, and in drying up and cicatrizing
Ulcers near the Eyes or elsewhere; but it ought
first to be prepar'd after the following manner,

℞ Of *Tutty* what quantity you please, and make it red-hot in a Crucible three times, and as often extinguish it in Rose-water, then powder and levigate it upon a Porphyrite or Marble-stone.

℞ Of *Tutty* prepar'd, and of the white Lozenges of Rhases á ʒss. of Rose-water ʒiv. make a Collyrium.

℞ Of *Tutty* prepar'd, and of the Powder of Florentine Orris á ʒss. of Plantain Water ʒiv. and make a Collirium or Eye-water.

Tutty or Pompholyx has given a Name to the Ointment call'd *Diapompholigo*.

C H A P. V.

Of SARCOCOL.

Sarcocol is a kind of Gum (as some say) brought from *Persia* and *Arabia*, that issues from a Tree, either of its own accord, or by wounding the Tree, as *Spinosa* affirmeth; but no body hitherto has given any Description of this Tree.

Sarcocol is of such a brittle Nature that it moulders down into a gross Powder only by shaking or handling it; wherefore it is commonly brought over to us in small Grains, not much bigger than Poppy-seeds; yet sometimes we meet with some that are bigger and thicker: They are of several Colours, viz. white, brown and red, of a bitter Taste, with a certain nauseous sweetness; and being chew'd between the Teeth, they become tough; being held to the Flame of a Candle, they first boil or fry, and then send forth a clear Flame.

Sarcocol stops and prevents the Defluxion of Humours upon the Eyes, and takes away Spots or white

Description.

Virtues.

white Specks growing over them, being steep'd in Asses or Womens Milk.

Moreover, *Sarcocol* agglutinates Flesh (as appears from its Name, signifying in plain *English* Flesh-glue) and conduces to the consolidating of spungy Wounds.

R Of *Sarcocol* steep'd in Nurses Milk ʒj. of prepar'd Tutty ʒls. of Mucilage of the Quince-seeds made with Rose-water ʒiij. and make a Collyrium or Eye-water.

CHAP. VI.

Of CERUSS.

C*eruss* or White Lead of the Shops.

There are two ways of ordering, preparing, and making of *Ceruss* or White Lead.

Viz. First, By hanging up Plates of Lead, and exposing them to the Fumes and Vapours of boiling hot Vinegar.

Secondly, By pouring very sharp Vinegar upon Plates of Lead plac'd in an earthen Vessel, so well stopp'd as that there can be no vent or passage for the Fumes to get out, and by that means the Lead will be corroded, and the thick white Setlings or Dregs will fall to the bottom of the Vessel, which are to be dry'd, sifted and made up into Cakes or Loaves of a white Colour.

Some make *Ceruss* by washing often the Calx of Lead in fair Water, and making it up in lumps of a large size.

Virtues

Ceruss dries, cleanses and deterges the Eyes, and consequently helps them when they are Waterish and Blood-shot.

R Of

Rose water ℥iv. of *Ceruss* wash'd 3j. of Tutty prepar'd and Powder of *Florentine Orris* á ʒj and make a Collyrium or Eye-water.

Ceruss hath given a Name to the Plaister of *Ceruss*, or the white boil'd Plaister; as also to the Ointment of *Ceruss*, or the white Ointment camphorated. It is also used in the white Troches of *Rhases*, &c.

ARTICLE IV.

Of Cordial and Alexipharmack Medicines.

Cordial and *Alexipharmack Medicines*, are such as are suppos'd to be endued with a peculiar faculty of strengthening the Heart, and resisting Poysons; but to speak properly, they rather restore, refresh and recruit the Spirits, and recover the motion and fluidity of the Blood: for the natural motion of the Heart so much depends upon the laudable disposition of the Blood and Spirits, that if there happen to be a Penury or Scarcity, and an ill or deprav'd Disposition of them, the motion of the Heart thereupon wholly departs from its natural State.

Wherefore, *Cordial* or *Cardiack Medicines* are of two kinds, for some restore the natural Crasis or Temperament of the Humours, by virtue of an oleous, acrimonious, and aromatick volatile Salt; others hinder and prevent the dissipation of the Spirits. We shall treat now of the first kind, and afterwards of the other kind of such Medicines, when we come to discourse of incrassating or thickening Medicines.

C H A P. I.

Of Bastard Dittany or Fraxinella.

Description **F***raxinella* or *Bastard Dittany* of the Shops, *Dittany* of *J. B.* commonly call'd white *Dittany*, upon the account of its alexipharmack Faculty: It has white, spriggy, and fibrous Roots: The Stalks are of a red Colour, almost a yard long, and branchy; the Leaves are coupl'd, after the manner of those of the Ash-tree, from whence it has taken its Name: The Flowers are rank'd in a long order upon the top of the Plant, yielding a pleasant and delightful Prospect to the Beholders, consisting of five Leaves of a purple Colour, streak'd with dark colour'd Lines; the Pointal dwindles away into a small Head, consisting of five distinct Apartments or Seed-pouches running together, in which is contain'd a Shell, like the Stone of Fruit in a manner, which is suddenly twisted into two little Horns, as it were darting out Seeds with violence, that are shining, of a black Colour, roundish Figure, and above the twelfth part of an inch thick. It grows in the Woods of *Narbon* in *France*.

Principles. The Faculties and Virtues of this Plant are to be referr'd to a large quantity of fetid Oil, join'd with an urinous Spirit; for besides a copious quantity of Sulphur that is attracted from it, there is an abundance of small Bladders or Blisters perceived to rise upon the tops of the Branches, on the Stalks, Flowers, Pointal and Fruit, like so many black Specks; these Bladders or Blisters are fill'd with a fetid or stinking Oil, as may plainly appear to any that nicely observes them by the help of a Micro-

Microscope. Wherefore the Roots of *Dittany* or *Fraxinella* are alexipharmack, kill and destroy Worms, and provoke Sweat, Urine, and Womens Monthly Courses, being given from ʒij to ʒss.

℞ Of *Fraxinella* powder'd, and of the Confection of Hyacinth á ʒj of the Spirit of Salt Armoniack gutt. xx. make a Bolus.

C H A P. II.

Of *Scorsonera* or *Vipers-grass*.

B Road-leaf'd and wav'd *Scorsonera* or *Vipers-grass* of C. B. which is commonly call'd *Spanish Scorsonera*: It has a Root about a foot long, straight, black without, and white within: The Stalk is almost a yard high, bearing Leaves that are a span and an half long, sharp at both ends, full of Veins and Nerves, and of a bright green Colour: The Flowers are of a golden Colour, a little chievy, and leaving behind them downy Seeds. The whole Plant pours forth a milky Juice: It grows upon the *Alps* and *Pyrenean Hills*. Description.

Upon a chymical Analysis, no small quantity of acid Phlegm and urinous Spirit is extracted from *Scorsonera* or *Vipers-grass*; as also a mean portion of Oil and Earth, with a little lixivial Salt, but not a Grain of concreted volatile Salt. Principles.

Scorsonera Roots are more commended and prais'd than they truly deserve against malignant Distempers, and the biting of venomous Creatures, since the Event often proves very doubtful; neither do they answer all those Praises that are lavish'd upon them.

℞ Of *Scorsonera* Roots ℥iv. boil them gently in ℔ij of fair Water, and make a Ptisan to be taken instead of ordinary Drink.

℞ Of *Scorsonera* and *Fraxinella* Roots bruise'd a ℥j. infuse them in ℥vj of White Wine, and drink the strain'd Liquor in the Morning fasting.

CHAP. III.

Of JUNIPER.

Descripti-
on.

Common shrubby *Juniper* of C. B. It is a Shrub known to every one, and growing in all the Countries of *Europe* in Woods, and upon Mountains; having a Stem or Trunk rising to the height of a Man, full of Branches that grow very thick, bearing narrow, sharp pointed and pricking Leaves: The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves in the Month of *April* or *May*, being about a quarter of an inch long, and compos'd of several Scales or Flakes; the lower part of them is adorn'd with three or four small Bladders or Blisters, fill'd with a fine golden colour'd Dust: The Berries are aromatick and biting, of the shape and bigness of Pepper-corns, with a hollow Navil; they contain three small Stones that are corner'd and hard.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analysis, a vast quantity of Oil and acid Phlegm, with an hot fiery and urinous Spirit, are obtain'd from *Juniper*; it also yields a considerable quantity of fixt Salt and Earth: Wherefore the Energy or Activity of this Plant ought to be referr'd to a Sulphur impregnated with an urinous Spirit, and a sort of Salt approaching to the nature of the Salt of Coral.

By

By Virtue whereof it restores the Fluidity of the Blood, provokes Sweat, Urine, and Womens Monthly Courses; it is friendly to the Stomach, and dissipates Flatuofities, and griping pains, and resists Poyson, by dissolving the coagulated Blood; upon which account it is deservedly called the Country-man's Treacle. There is an Extract prepar'd from it for the same purposes. There be also Pills prepar'd of *Juniper*-berries and Aloes, and a Tincture with Spirit of Wine to be given in Drops.

The Berries are us'd in the Pestilential Elixir of *Sennertus*, in the Asthmatick Elixir of *Zwelfer*, in the Elixir of three Things, and in the Elixir of Life of *Frioranventus*, &c.

CHAP. IV.

Of CHERMES

C*Hermes* or *Kermes* of the Shops; it is a certain purple-colour'd and shining Grain, about the bigness and shape of a small Pea, membranous, soft, and full of a purple-colour'd Juice when fresh; but the Pulp being dry'd, it contains a purple-colour'd Powder or Dust, imparting a noble Colour to Water. These Grains grow upon the Leaves of a certain kind of Oak, that is commonly found in *Narbon* of *France*, in *Spain*, *Portugal* and *Italy*: But that *Chermes* is most esteem'd or which is gather'd in the Country of *Guienne*, not far from the Mouth of the *Roan*. This kind of Oak is call'd by *C. B.* prickly Scarlet-grain, and Acorn bearing Oak for besides the Grains of *Chermes*, it also

bears Acorns like those of the common Oak: wherefore they are mightily deceiv'd, that suppose *Chermes* to be the Fruit of the Scarlet Oak. The Leaf of this Tree, while it is young and tender, being wounded by the small Beak or Sting of a certain kind of small Insect, the Fibres are thereby torn, so that the nutritious Juice being pour'd out, it raises a small Bladder, by diluting the outer Skin or Coat of the Leaf; in the which Bladder, a small Egg being deposited by the Insect, afterwards turns to a kind of Butter-fly: Wherefore, after you have gather'd the Grains of *Chermes*, you ought to sprinkle them over with a little sharp Vinegar, to hinder the Caterpillar or Butter-fly from growing bigger, and then dry them at the Sun.

The Grains of *Chermes* are also called Scarlet Grains and Dyers Grains, as being not only employ'd for Physical Uses, but also in making that noble Dye call'd Scarlet.

Virtues.

Chermes or Scarlet Grains are Cordial; they refresh and recruit the drooping Spirits, help Fainting, Swooning, and the Palpitation or frequent Beating and Panting of the Heart; they cure Melancholy, and prevent Abortion or Miscarriage.

A Syrup is prepar'd from the Juice of the fresh Grains of *Chermes*, to be given to the quantity of $\mathfrak{zj}$.

There is also a most noble and excellent Confection prepar'd in the Shops, with the Juice of *Chermes*, call'd the Confection of *Alkermes*; in the which Composition, Raw-silk has been very pertinently and usefully prescrib'd by the *Arabians*; for Raw silk, in my Judgment, is endu'd with excellent and almost divine Faculties.

C H A P. V.

Of Virginia Snake-Root and Contra-Yerva.

IT appears that *Virginia Snake-root* bears the Description
 Leaves of *Swallow-wort*, from the Leaves that
 are brought over from *Virginia* along with the
 Roots in Bundles.

Virginia Snake-roots are small, fibrous, and capil-
 lary, of a brown Colour, bitter Taste, and smel-
 ling almost like Lavender.

They are Cardiack, or Cordial, they restore
 and recruit the Spirits, resist Poisons and cure
 the stinging of venomous Creatures, but especially
 of that Serpent commonly call'd the *Rattle-Snake*.
 Moreover they are successfully administred in ma-
 lignant Fevers, Small Pox, and Measles.

Virtues

℞ Of *Virginia Snake-Root* powder'd ʒss, of Salt
 of Wormwood, red Coral prepar'd á ʒj, of the
 Confection of Hyacinth ʒj, and make a Bolus to
 be given in the Small Pox, and Measles.

℞ Of *Virginia Snake-root* and *Contra Yerva-roots*
 á ʒss. Infuse them in a pint of fair Water, and
 in the Colature dissolve of the Electuary of Car-
 thamus ʒss, of the Syrup of Peach Blossoms ʒij.
 Take this in Cupfuls in a Quartian Ague.

Virginia Snake-root is us'd in the Reform'd Trea-
 cle, and in the Countess of Kents Powder.

Contra-Yerva of the *Spaniards*, or broken Root of Description
Clusius not describ'd; the Roots are knotty or
 knobby, outwardly of a brown Colour inclining to
 a purple, fibrous and aromattick.

Contra-Yerva-Roots are Alexipharmack, Cardi-
 ack, and Febrifug.

Virtues

R Of *Contra-Yerva* and *Virginia Snake-Roots* ʒj, of Salt of Tartar gr. xv. Infuse them in ʒvi of fair Water, and in the strain'd Liquor dissolve of Treacle-Water ʒss, and make a Potion or Draught.

R Of *Contra-Yerva-Roots* ʒj, infuse them in ʒvj of White Wine, and drink the Colature.

Contra-Yerva-Roots are us'd in the Countess of Kent's Powder.

CHAP. VI.

Of WOOD-SANDERS.

Kinds.

There are three Kinds of *Sanders* sold by the Druggists, viz *yellow*, *white* and *red*.

Description.

Yellow Sanders of J. B. It is a very large Tree, bearing Leaves like those of the *Mastic-Tree*, as *Garcias* asserts: The Wood is yellow, weighty, of an aromattick and bitter Taste.

Description.

White-Sanders differs from the other, both as to Colour and Smell; for it is whitish, and without Smell; they grow both in the *East Indies*, viz. in the Island of *Thymor*, and in the Kingdom of *Siam*.

Description.

Red-Sanders of J. B. It is harder than the rest, being blackish without, and red within, heavy, and without Smell and Taste.

Virtues.

All the three Kinds of *Sanders* are suppos'd to be *Cardiack*; they procure a fluid Consistence to the Mass of Blood, and subdue a foreign Acid.

R Of *Yellow-Sanders* ʒij, cut it small, and infuse it for the space of 24 hours in ʒij of fair Water, then boil it away to the Consumption of the third Part, and make a Ptisan to be drunk instead

instead of ordinary drink in a malignant Fever.

Rx Of *Yellow and Red Sanders* a *℥*iss, of *Saffras* *℥*j, infuse them for the space of 24 Hours in *℔*ij of fair Water, then boil it away to the Consumption of the third Part, and make a *Ptisan*.

CHAP. VII.

Of *Amomum*, and *Malabathrum*,
or
Indian Leaf.

A *Momum* growing in Clusters, which is the true *Amomum* of C. B. It is a Plant bearing a compact Fruit growing in Clusters, being of a roundish Figure, but three-corner'd, dry, membranous, and distinguish'd into three Cells or Apartments, in which are contain'd several Seeds, being full of Corners, smelling and tasting like Camphire, and copiously provoking Spittle. *Description.*

Amomum abounds with an oily volatile Salt, by Virtue whereof it resists Poison, stirs up and quickens the sluggish Motion of the Blood. *Principles.*
Virtues.

Amomum is us'd in *Venice-Treacle*, and in the blest'd laxative Electuary.

Malabathrum or *Indian Leaf*: The Leaves that are commonly sold by the Name of this Leaf, resemble the Leaves of Plantain, or rather of Cinamon, but without either the Taste or Smell of Cinamon Leaves, from whence it appears that they come far short as to the Virtues or Faculties of them; yea, I am apt to think that they are not endu'd with any notable Faculty at all. *Description.*

Indian Leaves are us'd in *Venice Treacle*, in *Mithridate*, and in the *Hiera of Coloquintida*, *Uses.*

C H A P. VIII.

Of Wood-Cassia, and Clove-Cassia.

Description. **C***assia-Lignea* or *Wood-Cassia* of the Shops. This Bark upon a superficial View appears not to differ in any thing from Cinamon; yet it is thicker, and of a less grateful and of a glutinous Taste: It is the middle Bark peel'd off a certain Tree not yet describ'd, growing in the Island of *Zeilan*.

Virtues. It is alexipharmack, and aromack, and cures an old Cough.

Clove Cassia of *Bontius*, or *American Cinamon*: This is the Bark of a certain Tree growing in *Brazil* not hitherto describ'd: This Bark is thinner than Cinamon, of a reddish Colour inclining to the Colour of rusty Iron, and of a Taste altogether aromack and biting, resembling that of the Cloves so much, that by some it is taken to be the Bark of the Clove-bearing Tree.

Principles. *Clove-Cassia* Bark abounds with a Salt, and a volatile oily Spirit; by means whereof it is alexipharmack and stomachick, it strengthens the Parts, and revives the Senses.

Virtues.

℞ Of *Clove-Cassia*, and *Wood-Cassia* á ʒij, of choice Manna ʒiiss, of the Troches of *Coloquintida* gr. iv. Mix, and with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of Peach-Blossoms make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Clove* and *Wood-Cassia* á ʒfs, of the Roots of the greater *Valerian* and *Angelica* á ʒj, of Mace ʒiij. Infuse them all together in a Pint and a half of *Aqua Vitæ*, and exposing it to the Sun for the space of several Months, make a deep

deep Tincture for to strengthen the Parts, the Dose whereof is from ʒss to ʒj .

C H A P. IX.

Of Ivory and Harts-Horn.

I*vory* or Elephants-Tooth, is as white, hard, and *Principles.*
bony Substance, consisting of a large Quantity of volatile Salt, Oil, and Earth; by Virtue whereof it resists Poisons, and other things coagulating in the Blood, upon which account it is often and successfully prescrib'd in the Measles, *Virtues.*
Small Pox, malignant Fevers, and Dysentery.

℞ Of *Scorsonera*, and Butter-burr-Roots $\text{ā } \text{ʒij}$, of the shavings of *Ivory* ʒj , boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, and make a Ptisan.

Harts-horn is a certain bony Substance sprouting out of the Head of the Hart, and in a manner representing the Boughs or Branches of Trees, being outwardly rough, and of a brown Colour, and white within: It is lighter and less solid than *Ivory*, but endu'd with more powerful Faculties. *Description.*

Harts-horn is impregnated with a copious Salt *Principles.*
and Sulphur.

Harts-horn is given either crude or rasp'd as they call it, or else Philosophically prepar'd, *viz.* by softening its shavings with the Fumes of boiling Water, and then drying and powdering them: But the Galenical Preparation of it is the worst of all in my Opinion, *viz.* by burning or calcining it, for by that means it is robb'd of all its volatile Parts.

Upon

Upon a chymical Analysis, there is extracted out of *Harts-horn* an urinous Spirit, a volatile Salt, and a fetid Oil; which being separated from one another, and rectified, as they call it, are of great force and prevalency in all Distempers proceeding from the Humours of the Head, or from Vapours annoying the Head.

℞ Of *Harts-horn* philosophically prepar'd ℥ij. of volatile Salt of *Harts-horn* gr. xv. of the Extract of Juniper-berries ʒj. and make a Sweating Bolus.

CHAP. X.

Of CORAL.

Coral is a Sea-plant without Leaves, of a solid stony Substance, having no conspicuous or discernable Pores, being branchy, sometimes of a pale red Colour, and sometimes altogether white: Upon the Extremities of its Branches, there rises round and soft Bubbles, divided into six distinct Apartments, fill'd with a white milky Humour or Liquor, of a glutinous Taste and Consistence, among which some small Seeds float, which by the help of this viscous and glutinous Humour, cleaves to all the Bodies or solid Substances lying at the bottom of the Sea, from whence the like Plant is produc'd: And therefore it ought not to seem strange or wonderful to any, that *Coral* is sometimes found growing upon Stones, Shells, Wood, Mens Sculls, and several other things.

Virtues. Coral is a powerful *Alkali*, absorbing a foreign Acid in the Mass of Blood, and so rendring it more fluid;

fluid; upon which account it is reckon'd among the *Alexipharmack Medicines*: It not only resists Poyson, but also restrains all sorts of Fluxes, being given from ʒj to ʒj.

The various Preparations of *Coral* that are propos'd by Authors, ought all to be rejected as useless and unprofitable, unless it is that whereby it is reduc'd unto a very fine and subtile Powder, by rubbing it upon a *Porphyrite* or *Marble-stone*, the other Preparations destroy the nature of *Coral*.

Coral is seldom prescrib'd alone, but very often in Bolusses, Opiats, Electuaries and Powders; whereof we have given several Examples above in this Chapter.

CHAP. XI.

Of PEARLS.

Margarite's Unions or *Pearls*; they are certain precious concreted Substances, for the most part of the shape of a Pear or Top, *viz.* sharp at one end, and broad at the other, and shining like Silver, growing or breeding in a certain Shell, that is hard, round, flat, hollow, and outwardly of an Ash-colour, but within shining like Silver, like an Oister-shell, and containing a Fish not much unlike an Oister. These *Pearl*-breeding Shells are fish'd for and catch'd in the *Indian Sea*.

Description.

Pearls are of lesser Efficacy than *Coral*, and are more compact, having closer and narrower Pores. Wherefore it seems to me to be very simple and foolish, that a thing of so great value and worth should be brought into Physical use, unless it is for great and noble Persons, who are generally very ambi-

316 *MATERIA MEDICA; Or,*
ambitious of paying dear for the recovery of their
Health, or of having costly, sumptuous and pom-
pous Preparations.

Wherefore, in my Opinion, Oister-shells cal-
cin'd and powder'd are far to be preferr'd before
Pearls for Physical Uses. But if *Pearls* must be
us'd, let them be reduc'd into a fine subtile Pow-
der, by rubbing them laboriously upon a Porphy-
rite or Marble-stone.

Other Preparations of them are useless and need-
less, and therefore ought to be rejected.

ARTICLE IV.

Of Stomachical and Worm-destroying Me- dicines.

THese Medicines are call'd *Stomachical* that are
endued with a faculty of helping and remo-
ving Distempers and Disorders of the Stomach,
and restoring and recovering its depriv'd or vitia-
ted Ferment; now this *Stomachical* Ferment consists
of a certain oily Salt, inclining rather to the na-
ture of an *Alkali* than of an *Acid*, as plainly appears
by several Experiments, of which I shall produce
one Experiment not to be dispis'd, and which is
made by mixing some part of the Washings of the
Stomach of a Dog, and some other Animal lately
kill'd, with a solution of the Syrup of Violets,
which will instantly be chang'd into a green Co-
lour, after the same manner as *Alkali's* are wont
to change it: To this may be added, that what-
soever Medicines strengthen the Stomach, are bit-
ter and acrimonious; neither does any thing do it
more

more damage than the two frequent use of Acids, unless the *Stomachical Ferment* has acquir'd a preternatural and superabundant Acrimony. Neither are these Persons to be regarded, who cavil that a loss or dejected Appetite may be restor'd or recover'd by the use of Acids; for altho' it be true, that the Appetite is whet and quicken'd upon the first taking of Acids, yet it is certain that they very much hinder and retard the dissolution of the Aliments or Foods.

C H A P. I.

Of W O R M W O O D.

THere are four kinds of *Wormwood* made use of in the Shops, viz. the common, *Pontick*, *Seriphian* and *Santonick*. Kinds.

The greater common *Wormwood* of *J. B.* call'd *Roman Wormwood* in the Shops: It has a woody, fibrous Root, sending forth Stalks that are a yard Descripti- high, streak'd, hoary and branchy; upon which on. grow a number of Leaves, being cut or jagg'd on both sides, whitish, soft and extreamly bitter, of a strong and aromatick Smell: The Flowers grow in a long order upon the tops of the Branches, being chievy, round, and of a golden Colour, bending downwards; to which succeed very small longish Seeds. It is commonly cultivated in Gardens.

Upon a chymical Analysis, besides an acid Phlegm, there is a copious quantity of Oil, urinous Principles. Spirit, and fixt Salt extracted out of *Wormwood*; it also yields no inconsiderable quantity of Earth, with a little concreted volatile Salt.

Fine

Description. Fine leav'd hoary *Pontick Wormwood* of C. B. It is also cultivated in Gardens, neither does it grow spontaneously any where, unless it is in the East-Country perhaps: It has a creeping Root, with very fine Leaves, lesser than the common *Wormwood*, and not so white: The Stalks are lower, and the Flowers long.

Description. *Seriphian*, or *French Sea-Wormwood* of C. B. It is found plentifully upon the Sea-coast in *Narbon* of *France*; it has a strong Smell, smelling like an Ointment, as they say: The Leaves are finely cut, growing in pairs, being hoary, and a little glutinous.

There is another kind of *Wormwood* growing upon the Sea-coasts, call'd, by *Diascorides*, *Santonick Wormwood*, and differing from the other by the hoariness of its Leaves.

Description. *Santonick Wormwood* of C. B. it is vulgarly call'd *Worm-seed*; it has very small and finely cut white Leaves: The Seeds of this kind of *Wormwood* are intolerably bitter, having a very strong Smell.

Principles. All the kinds of *Wormwood* being chymically analyz'd, yield a copious quantity of Oil, volatile and fixt Salt: Wherefore the Energy of these Plants seems to depend upon a Sulphur embarrass'd with Salt Armoniack; by virtue whereof they help Distempers and Disorders of the Stomach, restore a dejected Appetite, kill Worms, remove Obstructions, and are prevalent against the Scurvy, Dropsie, and all sorts of Fevers.

There is a Syrup and a Conserve made from *Wormwood*, as also an Extract, fixt Salt, and essential Oil extracted from it.

℞ Of the Extract of *Wormwood* and Mint á ʒj. of the Salt of *Wormwood* and Sweet Mercury á gr. xx. of Harts-horn prepar'd ʒj. and make a Bolus.

℞ OF

℞ Of the Juice of Lemons one spoonful, of the Salt of *Wormwood* ʒj. mix them, and give it to stop a Vomiting.

C H A P. II.

Of SOUTHERNWOOD and MINT.

Male narrow-leav'd *Southernwood* of C. B. *Description.*
It has Leaves that are finely cut, of a bright green Colour, of a biting and bitter Taste, and of a strong vehement Smell, like Ointment.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Southernwood* yields a larger quantity of Oil than *Wormwood*; and its Energy ought to be referr'd to the same Principles as *Wormwood*, and consequently it must needs be endu'd with the same Vertues or Faculties. *Principles.*

There are several kinds of *Mint* familiar to the Shops; as for instance, narrow-leav'd spik'd *Mint* of C. B. round-leav'd curling *Mint*, of the same Author, and Garden tufted *Mint*; that they are so common, and so well known, that they need no Description. *Kinds.*

Upon a chymical Analysis, all the kinds of *Mint* yield a large quantity of Oil and urinous Spirit; wherefore it is very probable that they abound with an oily volatile Salt, and therefore it is no wonder if they help to restore or recover a prostrated Appetite, and dissipate Crudities, Belchings and Flatuosities: Moreover they kill Worms, open Obstructions, and are Uterine and Vulnerary. *Principles.* *Virtues.*

℞ Of *Mint*, *Wormwood* and Blessed Thistle á m. j. of Galingale and Gentian Roots á ʒiss. of Cinamon

Cinamon ʒss. of Orange Peel ʒj. infuse them all together in a sufficient quantity of *Aqua Vitæ*, and make a stomachical and uterine Tincture.

There is a Conserve and Syrup, as also an Extract, fixt Salt and Essential Oil prepar'd from *Mint*.

C H A P. III.

Of A N I S E.

Description. **A** *Nise* of the Herbalists, and of C.B. It has a small fibrous and white Root; The lower Leaves are round, of a light green Colour, above an inch long, divided or cut into three parts, indented and smooth; the upper Leaves are divided into several Parts or Cuts: The stalk is branchy, streak'd and hollow, supporting small tufted Flowers consisting of five white Leaves, with a Cup dwindling away into two small streak'd Seeds. *Anise* is sown in a great abundance by the People of *Tours* in *France*, as also in the Island of *Malta*.

Principles. *Anise-seeds* abound with an oily and aromatick volatile Salt: By virtue whereof they are very agreeable to the Stomach and Intestines, by destroying or subduing a foreign Acid, dissipating Flatuosities, and rendring the Humours more fluid.

Virtues. An Essential Oil is obtain'd from *Anise-seeds* by the Chymical Art; and a green-colour'd Oil is drawn from them by Expression: Both which Oils are mightily commended in helping or promoting Expectoration, and expelling Wind.

C H A P. IV.

Of C O R I A N D E R

Coriander the greater of C. B. It has a small white Root, sending forth a Stalk about a yard high, and branchy; the lower Leaves are coupl'd together in a manner, being round, and prettily cut; the upper Leaves are divided into several deep Jaggs or Cuts: The Flowers grow out in Tufts upon the tops of the Branches, being of a white Colour, inclining to a purple, and compos'd of five Leaves, with a Cup changing into two round and spherical Seeds. Description

The entire Plant of *Coriander* has a strong, vehement and aromack Smell: whence we may rationally conclude, that *Coriander* abounds with an acrimonious, oily and aromack volatile Salt; so that it is endu'd with the same Virtues as Anise, or rather stronger. Principles

Coriander seeds are Stomachical, and being candied over with fine Loaf Sugar, are commonly call'd *Coriander Comfits*, which being eaten, powerfully discuss Wind or Flatuosities. Virtues

C H A P. V.

Of Corallina or Sea-Moss.

Corallina or Sea Moss of the Shops: It is a Sea-plant of a stony Nature almost, branchy, and small, being scarcely an inch and an half, or two inches long, of a whitish Colour, inclining to a green, Description

green, and consisting of several Joints knit together: It grows upon Stones and Shells; and is chiefly, or for the most part, brought from the *African Sea*, not far from a Garrison call'd *Sebastian de France*.

Corallina or *Sea-Moss* is a sure Remedy against Worms, being powder'd, and levigated or rubb'd upon a Marble stone, and giv'n from ʒss to ʒj or ʒij. It subdues the acid Matter, commonly call'd Verminous, or the Seminary of Vermination; and discusses Gripping pains.

CHAP. VI.

Of COFFEE.

Description. **B**ON or *Ban* of *J. B. Coffee* of the Shops: It is a Tree resembling our common Cherry tree, as to its Leaves, Branches and Bigness; but we have no certain account of its Flowers: The Seeds or Berries are brought out of *Arabia* into *Europe*, being contain'd in a Shell resembling an Olive, of a brown Colour, and small, being about half an inch long, and a quarter of an inch thick, having but one Seed-vessel or Coffin: The Seeds are hard, of an Ash-colour, inclining to a white, upon one side convex, and upon the other flat, and a little concave; they are of a mealy Taste, and without any notable Smell.

Virtues. *Coffee-seeds* or *Berries* are roasted, made into a fine Powder, and gently boil'd in Water; and the hot Liquor being sweeten'd with a little Sugar, is commonly drunk in most Countries of the World, not only in private, but also in publick Houses, to strengthen the stomach, and help the Concoction of

of the Foods, as also for the sake of Diversion, converse. and passing away the time.

Coffee Liquor is very usefully and effectually drunk after a Surfeit or hard Drinking, in an Headach, Sleepiness, and Hypochondriack or Hysterick Distempers.

CHAP. VII.

Of T E A.

T E A of the *Chinese*, or *Tsia* of the *Jappanese* Description
of *Brechmius*: It is a Shrub growing in *Japan* and *China*, with a multitude of Branches growing very thick and close: The Leaves are of a dark green Colour, an inch long, half an inch broad, bitterish, and smelling like Violets: The Flowers are Rosie, consisting of five whitish or pale Leaves, the middle whereof is possess'd with a numerous train of Chieves or small Threads: The Pointal is chang'd into a spherical Fruit, but sometimes longish, consisting of three distinct Seed-vessels, and sometimes having but one: The Seeds are hard, not much unlike a Filbert-nut, being of a brown Colour, and smooth, containing a Kernel that is white and wrinkl'd, being first of a sweetish Taste, but afterwards turning bitter and nauseous. *Tea* is suppos'd to conduce not a little to the restoring a lost or dejected Appetite, and to the easing and removing violent Pains of the Head. Some Leaves of *Tea* are thrown into ℥x or ℥xij of boiling Water, and the Pot being taken from the Fire, and a little Sugar added, The Tincture or hot Liquor is drunk off by sipping; and this is commonly call'd *Tea*.

C H A P. VIII.

Of CHOCOLATE.

C*hocolate* is a sort of Liquor that is very grateful and delicious both to the Palate and Stomach, nourishing the Parts, strengthening, restoring and recruiting the Spirits, and provoking Venerary.

Chocolate is prepar'd from the Fruit of an *American Tree*, called *Cacca* or *Cacao*; but they commonly add to the Preparation, besides this Fruit, the Fruit of the *Aromatick*, and *American Arrach* or *Wild Vetch*, call'd also *Vanille*, and fine Sugar; and some add the Fruit or Seeds of *Orlean* or *Orellan*, called also *Boucou*; odoriferous *Jamaica Pepper*, commonly called *All spice*; as also common *Indian Pepper*.

Descripti-
on.

Cacao of *Acosta*, or *Cacao* of *C. B.* It is a Tree not much unlike the Almond-tree, growing frequently in the *West Indies*: Its Trunk resembles that of our common Plum-tree; but its Leaves are a great deal larger, being above a span long, of an oval Figure, ending with a sharp point; they are smooth, shining, and about an hand-breadth broad: The Flowers are said to be yellow, but we do not know what shape they are of: The Fruit is thick, of the shape of a Cucumber, sometimes longer, and sometimes shorter, ending in a long Point, being wrinkl'd, knobby, and of a blackish Colour when dry: The Fruit contains a number of Seeds growing very thick, and running together in clusters as it were; these Seeds somewhat resemble Almonds, being of a yellowish Colour, a little inclining to a red

red outwardly, but within they are of a brown Colour, of a bitterish Taste, fat, and oily.

Aromatick Arrach, or the black *American* Flower commonly call'd *Vanille*: It is a kind of winding Herb (as *Herman* assures us) climbing up upon Trees, and taking hold of them, bearing Leaves like those of Plantain, but fatter, longer, and of a greener Colour: The Flowers are black, to which succeed long and round Cods about half a Foot long, brittle, flat, wrinkly, of a reddish Colour, about the third part of an inch broad, soft, oily, fat, and smelling like the Balsam of *Peru*, containing an huge Multitude of very small, black and shining Seeds. *Description.*

Orlean or Orellan with the Cods of the Caper-bush, of the Garden of *Leyden* in *Holland*; call'd *Ebruca* by those of *Brazil*, and *Boucou* by the *French*: It is a Shrub having a thick brown-colour'd Bark, a white Wood, and Leaves that are sharp-pointed, half a Foot long, of a bright green Colour, and Nervous: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches in Clusters, being Rosy, without Smell, and consisting of five Leaves, from a white Colour inclining to a Carnation; in the middle of these Leaves there is a numerous heap of yellow-colour'd Threads or Chieves with purple-colour'd Cups, and a Pointal dwindling away into a Cod of the Shape of a Bottle or Jugg, an Inch and an half, and sometimes two Inches long, from an oval Figure ending in a sharp point, of a reddish Colour, and beset with soft Prickles, having but one Seed Vessel opening in two halves like a Mitre, in which are contain'd Seeds of a red Colour, flat, and mark'd with a silver-colour'd Speck, and of no unpleasant Taste. Of these Seeds they use to make Rolls or Loaves of a red Colour

inclining to a Vermilion, these they call *Altetnor*, being us'd by Dyers and Painters.

Amomum of some, with the Smell of Cloves, and of *J. B.* or sweet-smelling *Jamaica* Pepper, call'd by some *Pinento*, and vulgarly *All-spice*: It is the Fruit of a noble Tree that is much sought after, not only for physical Uses; but also for Mechanical, but especially for dying: The Fruit is much us'd in the Kitchen.

Descripti-
on.

The Wood is call'd by the *French*, *Indian* or *Campechian Wood*, because it grows plentifully in the Bay of *Campechia*, and by the *English* it is call'd *Logwood*. It is of a dark purple Colour: The Tree from whence it is taken is tall, straight or upright, full of Branches or Boughs spreading far abroad; and bearing Leaves that grow by pairs opposite to one another, of the shape and size of Bay Leaves, and of an aromattick Taste: The Flowers come out in Clusters from the Wings of the Leaves; to which succeed a round or spherical Fruit about a quarter of an inch thick, of a brown Colour, and having upon its upper part a small Navil with a Coronet, it is divided into 2 distinct Apartments or Seed-Vessels for the most part, in which are contain'd or included 2 Seeds. This Fruit has a very sweet and pleasant Smell, very much resembling that of Cloves: Wherefore it is not to be wondred at, that the Pidgeons and other Birds devour it greedily in the *West Indies*.

Of the Fruits now describ'd being dry'd and powder'd, and mix'd with the Meal or Flower of *Indian* Corn, Mace, and Sugar, they make a Paste, which being well kneaded, they make up into Loaves or Rolls; which being dissolv'd in Water or Milk, and boiled, is called by the Name of *Chocolate*. The best *Chocolate* is made at *Paris*, not only to be drunk for Pleasure, but also for Distempers of the
Stomach

Stomach, Cough, Hoarseness, and Ptisick or
Consumption.

C H A P. VI.

Of Carminating Medicines.

THAT Wind and Flatuosities are bred in the Intestines, is manifest from daily and vulgar Experience; for the gross, viscous, and glutinous Humours, cleaving to the inner Coats of the Intestines, are very apt to rarify and turn by degrees to Wind and Vapours, the which Vapours, in seeking for a Passage or Vent, are apt to distend or puff up the Intestines, and so cause griping Pains.

Now these are call'd *Carminating Medicines* that are endu'd with a peculiar Faculty of dissolving or diluting this viscous Matter.

C H A P. I.

Of C A R A W A Y.

C*Araway* or Meadow-Cummin of the Shops, and of C. B. It has a simple Root, being long, an inch thick, and of a biting and aromatick Taste, attended with a few Fibres; and sending forth Stalks that are above two Foot long, streak'd, smooth and branchy, bearing Leaves that are coupled, finely cut, shining, and of a dark green Colour; the Flowers grow in Tufts, compos'd of five white Leaves; whose Cup is chang'd into two longish

Description

Y 4

longish Seeds, of an aromattick Taste and Smell. It grows in the Meadows about *Paris*, as also upon the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains.

Virtues. The Seeds and Roots of *Caraway* are commended in the Cholick, and other Distempers of the Intestines.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analysis, *Caraway*-seeds afford no small quantity of Oil and urinous Spirit. There is also a very subtile and biting acrimonious essential Oil, obtain'd from these Seeds by Distillation; to be prescrib'd from gutt. iv to viij.

℞ Of the Roots of *Caraway* ℥iss, of *Caraway*-Seeds ℥ij, boil them in Water with a young Cock, and make Broath.

℞ Of the Decoction of the Roots of Elecampane ℥vj, of the distill'd Oil of *Caraway* gutt. vj, of the Syrup of Wormwood ℥j, and make a Julep.

℞ Of the Oil of sweet Almonds ℥vj. of the distill'd Oil of *Caraway* gutt. iiij. Take it in the Cholick.

CHAP. II.

Of CUMMIN.

*Descripti-
on.*

Cummin with a long Seed of C. B. It is an umbelliferous Plant, and annual, or enduring but one Year, scarcely one Foot high; having a small, white and fibrous Root, and bearing Leaves like those of Fennel, but a great deal smaller, yet having thicker Jaggs; the Seeds are longish, narrow, streak'd, and of a strong and vehement Smell, they are greedily devour'd by Doves

Doves or Pidgeons. *Cummin* grows plentifully upon the Island of *Malta*, being sown by the Inhabitants.

Cummin seeds are endu'd with the same Faculties as those of *Caraway*, but a great deal stronger: Wherefore the distill'd Oil of *Cummin* is seldom prescribed to above the Quantity of gutt. iij,

C H A P. III.

Of D I L L.

Garden *Dill* of C. B. It has a single, small, white and fibrous Root, sending out a Stalk that is almost one Yard high, being branchy and solid: The Leaves are like those of Fennel, but smaller, of a gray or bluish Colour, and strong smell: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches consisting of five yellow Leaves, whose Cup is chang'd into two Seeds of an oval Figure, flat, about the 12th part of an Inch thick, distinguished with three Streaks, and surrounded with a leafy Border. It is cultivated commonly in Gardens. *Description.*

Dill-seeds abound with an Oil and urinous spirit, by virtue whereof they disperse Flatuosities, and expel Urine. *Principles.*

℞ Of the decoction of the Leaves and Seeds of *Dill* ℥ij, of *Venice-Treacle* ℥ij. of the Oil of Aniseeds gutt. x. and make a Julep to be taken in the Cholick.

℞ Of Marshmallow-Roots ℥ij, of the Tops of Chamomile and Melilot à Pug. ij, of Caraway, and *Dill*-seeds á ℥j, boil them in a sufficient quantity of Water to ℔j or ℥xij, to which being strain'd
add

add of the Honey of the Herb-Mercury $\frac{3}{4}$ ls, and make a Carminative Glister to be given in the Cholick.

ARTICLE VII.

Of Hepatick, Splenick, and Antiscorbutick Medicines.

ALL such Medicines as are call'd, or term'd *Hepatick, Splenick, and Antiscorbutick*, are impregnated with a copious Salt and urinous Spirit embarras'd with Sulphur: Or else they contain a Sulphur embarras'd with a Salt of the same Nature with the Salt of Coral: For it is by Virtue of these Principles that they open Obstructions, restore the Bowels to their natural Tone, and the Mass of Blood to its natural Fluidity and Consistence: But it is to be taken notice of here, that these sort of Medicines should be accurately mix'd with Purgatives, least the Humours being too much rarify'd or diluted by them, should fall upon a Principal or Noble Part.

CHAP. I.

Of AGRIMONY.

Descripti-
335.

A Grimony of I.B. It has a thick, fibrous and black Root, sending forth a Stalk that is one Yard high, hairy and branchy, with Leaves growing by Couples or Pairs interchangeably, of a dark green Colour, hairy, full of Veins, longish,

ish, and indented: The Flowers grow in a long Rank upon the Tops of the Branches, being rosy, and consisting of five yellow Leaves, having a prickly Cup divided into 5 Parts, and changing into a Fruit that is likewise prickly, roundish, and sticking to Cloaths, about a quarter of an Inch long, and consisting of one Seed Vessel, and sometimes of two, containing one Seed or two. It grows upon the Skirts of Corn-fields and Pastures.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Agrimony* yields no small quantity of an acid Phlegm, Oil, and urinous Spirit, but no volatile Salt; for which Cause the Vertues and Faculties of *Agrimony* ought to be referr'd to a certain Kind of Salt, not much differing from the Salt of Coral embarrass'd with some Portion of Salt Armoniack; by means whereof,

Principles.

Agrimony is a noble hepatick, and vulnerary Plant, opening, cleansing, and lenifying or mitigating.

Virtues.

℞ Of the Juice of *Agrimony* depurated ℥iv, of the distill'd Water of the Tops of Hops ℥ij, of the Tincture of Steel ℥ij, make a Potion.

℞ Of the Roots of Grass, Butchers-broom, and Asparagus á ℥j, of the Cordial-flowers Pug. iij, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water to thiss, and make an Apozem for 3 Doses, adding to each Dose of the Salt of Steel ℥ss.

Agrimony is us'd in the opening Decoction, in the Hydragog Syrup in the aperitive Syrup, and in the cachectick and chalybeated syrup of Monsieur Charras: As also in his cathartick syrup.

C H A P. II.

Of SUCCORY.

WILD Succory, or Succory of the Shops, and of C. B. It has a woody, fibrous Root, *Description.* of a white Colour, and bitter Taste, the Leaves are like those of Dandelion, but having a taller Stalk: The Flowers are a little chievy, and of a blue Colour: The Seeds are full of Corners, and without Down. It grows every where almost, but especially by the Road-Sides.

Principles. The whole Plant of Succory abounds with a milky Juice, and upon a chymical Analyfis, it yields a copious Quantity of acid Phlegm, Earth, and Oil, with a considerable Portion of urinous Spirit, and concreted volatile Salt: Wherefore by *Virtues.* reason of its Sulphur, Salt armoniack and Earth, it promotes all sorts of Secretions or separations of Humours in the Body, and renders the Mass of Blood more pure.

C H A P. III.

Of H O P S.

Description. **H**O P S is a very common Plant growing about Hedges, and in the Meadows as well of cold as of hot Countries; it bears Leaves like those of Vines, growing upon slender climbing stalks; that kind of Hops that bear Flowers have no Seeds, and those bearing Seeds are without Flowers: The Flowers consist of small Chieves
of

or Threads: The Seeds are small, flat, and smell like Garlick, growing between the Cloves or Flakes of longish Heads.

Hops being chymically analyz'd, yield but a small portion of an acid Phlegm, yet they afford a large quantity of Oil, Earth, and volatile Salt; and therefore by virtue of salt Armoniack, Sulphur and Earth, they not a little contribute to the restoring of the Bowels to their natural Tone.

Principles.

Virtues.

CHAP. IV.

OF HARTS-TONGUE.

H*Arts-Tongue* or *Hinds-Tongue* of C. B. The Roots of this Plant are capillary, and of a blackish Colour; the Leaves are about 14 inches long, two inches broad, and sharp-pointed, having Ears towards the beginning of them; they are of a bright green Colour, especially towards the Point, resting upon a Foot-stalk that is about an hand-breadth long, and passing away into the middle Rib or Nerve of the Leaf: This Plant bears no Flowers; but there are several Seed-vessels growing upon the back of the Leaf, in leafie Furrows or Channels; these Seed-vessels are very small, yet, with the help of a Microscope, they may be perceived to contain several small Seeds that are darted here and there by the help of an Elastick Tendon, with which every one of the Seed-vessels is furnish'd. It grows upon the brinks of Pits and Wells, upon watry Rocks, and in shady Places.

Description.

Harts-Tongue abounds with Oil and salt Armoniack It is commended in Tumours of the Spleen and Liver.

Principles.

CHAP.

C H A P. V.

Of LIVER-WORT.

Descripti-
on.

Hepatick Trefoil of C. B. or noble and three-leav'd *Liver-Wort* of *Parkinson*: It has black fibrous Roots hanging from one head, having Leaves that grow three together, being solid, smooth, and of a dark green Colour: The Flowers grow upon short and naked foot-stalks, being Rosie, compos'd of six or eight Leaves, with a three-leav'd Cup, and a round scabby Pointal, changing into a small Head, in which are contain'd a numerous Train of small sharp-pointed Seeds; wherefore it belongs to the kinds of *Crow-foot*.

Virtues.

Liver-wort is hepatick, as appears from its Name, being us'd either externally or internally.

Rx Of the Roots of sharp pointed Dock and Asparagus á ʒij. of the Leaves of Harts-tongue, *Liver-wort* and Chervil á m. ij. of the Seeds of *Maffilian* Hart-wort ʒiij, of the Flowers of Melilot pug. iij. boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water to thiss. and make an Apozem for three Doses, adding to each Dose of the Oil of Amber gutt. j.

C H A P. VI.

Of CHERVIL.

Descrip-
tion.

MAnur'd *Chervil* of C. B. It has a singular Root, being white and fibrous, and of a Taste that is a little pungent: The Stalk is about

a yard high, being round and long, streak'd, smooth and branchy, with Leaves like those of Hemlock, but lesser, finer, of a pale green Colour, of an aromack Taste and Smell: The Flowers grow upon the tops of the Branches, in the fashion of a Navil, being compos'd of five Leaves, with a Cup passing away into two Seeds, that are longish, smooth, and of the shape of a Bird's Beak. It is cultivated in Gardens commonly.

Chervil abounds with a copious pungent Salt, *Principles.* and with an oily, aromack and urinous Spirit; by virtue whereof, it opens and removes Obstructions in the lower Belly, expels Urine, and is prevalent against the Dropsie. *Virtues.*

℞ Of the Leaves and Roots of manured *Chervil* m. iv. boil them in *Balneum Mariæ* with slices of Veal, and make Broath to be drunk in the Dropsie.

℞ Of the distill'd Water of *Chervil* ℥vi. of red Coral prepared, and Crabs Eyes á ʒj. of the Oil of Anise-seeds gutt. x. of the syrup of Mint ʒj. and make a Julep.

C H A P. VII.

Of BROOK-LIME.

Brook lime or Sea-Purflane, called also *Water Pimpernel* the greater, with a roundish Leaf of the shops, and of C. B. but more truly called, *Water Speedwell* the greater, with a roundish Leaf: It has white, fibrous, and creeping Roots, with upright stalks, and full of Branches; upon which the Leaves grow by pairs, being roundish, *Descripti- on.*

roundish, above an inch long, smooth, shining, thick, and indented; out of whose Wings spring forth foot-stalks about an hand-breadth, or an hand-breadth and an half long, with Flowers growing in Spikes or long Heads, being single-leaved, of a blue Colour, and divided into four parts, perforated in the middle: The Pointal dwindles away into a membranous Fruit, of the shape of an Heart almost, being flat, about a quarter of an inch long, and distinguish'd into two Apartments, in which are contain'd small flat Seeds: It grows about Brooks.

Virtues.

Brook-lime opens Obstructions, being Antiscorbutick, Antihydropick and Aperitive, by means of a Sulphur embarras'd with an acid Salt, urinous Spirit and Earth: for upon a chymical Analysis, it yields a large quantity of an acid Phlegm, and an indifferent quantity of Oil and Earth, with a small portion of urinous Spirit.

Principles.

℞ Of Horse-Raddish Roots ʒj. of the Leaves of *Brook-lime* and Mint á m. ij. of Wood-Cassia ʒj. of the Salt of Tamarisk ʒj. infuse them in lbj. of White Wine; whereof take ʒiv. to a Dose in the Scurvy and Dropfie.

C H A P. VIII.

Of Balsam-Mint or Water-Mint.

B *Balsam-Mint* or *Water-Mint* of the Shops, call'd also *Brook-Parsly*, or unbeliferous *Water-Cress*.
Description. *ses* by C.B. for it delights to grow about Brooks and Ditches: It has knotty, creeping, white and fibrous Roots, bearing Leaves that grow by pairs,
of

of a bright green Colour, a biting and aromattick Taste: The Stalks are half a yard high, being branchy and streak'd, and sustaining Flowers that grow in Tufts, compos'd of five white Leaves, with a Cup passing away into two small, odoriferous, biting and streak'd Seeds.

Upon a chymical Analyfis, *Water-Mint* yields no small quantity of an acid Phlegm and fixt Salt, yet but little Oil and concreted volatile Salt: Wherefore, by virtue of a certain kind of oily Salt, it is very agreeable and prevalent against the Scurvy, Cachexy, Dropsie, Green-sickness, and stubborn intermitting Fevers or Agues.

Principles

Virtues

CHAP. IX.

Of SCURVY-GRASS.

S*curvy-grass*, with a round Leaf of C. B. It has a white fibrous Root, with Leaves that are of a bright green Colour, round, thick, ear'd an inch long, somewhat hollow, and full of Juice, of a pungent and bitterish Taste, and of a stinking or burnt Smell, furnish'd with Foot-stalks that are an hand-breadth long; the main stalks are upright, branchy, about half a yard high, smooth, and loaden with Flowers that consist of four white Leaves, with a four-leav'd Cup and a Pointal dwindling away into a spherical membranous Fruit, about the sixth part of an inch long, and divided into two Apartments or Seed-vessels, in which are contain'd small, round, and red Seeds. It grows upon the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and upon the Sea-coast of *Holland* and the *Netherlands*.

Description

Z

Scurvy

Virtues.

Scurvy-grass is an excellent Antiscorbutick and Antihydripick Plant.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Scurvy-grass* yields a small portion of an acid Phlegm, but a copious quantity of urinous Spirit and Oil, yet no concreted volatile Salt is obtain'd from it.

R. Of the Leaves of *Scurvy-grass*, Brook-lime and Garden cresses á m. j. boil them in Water, with a piece of the Neck of Mutton in a Pot close cover'd, and make Broath.

R. Of the Juice of *Scurvy-grass* ℥vj. and of the best Brandy one spoonful, and give it in the Dropfie or Scurvy.

There is a Spirit drawn from *Scurvy-grass* by Distillation; as also an Extract and Conserve prepar'd from it.

Garden Cresses, Water-cresses, Pennywort and Horse-raddish, are endu'd with the same Faculties, and therefore to be us'd after the same manner.

CHAP. X.

Of G U M L A C K.

Descripti-
on.

THat which they call by the Name of *Gum Lack* in the shops, is rather a kind of Rosin, sweating out of the Branches and Twigs of certain Trees that grow in the *East Indies*, and adhering or cleaving to the out-side of the Branches, like a Crust; it is wrinkl'd full of Warts, clear, and of a yellowish Colour, or else of a reddish Colour, inclining to a black, being insipid, easily and readily taking fire, and striking the Organs with

a sweet and fragrant smell, and easily dissolving in spirit of Wine, and imparting a deep Tincture to it.

Gum-Lack is of no small force and efficacy against the Scurvy; for it not only cleanses and strengthens, or fastens the Teeth and Gums, being putrified, but likewise totally eradicates the scorbutical Taint, consisting in the deprav'd disposition of the Blood, in some fault or blemish of the Bowels, and renders the Blood more pure, provokes sweat, and removes Obstructions.

Virtues.

Gum Lack abounds with a volatile Salt and Sulphur. *Principles.*

There is a Tincture prepar'd from *Gum Lack*, with spirit of Wine; and it is us'd in the Lozenges of *Gum Lack* of *Mesue*.

℞ Of the Tincture of *Gum Lack* ℥ss. of the Queen of Hungary's Water ℥ss. of Orange-flower Water ℥iij. of the syrup of the Bless'd Thistle ℥j. and make a Draught.

℞ Of the distill'd Waters of *Scabious* and the Bless'd Thistle á ℥iij. of the Tincture of *Gum Lack* ℥j. of the spirit of Scurvy-grass gutt. ix. of the Syrup of Clove.gilliflowers ℥j. and make a Potion.

℞ Of the Lozenges of *Gum Lack* ℥ij. of the Extract of Juniper-berries ℥iss. and make a Bolus.

CHAP. XI.

OF TURMERICK.

T*urmerick* of the shops, call'd also by C. B. *Indian Saffron*: It has large broad Leaves (as *Bontius* says) not much unlike those of white

Hellebor, only they are smooth: The Flowers of this Plant are of a delightful purple Colour. The Roots are like those of Gentian, of a yellow Colour, dying no otherwise than Saffron, upon which account this Plant is call'd *Indian Saffron*: The Fruit of this Plant succeeding to the Flowers, is prickly, like that of Chest-nuts; and it contains Seeds of the shape and bigness of Pease. The ingenious *Herman* affirms, that the Fruit of this Plant is composed of three distinct Seed-vessels; but it seems to me to be a kind of Cane or Flag.

Turmerick is endu'd with a powerful Antiscorbutick Faculty; it provokes the Courses, opens Obstructions of the Bowels, provokes Urine, and is a specifick Medicine in the Yellow Jaundice.

CHAP. XII.

Of WINTERS BARK.

Description. **T**HE *Magellanick Tree* with Bay-leaves, and an acrimonious Bark of C. B. or *Winters Bark*, and pale-colour'd biting Canel or Cinamon of J. B. It is the Bark of a certain Tree growing in *America*, and bearing the Leaves of the Bay-tree, being almost like Cinamon, but a great deal thicker, and of a paler Colour, from a reddish Colour, viz. inclining to an ash or whitish Colour, having a very pleasant Smell, and of a very pungent Taste, burning the Tongue in a manner.

Principles. *Winters Bark* abounds with a pungent, oily and aromatick volatile Salt; by virtue whereof it sub-

Virtues. dues scorbutick Distempers, and is highly commended upon that account. It is given in Sub-

Dose. stance from ℥j to ʒss. but in Infusion to ʒij.

℞ OF

℞ Of the Leaves of Scurvy-grass and Brook-lime á m. iij. of *Winters Bark* ʒij. infuse them overnight upon hot Embers in Water, in a Vessel close stopp'd, adding to the strain'd *Liquor of Venice Treacle* ʒss. and make a Potion.

℞ Of *Winters Bark* powder'd ʒij. of Amber prepar'd and sweet Mercury á gr. xv. of the Extract of Scurvy-grass ʒij. and make an Anti-scorbutick Bolus.

ARTICLE VIII.

OF FEBRIFUG MEDICINES.

SUCH Medicines are properly call'd *Febrifug*, as are endu'd with a peculiar or specifick Faculty of curing intermitting Fevers of all sorts, or subduing the sharp Fits and vigorous Assaults of continual Fevers. All the most notable *Febrifugs* are bitter; yet all bitter Medicines do not take away Fevers; which plainly confirm the force and power of Specifick Medicines. Wherefore, in the curing of these or the like Distempers, we must make use of such Medicines as have been found by use and experience to be endu'd with a peculiar faculty of resisting these Distempers: but general Medicines are also to be administred, lest the Ferment of the Fever being quieted or laid asleep for some time, should return with more violence, attended with a Train of fresh Symptoms.

C H A P. I.

Of the Peruvian Bark.

Virtues

Peruvian Bark or *China-China* obtains the first place among febrifug Medicines, and deservedly; for it cures all sorts of intermitting Fevers or Agues infallibly; whether they be nourish'd or fed with acid or bitter Juices: neither is it of less Force in continual Fevers, especially if they be attended with the frequent returns of sharp Fits, and fresh Assaults: Moreover it deserves to be preferr'd before all other Remedies in Distempers of the Stomach, a Rheumatism, and all Periodical Distempers.

We are told that it is the Bark of the Branches and Roots of a certain Tree that grows not far from *Quito* in the Kingdom of *Peru*; the Icon whereof is to be seen at *Rome* in the Jesuits College, who were the first that brought such a Treasure into *Europe*: From whence it uses to be call'd the *Jesuits* or the *Fathers Bark*.

Description

The Leaves of this Tree are like (as they say) the Leaves of the red Plumb Tree, and the Flowers are like those of the Pomgranate Tree: The Bark which we use is of a brown Colour, very dry, about a Quarter of an Inch thick, of a bitter and styptick Taste, containing something of a resinous Nature, as appears from the Tincture that is extracted from it with Spirit of Wine: Moreover the Infusion of Jesuits Bark in fair Water imparts a reddish Colour to the blue Paper; which is an Argument that the Energy of this noble Medicine proceeds from a Sulphur embarrass'd with Salt Armoniack.

Principles,

Jesuits-

Jesuits-Bark is prescrib'd in Substance from ʒj to ʒij: but in Infusion to ʒj in ℥j of generous Wine; but the Magma which uses to be rejected is not a whit worse than the Tincture.

Two things are chiefly to be regarded in the use of Jesuits Bark, *viz*

First, to carry off the morbidick Matter by Purging and Vomiting, or by the help of Medicines that work both upwards and downwards at once; otherwise the Patient will be apt to fall into a Relapse after the use of the Bark. *Caution, 1.*

2dly. If there be any Obstructions in the Body, they are first to be remov'd by the help of Aperitive Medicines, but especially chalybeated Remedies; least the Patient should fall into a Dropsy, or some other Distemper worse than the Fever. *Caution 2*

These Helps being before-hand administred according to the Rules of Art, there is not any Medicine hitherto known, that can so powerfully, speedily, safely and pleasantly subdue a Fever as this Bark.

R Of Jesuits-Bark finely powder'd ʒss, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Maiden-hair, or of Water-Lillies, make a Bolus for four Doses, taking one every four Hours, eating between whiles some solid Viſuals; for the Patient will do a great deal better to eat Panado, Water-gruel, Eggs or Flesh, than to drink Broath altogether. If you have a mind wholly to eradicate an Ague, in the space of 4 or 5 Days, the *Bark* is so to be us'd or order'd as that ʒss of the Powder be given once a Day for the two first Days, the 3d and 4th Day to the Quantity of ʒij; and lastly, upon the 5th Day ʒj of it. Such as have an Aversion to the taking of Bolus's, may take the Powder after the following manner.

℞ Of *Peruvian Bark* finely powder'd ʒij, infuse it in ʒvj of *Mint-Water*, and drink the Infusion; with the Powder in it, shaking the Cup, and stirring the Powder well about, least the best part of it should remain behind the Bottom of the Cup. Or,

℞ Of *Jesuits-Bark* finely powder'd ʒij, of the Tops of *Germander*, *Centaury* the lesser, and *Wormwood* á Pug. i. Infuse them, and boil them a little in ʒx of *Scabious Water*, and taking out the Herbs, drink off the Decoction and Powder. Or,

℞ Of *Generous Wine* ℥j, of *China-China* finely powder'd ʒj. Infuse them, in *Balneum Mariae* for the space of 24 Hours, and take ʒij of the Infusion once every four Hours, continuing so to do for the space of x or xii Days.

Note, That it is confirm'd by experience that Purging Medicines are not to be given after the taking of the *Jesuits-Bark*, least that part of the Powder should be carried out of the Body that is mix'd with the Blood, and by digesting and circulating along with the Blood, by that means subdues the febrile Ferment.

Yet notwithstanding two things are to be taken notice of in these Distempers, *viz*, First, That if the Fever don't return, Purging Medicines ought to be administred, but especially if the Patients complain of a Tension and Fulness of the lower Belly: In that Case an aperitive Electuary may be administred: As for Instance.

℞ Of the Conserve of *Succory-Flowers*, or of the Leaves of *Wormwood* ʒj, or *Jesuits-Powder*, and the Flowers of *Salt Armoniack* chalybeated á ʒss, and with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of *Succory* make an Electuary to be taken to the Quantity of ʒss in the Morning fasting, drinking after it a Cupful of some opening Pilsan. 2dly.

2dly. We must own that it is found by experience, that stubborn Agues, but especially Quartans, which are hardly brought to yield to the Jesuits Bark; yet they may be subdu'd by it, if it be mixt with Purgatives after the following manner.

R Of Jesuits Powder ℥ij, of Scammony gr. viij. of the Lozenges of Coloquintida gr. iiij, and with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of Wormwood make a Bolus.

R Of Jesuits Powder ℥ss, of Sweet Mercury ℥ss, of Gambuge gr. v. of Aloes ℥ij, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Succory make a Purging Bolus for two Doses.

CHAP. II.

Of SALT-ARMONIACK.

S*alt Armoniack*, or *Ammoniack*, is a certain con- *Description.*
creted Substance consisting of a volatile urinous Salt, a certain acid Salt, and a sort of Sea-Salt: An urinous volatile salt is extracted from it by the help of salt of Tartar or Quick-lime; which by imbibing its acid part, causes that its urinous salt more readily and easily comes away, That there is an acid Salt contain'd in a salt Ar- *Principles.*
moniack, differing from a Sea Salt, may be prov'd not only by its solution imparting a reddish Colour to the blue Paper; but chiefly from thence, that the same solution corrodes Iron and Copper, which Sea-salt is not able to do. Furthermore it is very demonstrable that *Salt Armoniack* contains a sort of Sea-salt, not only by the Production of it; but also by its being chymically analyzed,

lyz'd, whereby an acid Spirit is extracted from it of the same Nature with the Spirit of Sea-Salt.

Kinds. There are two kinds of *Salt Armoniack*, viz. natural, and artificial.

Natural *Salt Armoniack* is found about the Pits in the Kingdom of *Naples*; as also upon the *African* Shore not far from the Ruins of a certain ancient Temple dedicated of old to *Jupiter Ammon*; from whence this Salt has taken its Name, being *Salt Ammoniack* properly.

The Artificial *Salt Ammoniack* is made in *Holland*.

Both the kinds of *Salt Ammoniack* are prevalent against intermitting Fevers; but the whole concreted Substance must be us'd; for the urinous Spirit, and the acid Spirit of *Salt Ammoniack* being taken severally, do no Feats at all in Fevers. Wherefore depurated *Salt Armoniack*, or its Flowers, but especially, chalybeated, ought to be prescrib'd, as being very effectual against Fevers taking their Rise from Obstructions of the Bowels.

℞ Of depurated *Salt Armoniack* ℥ss, dissolve it in 3 Pints of fair Water, and let the Patient drink it instead of his ordinary Drink. Or,

℞ Of *Salt Armoniack* ℥j, of Harts horn prepar'd, and sweet Mercury, á gr. xv, of the Extract of Germander ℥iss, and make a Bolus. Or,

℞ Of the Flowers of *Salt Armoniack* chalybeated ℥j. Take it in Broath. Or,

℞ Of the Flowers of *Salt Armoniack* chalybeated ℥j, of Resin of Jallap ℥ss, of Aloes ℥ij, of choice Myrrh powder'd gr. xxx. and with a sufficient Quantity of Wormwood make a Bolus for three Doses.

C H A P. III.

Of CENTAURY the Lesser.

BEfore the *Peruvian* Bark by the great Providence of the Almighty God) came to be known to the *European* Nations, *Centaury* the lesser, *Germander*, *Wormwood*, *Wild Tanfie* or *Silverweed*, *Shepherd Purse*, *Gentian*, and some other Plants of that nature were of frequent use, and highly commended in intermitting Fevers; and they are still made use of by some at this time; and tho' they are not so much esteem'd as before the use of the Bark, yet they ought not to be altogether rejected, since it sometimes happens that the seasonable use of them carries off Fevers even when the *Jesuits-Bark* has been employ'd to no purpose.

The lesser *Centaury* of *C. B.* has a small, white, and fibrous Root, sending forth a Stalk that is full of corners, a span long, and furnish'd with a number of Branches, upon which the Leaves grow by pairs opposite to one another, not much unlike those of *St. John's Wort*, but bigger, being smooth, nervous, and of a pale-green Colour: The Flowers grow upon the tops of the Branches in Tufts, being single-leaf'd, of the shape of a Funnel, divided into five parts, and of a pleasant red Colour: The Cup of the Flowers consists of several sharp-pointed Leaves, with a Pointal changing into a sort of Fruit that is half an inch in length, of a long and round shape, membranous, and divided into two Seed-vessels, flying open into two halves, and pouring forth very small Seeds.

*Descripti-
on.*

Upon

Principles. Upon a chymical Analysis, there is extracted out of the lesser *Centaur*y a large quantity of acid Phlegm, Earth and Oil, with an indifferent portion of urinous spirit, but no concreted volatile Salt.

Virtues. The Leaves and flowers of the lesser *Centaur*y are extreamly bitter, upon which account it has been called by some the Gall of the Earth, and the Febrifug or Fever-vanquishing Herb, by reason of its notable faculty in subduing Fevers of all sorts.

℞ Of the lesser *Centaur*y pug. ij. of Germander pug. j. of depurated Salt Armoniack ℥j. infuse them in ℥vj of White Wine, and drink the Colature.

℞ Of the lesser *Centaur*y, Germander and Wormwood á m. ss. boil them gently in ℥viij of fair Water, and in the strain'd Liquor dissolve of Diacarthamum ℥ss. of the Lozenges of Coloquintida gr. iv. and make a purging and febrifug Potion.

℞ Of the tops of the lesser *Centaur*y, St. John's Wort and Wormwood á m. j. boil them a little in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, and in the strain'd Liquor dissolve of Aloes ℥ij. of choice Myrrh ℥j. and make a Potion for cleansing and consolidating Wounds.

C H A P. IV.

Of Wild Tanfie or Silver-Weed.

Description. **W**ild Tanfie or Silver-Weed of J. B. This Plant creeps and runs about strangely in moist Grounds by the High-ways, and upon the brinks of Rivers, having a blackish fibrous Root, of an astringent or styptick Taste, and spreading it self

far and near along the Ground by the help of Grap-
plers, after the manner of Strawberry-Roots : The
Leaves come out in pairs, not much unlike those
of Agrimony, but of a shining silver-like Colour,
and feeling soft, like Silk or Sattin : The Flowers
are compos'd of five golden colour'd Leaves, with
a single Cup, but divided or cut into five sharp-
pointed Parts, between each of which there are
as many smaller ones : The Pointal is chang'd in-
to a spherical Seed-vessel, about a quarter of an
inch thick, in which is contain'd a number of small
roundish Seeds.

Upon a chymical Analysis, there is obtain'd *Principles*
from *Silver-weed* a considerable quantity of acid
Phlegm, with no small quantity of Earth, but it
affords no concreted volatile Salt : Wherefore its
Virtues ought to be referr'd to a certain kind of
Salt of the same nature with Allum; by means
whereof, *Wild Tanfie* is not only a notable Febri-
fug, but also restrains all sorts of Fluxes, but espe-
cially a spitting of Blood. *Description*

R^x Of the Leaves of *Silver-Weed* and Shepherd's
Purse á m. ij. of Mastich ʒj. of Pome-granat Peel
ʒij. boil them in ʒbj of fair Water, and make a
Ptisan to be drunk in the Dysentery or Bloody
Flux.

C H A P. V.

Of SHEPHERD's P U R S E.

Shepherd's Purse with a wav'd Leaf of C. B. It
has a small, fibrous, and white-colour'd Root,
being about half a yard long : The lower Leaves, *Description*
or

or those growing next to the ground, are rough and jagg'd, after the manner of Dandylion leaves; but those growing above, and next to the Stalk, are smaller, and not so much jagg'd as the other: The Flowers grow in a long order, upon the tops of the Branches, consisting of four white Leaves, with a four-leav'd Cup, and a Pointal dwindling away into a flat Fruit, almost of the shape of an Heart, about a quarter of an inch long, and distinguish'd into two Apartments or Purses, in which are contain'd very small Seeds.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analysis, there is obtain'd from *Shepherds Purse*, besides an acid Phlegm, a copious quantity of Oil and concreted volatile Salt; from whence it may be concluded, that the energy of this Plant proceeds from a Sulphur and Salt Armoniack: by virtue whereof it is endu'd with a notable febrifug and astringent Faculty.

Virtues.

ARTICLE IX.

Of Vulnerary and Astringent Medicines.

SUCH Medicines as are endu'd with a peculiar faculty of healing Wounds, or restoring and reuniting the Solution of Continuity either in the external or internal Parts of the Body, and restraining the Fluxion of Humours, I say, such are call'd *Astringent* and *Vulnerary*: Now these act several ways, viz. First, By means of an acrimonious Salt with which such Medicines are commonly impregnated, they deterge, dissolve, or wipe away the ferous Filth or Matter possessing the Lips of the Wounds, and hindering the Coalition of them: Second-

secondly, By absorbing or imbibing the foreign acid, continually corroding, fretting or gauling the Vessels: And lastly, by drawing together, like a Purse's Mouth, and cauterising (as they commonly term it) the Mouths of the Vessels, after the same manner as it happens when Vitriol or Allom is applied to them.

C H A P. I.

Of Bastard Germander or Speedwell.

THE most common Male and Upright *Speedwel* or *Bastard Germander* of C. B. I has *Description.*
 fibrous Roots, with upright, jointed, and creeping Stalks, bearing Leaves that grow by pairs opposite to one another, being roundish, indented about the Edges, and of a bitter Taste: The Flowers are single-leaf'd, of a pale-purple Colour, divided into four parts, and perforated in the middle: The Pointal is chang'd into a Fruit that is flat, roundish, of the shape of an Heart, and distinguish'd into two Apartments, in which are contain'd small yellow-colour'd Seeds.

Upon a chymical Analysis, there is no small quantity of Oil, and Phlegm, and Earth, extracted of the *Bastard Germander* or *Speedwel*; but it yields *Principles.*
 no volatile nor fixt Salt: Wherefore the Faculties of this Plant are to be referr'd to a certain kind of aluminous Salt, embarrass'd with a copious Sulphur; upon which account *Speedwel* is a notable vulnerary Plant, helping a Spitting of Blood, an Ulcer in the Lungs, the Whites in Women, and other Distempers of that kind; being us'd in Broath or Ptisan. *Virtues.*

C H A P.

C H A P. II.

Of Ladies Mantle or Great Sanicle.

Description. **C**ommon *Ladies Mantle*, or *Great Sanicle* of C.B. It has a Root about the thickness of the little Finger, being fibrous, and of an astringent or styptick Taste: The Leaves grow very thick and numerous, being of a dark or pale-green Colour, not a little resembling the Leaves of common Mal-lows: The Flowers come out very thick upon the tops of the Branches, in Threads or small Chieves, adorn'd with yellow colour'd Cups: The Cup is single, of the shape of a Funnel, and divided into four sharp pointed Parts, with as many smaller ones interpos'd: The Pointal is chang'd into one Seed, and sometimes two. It grows plentifully in the Green Fields about the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analysis, *Ladies Mantle* or *Great Sanicle* affords a copious quantity of acid Phlegm, Oil, and urinous Spirit, with an indif-ferent quantity of concreted volatile Salt: Where-fore the active Principles of this Plant are to be

Virtues. referr'd to a Salt Armoniack, join'd with a copious Sulphur; by virtue whereof it is vulnerary and astringent, and endu'd with all the same Faculties as *Speedwel*.

C H A P. III.

Of D A I S I E S.

There are two kinds of *Daisies* made use of in the Shops, viz. the greater and the lesser. Kinds.

The greater *Wild Daisie* with a leafie Stalk Description.
of C. B. It has a fibrous, creeping, and acrimonious Root; having stalks that are above half a yard high, streight, hairy, and full of branches, upon which the Leaves grow in an alternate order, being two inches long, half an inch broad, and indented: The Flowers are large and streak'd, with a golden colour'd Knap, and a white Crown: The Cup of the Flower is of the shape of an Half-moon, and scaly, enclosing several small and streak'd Seeds.

The lesser *Wild Daisie* differs from the other in Description.
its having no main stalk, but sending forth Foot-^{stems} stalks that support a single Flower, with a single and jagg'd Cup.

Both the kinds of *Daisies* are reckon'd among the vulnerary Plants; they are likewise astringent, and very helpful in a Peisick or Consumption attended with an Ulcer of the Lungs, and spitting of Blood.

Virtues.

C H A P. IV.

Of B U G L E,

Descripti-
on.

BUGLE, call'd also *Middle Confound* or *Comfrey* of the Meadows, with a blue Flower, by C. B. It has a small, fibrous, white and styptick Root: The Leaves are long, and a little roundish withal, being two inches long, shining, of a dark-green Colour, and wav'd: The stalks are four corner'd, hairy, and above an hand breadth high; upon which the Leaves grow in pairs opposite to one another; the lower leaves being smaller than the upper: The Flowers grow out of the Wings of the Leaves in long Heads, being single leaf'd, of a blue Colour, and lip'd; the upper Lip being very short, and divided into two parts, and the lower Lip divided into three: The Cup of the Flower is single, and divided into five parts; the Pointal dwindles away into four Seeds. It grows in Meadows, Pastures, Woods, and shady Places.

Principles.

Virtues.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Bugle* yields a large quantity of urinous Spirit, acid Phlegm and Oil, with an indifferent quantity of concreted volatile Salt and Earth; by virtue whereof it is vulnerary, healing, balsamick, and agglutinating.

C H A P. V.

Of S E L F - H E A L.

Descripti-
on.

THE greater *Self-heal* with an un cut Leaf of C. B. It has a transverse, fibrous, and small Root, sending forth Stalks that are above a span long,

long, four corner'd, and hairy, bearing Leaves that are roundish, of a dark green Colour, and wav'd: The Flowers grow in long and thick spiked Heads, being single-leaf'd, of a purple Colour, and lip'd, having the upper Lip capp'd, and the lower Lip divided into three parts: The Cup of the Flower is single, with a Pointal dwindling away into four Seeds. This Plant delights to grow in open Fields and Pastures expos'd to the Sun.

Self heal, upon a chymical Analysis, affords no *Principles* concentered volatile Salt, but a large quantity of Earth and acid Phlegm, with an indifferent quantity of Oil; so that its Energy may be referr'd to an Aluminous Salt embartals'd with Sulphur; by virtue whereof it cleanses, heals, and consolidates Wounds.

CHAP. VI.

Of SANICLE.

Sanicle of the Shops, and of C. B. It has a transverse and fibrous Root, of a blackish Colour, and a pungent bitter Taste. The Leaves are shining, round, and of a dark green Colour, like those of Crow-foot, smooth, and prettily indent-ed: The Stalk is about half a yard high, sending forth Branches, upon which the Flowers grow in Tufts, compos'd of five white Leaves bending inwards, with a rough Cup changing into two Seeds, that are round, but a little pointed, prickly, and sticking to the Cloath. It grows in moist and shady Places,

Description.

Principles.

The Faculties of this Plant depend upon an Earth and Salt Armoniack, embarras'd with Sulphur: for upon a chymical Analysis, it yields a copious quantity of acid Phlegm, urinous Spirit, concreted volatile Salt, Oil and Earth; by means whereof it is endu'd with a notable vulnerary Faculty.

℞ Of the Leaves and Flowers of Self-heal, Bugle and *Sanicle* á m. j. of the tops of *St. John's Wort* pug. j. infuse and boil them gently in ℔j. of Sallet Oil, and ℥iv of White Wine, then press them out, and adding of *Venice Turpentine* ℥ij. make a vulnerary Balsam.

℞ Of the Leaves of *Sanicle*, Bugle, Self-heal, Yarrow, Hefe-tail, Ladies-mantle á ℔j. bruise them a little, and sprinkle them over with Water, and then letting them stand in digestion for the space of 24 hours afterwards, distil them, and you will obtain an excellent vulnerary Water, to be taken to the quantity of ℥iv or vj inwardly, and to be us'd outwardly in washing and fomenting Wounds.

C H A P. VII.

Of W I N T E R - G R E E N.

Description.

P*Yrole*, or round-leav'd *Winter-green* the greater, of C. B. This Plant has a creeping whitish Root, and thick round Leaves, of a dark green Colour, and smooth, not much unlike those of the Pear-tree, from whence it has taken its Name: The Stalk is about nine inches long, and full of corners, sustaining Flowers that consist of five white,

white Leaves, growing in a long Order, with a five leav'd Cup, and a sharp pointed Pointal passing away into a Fruit that is roundish membranous, five-corner'd, and divided into several Apartments or Seed-Vessels, in which are contain'd small red-dish Seeds like Saw Dust.

Winter-green is a vulnerary Plant, and is frequently prescrib'd in vulnerary Broaths, Decoctions, and Pissans.

Virtues,

C H A P. VIII.

OF PEPPER-WORT.

Round-leav'd creeping *Pepper-wort*, or Male *Pepper-wort* of C. B. call'd also *Callecut pepper*, *Bell-Pepper*, or *Spanish pepper*. It is a Plant having a long, small, and fibrous root, with stalks rising to the height of two Yards, and clasping the neighbouring Plants by the help of Tandrels: The Leaves grow in an alternate Order, being smooth and shining, resembling those of Vines, but a great deal smaller: The Flowers spring out from the Wings of the Leaves, having but one single Leaf divided into five deep Segments of a whitish Colour inclining to a yellow: The Cup passes away into a Fruit that is two inches long, rough, scaly, and of a green Colour at first, but afterwards turning Red, flying open of it self into several soft and pulpy Parts; and containing a number of Seeds that are of an oval Shape, flat, indented about the Edges, and covered with a purple coloured, soft, and juicy Membrane.

Description

R Of the Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit of *Pepper-wort* á ʒiv, of the Glue found in the Cods of the Elm-tree, of River-crabs, of the Leaves of *Periwinkle*, *Sanicle*, *St. John's Wort*, and our *Lady's Bed-straw* á ʒiss, of the Roots of *Comfrey* ʒij, of Oil of Olives lbj, bruise the Herbs and Roots, and putting them into a glaz'd Vessel, close cover'd, expose them to the Heat of the Summer Sun for the space of xii Days, and then boil them gently to the Consumption of the Humidity; and to the Oil, being strongly prest out, and depurated, add of the distill'd Oil of Varnish or Juniper Gum lbss: This is an excellent vulnerary, healing, and balsamick Oil to be us'd outwardly.

C H A P. IX.

Of ARSE-SMART.

Descripti-
on.

THERE are two Kinds of *Arsesmart* made use of in the Shops, viz. mild *Arsesmart*, and burning or scalding *Arsesmart*.

Mild *Arsesmart* spotted, and not spotted of C. B. It has a small, white, and fibrous Root, sending forth Stalks that are half a Yard high, smooth, knotty and branchy; the Leaves grow out from the Knots of the Joints not much unlike the Leaves of the Peach Tree, and sometimes mark'd with a blackish Spot: The Flowers come out in thick Spikes, being chievy, with a Cup of a purple Colour, and divided into five Parts, the Pointal is chang'd into one Seed of a round Shape and flat.

Burning

Burning or scalding *Arse-smart*, call'd also Water-pepper by C. B. It differs from the other, by having narrower Leaves, of a pale green Colour, and of a moist biting, hot, and burning Taste: As also by its having Flowers of a paler Colour.

Arse-smart is us'd in vulnerary Decoctions and Ptilans.

Note, That Milfoil or Yarrow, Periwinkle, Mullein, and other vulnerary Plants are to be us'd after the same manner as those above describ'd.

C H A P. X.

Of Dragons-blood and Catechu.

THE *Dragon-tree* of *Clusius* growing plentifully upon the *Canary Islands*; and appearing to be a kind of *Date-Tree*: It is a tall Tree (as *Clusius* assures us) having a very thick Trunk about five Yards high, and sending forth several Branches or Boughs that are naked or bare of Leaves, but bearing upon their Tops or Extremities several Leaves running together in tufted Heads; the Leaves are half a Yard long, an Inch broad, and gradually ending in a sharp Point, with a thick middle Nerve or Rib, as in the Leaves of the *Flower-de-luce*. *Description.*

The Fruit is of a round spherical Figure, of a yellow Colour, and about the third part of an Inch thick, containing a very hard Kernel like a Date: The Trunk of this Tree is very rough, and full of Clefts and Chaps pouring forth a Liquor during the heat of the Dog days, which afterwards thickens or concretes into red-colour'd Drops or Tears,

A a 4 call'd

call'd *Dragons-blood*: The which *Dragons-blood*, tho' it is hardly dissolv'd in watry or oily Liquors; yet it ought to be reckon'd among the Gums and Rosins.

Choice.

Dragons-blood is of a dark red Colour, easily takes fire, and dies a Paper or hot Glass with a noble Crimson Colour. It is adulterated with Gum Arabick, or other Gums, and the Powder of *Dragons blood* or *Brasil Wood*; but that may easily be discover'd, because it will quickly melt in warm Water.

Description. *Catechu* or Japan-Earth is a certain gummy or resinous Substance, of a reddish Colour tending to a black, and of a bitter Taste, prepar'd from the Fruit of the *Catechu*-Tree, being a kind of a Plumb-tree, growing in the Country of *Japan*.

There is prepar'd from this *Japan-Earth*, a certain composition call'd *Cachau* or *Cashoo*, by adding Amber-grease to it, and make it up into small Lozenges with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth; to be given to the Quantity of ʒj or ij.

Virtues. *Dragons-blood* and *Catechu* are useful in restraining or stopping all sorts of Fluxes; but especially spitting of Blood, Hemorrhages, and others of that Nature.

℞ Of *Dragons blood* ʒss. of the Salt of Lead ℥ss. of the Lozenges of Amber gr. xv. of red Coral prepar'd ℥j, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Marmalate of Quinces make a Bolus to be taken in a violent Looseness.

℞ Of *Dragons-blood* and Mastich powder'd á gr. xx. of Allum powder'd gr. xv. of Camphire g. vi. of the Extract of Pomegranate-peels ʒij, and make an astringent Bolus.

C H A P. XI.

Of G U M E L E M I.

GUM *Elemi* is a kind of gummy and resinous Substance; for it dissolves in Oil, and is very inflammable.

There are two kinds of it, *viz.* the true *Gum Elemi*, call'd also the *Ethiopian*; and the Bastard or spurious *Gum Elemi*, call'd also the *American*. Kinds.

The true *Ethiopian Gum Elemi* is a Rosin, from a whitish colour a little inclining to a green, moist and tough, run together in Lumps or Clots, of a long and round Shape for the most part, inflammable, of a pleasant Taste, and smelling somewhat like Fennel. The Lumps or Clots of *Gum Elemi*, are brought over to us wrap'd up in a large Leaf, appearing to be the Leaf of a certain kind of Indian Reed. There is no certain account deliver'd by any hitherto of the Tree out of which this *Gum* issueth. Description.

Bastard or *American Gum Elemi* is a kind of white Rosin not much unlike Pine-Rosin, inflammable, and of a strong Smell, flowing plentifully (as they say) out of a certain kind of a Tree bearing the Leaves of the Bay-tree, and call'd *Chebau*. Description

Both the Kinds of *Gum Elemi* are effectually us'd in Wounds and Contusions, but especially of the Head and Tendons. None of the Kinds of *Gum Elemi* seem to answer the Description given by the Ancients. For *Diascorides* tells us that *Elemi* is like *Scammony*, Virtues.

Gum Elemi is us'd in the Balsam or Liniment of *Arceus*, call'd also the Ointment of *Gum Elemi*,
mi,

mi, in the Emplaister of *Andreas a cruce*, in the styptick Emplaister of *Paracelsus*, and in the Plaister of the Farriers for the pricking of an Horses Hoof.

C H A P. XII.

Of Gum Caranna and Tacamahacca.

Description

Gum Caranna is a certain whitish Rosin somewhat inclining to a green, soft, glutinous, tough or clammy, fat, oily, and of an aromatick Smell and Taste. It is brought out of *America*.

Virtues.

Gum Caranna is mightily commended for its Faculty of discolling or allwaging hard Tumours: It is also applied to the Temples upon small Plaisters or Patches in the Head-ach, or to prevent and restrain the trickling down of the Humours upon the Eyes or Teeth: There is also prepar'd from it an excellent Antipodagrick Plaister to be apply'd to gouty Swellings.

Description.

Gum Tacamahacca is a certain reddish Rosin, with some white Clots intermix'd, clear, brittle, of a bitterish taste and sweet smell: It is brought from *East-India*, and flows out of a Tree (as they say) resembling our Poplar-Tree.

Virtues.

Tacamahacca apply'd after the manner of a Plaister, dissolves Tumours, cures Wounds or Hurts of the Joints and Fractures, helps and restrains a Strangury, being apply'd to the Perinaeum; and gives ease in the Sciatica, Gout, and Tooth-ach.

R Of Tacamahacca and Caranna á ʒij, dissolve them in a sufficient Quantity of the Balsam of Peru, and Spirit of Wine, and make a Liniment

according to the Quantity of the Balsam and Spirit.

C H A P. XIII.

OF LABDANUM.

L *Abdanum* is a certain resinous Substance, of a blackish colour, and striking the Organs with a strong Smell, when kindl'd or held to the Flame of a Candle: It is extracted from the Leaves of the *Labdanum Cistus* or Holy-Rose, growing plentifully in *Spain* and *Portugal*, as also in *Narbon* and *Provence* in *France* nigh *Montpelier*. Description.

The *Labdanum Cistus* or Holy-Rose has a spriggy Root sending forth a Stalk or Trunk that rises to the height of a Man, being full of Branches, spreading largely abroad and bearing Leaves that grow by Couples, opposite to one another, being 2 or 3 Inches long, of a dark green Colour, fat, odoriferous, hoary underneath, and sprinkl'd over with a tough clammy Liquor concreting into *Labdanum*: The Flowers are like a large kind of Rose compos'd of five white Leaves mark'd with a purple Speck towards the Bottom: In the middle of these Leaves there is a numerous Train of Threads or small Chieves with yellow Cups: The Pointal is chang'd into a spherical Fruit or Berry of a brown Colour, and half an inch thick, divided into ten Apartments or Seed-Vessels, in which are contain'd a great many small, corner'd and reddish Seeds. Description.

Labdanum dissolves, attenuates, and digests, being applied outwardly; but taken inwardly it binds and strengthens. Virtues.

R Of pure *Labdanum* ʒj, of red Coral prepar'd ʒj, of the Marmalet of Quinces ʒij, mix, and make an astringent Bolus.

The Emplaister of the Prior of *Cabrières*, made publick by the King's special Command, and highly commended against Ruptures of all sorts, contains *Labdanum* in it, and is made after the following manner.

R Of *Labdanum* ʒiij, of Mastich ʒss, three Cypress-nuts of Hypocystis or Acacia, and seal'd Earth, á ʒj, of black Pitch ʒiij, of the greater Comfrey Roots ʒiss, and make a Plaister according to Art, to be applied to the Part affected; but in the mean while the spirit of Salt well rectified ought to be administred after the following manner, *viz.*

R Of the Spirit of Salt dulcified Div, of generous Wine ʒij. Mix them together, giving ʒij of this Mixture every Day for the space of xx Days to Children of 8 or 10 Years of Age; to those of 15 Years you may give ʒij of the Spirit of Salt mix'd with the same Quantity of generous Wine, giving to the Quantity of ʒij of the Mixture every Day for the space of xx Days: To those of 20 Years ʒiiss, of the Spirit; and lastly, to all such as are above 20 Years of age, you may give ʒv of the Spirit in the same Quantity of Wine, and after the same manner as before.

C H A P. XIV.

Of Natural B A L S A M S.

THere are four kinds of *Natural Balsams* made use of in Physick, *Viz.* *True Balsam*, *Balsam of Peru*, *Balsam of Tolu*, and the *Balsam of Brasil* or *Copaiva*.

Kinds.

True Balsam, called also *Opobalsam*, *Syriack Balsam*, *Egyptian Balsam*, and *Balsam of Mecha*; it is a Liquid and precious Resin, of a whitish Colour, inclining to a yellow, and smelling like a Citron, issuing from a Tree called by C. B. the *Syriack Balsam Tree*, with the Leaves of Rue; This Tree (as *Prosper Alpinus* says) rises to the height of Prime-Print or Shrub-Trifol, bearing a few Leaves like those of Rue, or rather like the leaves of the *Mastic Tree*, being always green, and consisting of three, five, and sometimes of seven Wings: The Branches are odoriferous, resinous and tough: The Flowers are of a white Colour, inclining to a purple, not much unlike the Flowers of the *Egyptian Thorn* or *Acacia*, of a very fragrant smell: The Seeds are yellow, contain'd in Cods that are of a blackish Colour inclining to a red, being of a sweet Smell, a pungent and bitter Taste, pouring forth a yellow-colour'd Moisture, like Honey. The Fruit of this Tree is call'd *Opobalsam*, and the Liquor issuing from it is call'd in the Shops, the liquor of *Opobalsam*; and the Wood of the Tree is call'd *Xylobalsam*, or *Wood-Balsam*.

Descripti-
on.

This Tree is planted in *Syria*, *Arabia*, and in *Egypt*, upon Hedges, unto which no *Christians* are permitted to approach, by the command of the Emperor of the *Turks*, who has appointed a Com-
pany

pany of Soldiers to guard every one of these Trees perpetually.

This Liquor or *Balsam* issues or drops out of the Twigs or Branches out of the Tree, by making incisions into them in the Months of *June*, *July*, and *August*.

Principles.

Virtues.

This *Balsam* abounds with an acrimonious and oily Salt: by virtue whereof it takes away Obstructions, heals Wounds as well internal as external, cleanses Ulcers, stops the Whites in Women, is very prevalent against a spitting of Blood, and refreshes the whole Body.

℞ Of true *Balsam* gutt. xv. mix it with a little fine white Sugar powder'd, and swallow it in the Morning fasting; to stop the Whites in Women, or a Bloody Flux.

℞. Of True *Balsam* gutt. xij. dissolve it in ℥j of Milk, and make a Draught in spitting of Blood, and Ulcer of the Lungs.

Description.

Balsam of *Peru* is a liquid Resin, of a bitterish and biting Taste, of a reddish Colour, inclining to a purple, a pleasant Smell, pretty much resembling that of Benjamin, and easily taking Fire: It flows from a certain Tree growing in *Peru* and *Brasil*: This Tree has a small Leaf (as *Piso* says) like the Leaf of the Myrtle-tree, having a Trunk that is cover'd with a Bark of an Ash-colour, half an inch thick, and having over it another very thin Rind or Membrane of a red Colour, under which lies a Liquor of a yellow Colour when fresh, but being old it acquires a strong Smell, a thick Consistence, and a reddish Colour.

Virtues.

Balsam of *Peru* cures Wounds of all sorts, internal or extetnal, and a pricking or puncture of the Tendons, it strengthens the Stomach, helps an Asthma, removes Obstructions, and strengthens the Brain. It is to be us'd after the same manner as the True *Balsam*.

Balsam.

Balsam of Tolu is brought out of a certain Province of *New Spain*, call'd *Tolu*, not far from *New Carthage*, or *Carthagena*, issuing from a Tree like a Plumb-tree.

This *Balsam* is a liquid Rosin, of a red Colour, *Description.* inclining to a golden Colour, of a middle Consistence betwixt thick and liquid, of a glutinous, sweet, and grateful Taste, not nauseous, and smelling like Lemmons.

The *Balsam of Tolu* is endu'd with the same Faculties as the *Balsam of Peru*, and to be us'd after the same manner.

Balsam of Brasil, call'd also, and most commonly, the *Copaiva*, *Cupivi*, and *Capochu*, it is a liquid Rosin, like Turpentine, from a white Colour inclining to a yellow, of a biting and bitterish taste, of a strong smell, and oily, issuing from a certain Tree that grows in *Brasil*, having a purple colour'd Wood: This tree (according to the Description of it deliver'd by *Margrave*) is very tall, bearing roundish and nervous Leaves, like those of Plantain. *Description.*

Balsam of Copaiva cures all sorts of Wounds and Contusions speedily; it binds, strengthens and discusses more powerfully than any other kinds of *Natural Balsam*. It is much us'd in the Gonorrhea, and the Whites in Women. *Virtues.*

℞ Of the *Balsam of Cupivi*, gutt. xx. take them in a poch'd Egg, or else mixt with a little fine Loaf Sugar in Powder; in a Spitting of Blood, Gonorrhea, or the Whites.

C H A P. XV.

Of Bole and Seal'd Earth.

Description **B**OLE is a kind of Earth of a pale red Colour, impregnated with the Vapours of Iron, of an astringent or styptick Taste, and easily sticking or cleaving to the Tongue and Roof of the Mouth, melting like Butter in the Mouth, of a soft and smooth Touch, and easily melting or dissolving in Water, or by pouring Water upon it.

That is most esteem'd, which is brought out of *Armenia*, and call'd *Bole Armoniack*; yet the *Spanish Bole* is not to be dispis'd, especially that which is brought out of the Kingdom of *Granada*, being of a more intense red Colour. At *Paris* we use that kind of *Bole* which is digg'd not far from the City, in huge quantities, or else that digg'd about *Blois*.

Bole, by means of the Iron it contains, powerfully astringes, stops Blood, and restrains all sorts of Fluxes. *Galen* did often use it against the Plague and Pestilence as a singular Remedy.

℞ Of Jesuits Powder ʒj. of *Bole Armeniack*, Dragons Blood and Mastich á ʒss. of Syrup of Myrtles ʒj. and make a Potion in a violent Hemorrhage.

The first intention in Wounds and Contusions is to stop the Hemorrhage by the help of *Bole seal'd Earth*, Frankincense, Mastich, &c.

℞ Of *Bole* powder'd what quantity you please, mix it with the White of an Egg well beaten, with Rose-water, and spread it upon Pledgits, laying them after the manner of a Cataplasim to the wound-
ed

ed Part, and applying Compresses and Rollers dipt in Oxycrate, bind up the Part.

℞ Of *Bole Armeniack*, *seal'd Earth*, and Dragons Blood á ʒij Of Aloes, Myrrh, and calcin'd Vi-triol á ʒj, and make a Powder to be apply'd to a bleeding Wound.

Bole is us'd in the Confection of Hyacinth, in *Diascordium*, in the Troches of *Gordonius*, in the Cear-cloth of *Sanders*, and in the Plaster for Fractures.

Seal'd Earth differs from *Bole* only by its Colour, being nothing else but a sort of a light Clay of an ash Colour, inclining to a white, and appearing to be impregnated with the Vapours of Lead: It is endu'd with the same Faculties as *Bole*.

Seal'd Earth is us'd in the Pills, against a Gonorrhea, of Monsieur *Charras*, and in the Plaster for Fractures. It is also us'd as a *Succedaneum* for the Earth of *Lemnos*, which is prescrib'd in *Venice Treacle*, and other Compositions.

S E C T. II.

Of Medicines lessening or abating the præternatural Motion of the Humours, or of thickning and cooling Medicines.

SUCH *Medicines* as are endu'd with a peculiar faculty of bridling, restraining or abating the impetuous, violent, or præternatural Motion of the *Humours* or *Juices* of the *Body*, and imparting a thick natural Consistence to them, are call'd thickning and cooling *Medicines*. Now Heat and

B b

Thinness

Thinness proceed from Motion, which ceasing, the Sense of Thickness and Coldness must needs ensue. Such kinds of *Medicines* abound either with a certain kind of Salt, partaking rather, or more of the nature of an Acid than of an Alkali, or else they are endu'd with a certain kind of insipid Slime or Mucilage. Acids are of such a nature, that they not only alter the nature of pungent or alcalious Salts, but likewise change them to such a degree as render them unfit to undergo a Fermentation, by which means the Circulation of the Blood is retarded. Mucilaginous and viscous *Medicines* likewise blunt and restrain the force of acrimonious or alcalious Salts, and fetter or entangle their Particles, by means of a tough clammy Phlegm, embarrass'd with Earth and Sulphur, with which they are Impregnated.

Yet is to be observ'd, that immoderate Heat sometimes proceeds from foreign Acids, which, by obstructing the capillary Vessels of the Bowels, causes the Humours to stay longer in them than they should, and so undergo a Fermentation. Wherefore, in such a Case, opening Medicines bring much Comfort and Relief, by removing the Obstructions: And therefore is not to be wondred, that bitter and acrimonious *Medicines*, such as *Succory*, and other Plants of that nature, are sometimes reckoned among cooling *Medicines* by some Authors.

C H A P. I.

Of Marsh-mallows and common Mallows.

M *Arsh-mallows* of *Diascorides* and *Pliny*, and of *C. B.* This Plant has a number of white Roots, about half an inch thick, hanging from one Head, and fibrous: The Stalks are about a yard high, small, hairy, and furnish'd with leaves growing interchangeably, of a round shape, and a little pointed, whitish or cover'd with a sort of hoary Down, three inches long, wav'd, indented, and resting upon a long Foot-stalk, The Flowers are of a whitish Colour, somewhat inclining to a red, single-leaf'd, and divided into five deep Segments, in the middle whereof there is a Style or Knap of the shape of a Pyramid, viz. broad at the bottom, and sharp at the top, being hollow like a Pipe, and adorn'd with a numerous Train of small Chieves or Threads; within the Cavity of this Style is contain'd a Pointal dwindling away into a Fruit of a round shape, flat, and consisting of several Coffins or Seed-vessels, dispos'd in Rings about the middle: These Seed-vessels are small, membranous, of the shape of a Kidney, and containing a Seed of the same shape; nothing is more frequent or common in Marshy Places, and about Brooks or Rivers, than *Marsh-mallows*. Description.

Marsh mallows abound with a certain clammy and sweetish slimy Juice or Mucilage, consisting of a copious Sulphur and Earth; by virtue whereof they wonderfully allay Inflammations, mitigate, promote Expectoration, and expel Urine: But it is worth observing, that upon a chymical Analysis, some quantity of a concreted volatile Salt is also ex- Principles.

tracted from *Marsh-mallows*, so that a sort of Salt Armoniack seems to be involv'd in its Mucilage.

Description. Common *Mallows* differ from *Marsh-mallows* by their being lower, bearing round Leaves of a bright green Colour, and nervous; with larger Flowers of a purple Colour. Common *Mallows* are frequently made use of instead of *Marsh-mallows*, especially in hot Countries where *Marsh-mallows* are not to be had.

R. Of the Roots of *Marsh-mallows* and common *Mallows* á ʒj. of the Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Maiden-hair, and Purslane á m. j. boil them in fair Water to ʒiiss. and in the strain'd Liquor dissolve of lenative Electuary ʒj. of Honey of Herb Mercury ʒij. and make an Emolient Glisten.

R. Of the Roots of *Marsh-mallows* and Water-Lillies á ʒiv. boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, adding towards the end, of the Flowers of common *Mallows* pug. iij. of Liquorice slic'd ʒii. and make a Ptisan in nephritick Pains, Retention of Urine, and a Gonorrhea.

CHAP. II.

Of WATER-LILLY.

THE greater *Water-Lilly*, with a white Flower of C. B. It has a Root about the thickness of a Man's Arm, full of Knots, black without, and white within, spongy and fibrous: The Leaves are large, round, shining, of a bright green Colour, and ear'd towards the bottom, floating upon the Water: The Flowers are rosie, compos'd of

of a numerous Multitude or Rank of longish and white-colour'd Leaves, with an headed Pointal dwindling away into a spherical Fruit an inch thick, crown'd, and divided into several Apartments or Seed-Vessels, in which are contain'd roundish and reddish Seeds.

Water-Lilly the greater with a yellow Flower of C. B. This Kind has long pointed Leaves, with yellow Flowers, and a Fruit of the shape of a Pine-Apple, and Seeds almost of the same shape, and bigger than those of the other kind. Both the Kinds of *Water-Lillies* grow plentifully in Brooks, Pools and Ponds.

Water-Lillies, upon a chymical Analysis, yield a copious Quantity of acid Phlegm and Oil, with a little volatile Salt: by virtue whereof they are very effectual in taking off the heat of the Humours, and allaying the Inflammation of the Bowels.

Principles,

Virtues

There is a distill'd Water and a Syrup commonly prepar'd in the Shops from *Water-Lillies*, for cooling and gently procuring Sleep.

℞ Of Sweet-Almonds blanch'd, in Number iv, of the four cold Seeds ℥j, bruise them in a marble Mortar, pouring upon them leisurely of Lettice and Purslain-Waters á ℥iij, and make an Emulsion to be sweetened with Syrup of *Water-Lillies* ℥j, to be given at 9 a Clock at Night going to Bed.

There is likewise an Honey prepar'd from the Flowers of *Water-Lillies*, by boiling them in common Honey, call'd the Honey of *Nenuphar*, being frequently prescrib'd in Glisters to take off the Inflammation of the Bladder and Intestines.

℞ Of the Common Decoction for Glifters
℥ij. of the Honey of *Water-Lillies* ℥ij, and make
a Glifter.

C H A P. III.

Of Flea-wort, and the Quince-Tree.

D*Description.* **T**HE greater upright *Flea-wort* of C. B. It has
a single, white, and fibrous Root, shooting
forth a Stalk that is hairy, a Foot long, and full of
Branches spreading largely abroad, out of whose
Knots the Leaves come forth by pairs, being sharp-
pointed, hairy, nervous, bitter, 2 or three Inches
long, and about the 12th part of an Inch broad; out
of the wings of the Leaves there rises several small
Foot-stalks sustaining a spik'd Head, in which the
Flowers grow very thick, being single-leav'd,
white, and fistulous or hollow like a Pipe, divided
or cut into four Parts, and adorn'd with long
Threads or Chieves, and a Pointal passing away
into a Coffin or Seed Vessel of a long and
round shape, membranous, and consisting of
two Parts lying upon one another like a Box,
in which are contain'd two Seeds that are
flat, shining, and resembling the Shape of a
Flea.

P*inciple.* Upon a chymical Analysis, *Flea wort* affords a
large Quantity of Oil, and Earth, with a small
Portion of urinous Spirit: yet it abounds with
an acid Phlegm, and a glutinous Juice, which is
wholly destroy'd by the Force of the Fire.

The Seeds of *Flea-wort* are of considerable use
in easing Pain, and allaying Inflammations, Burns
and

and Scalds; but especially in taking off the Inflammation of the Eyes, call'd an *Optthalmia*: For which purpose there is commonly a Mucilage extracted from them in Rose-water by Infusion or Maceration.

Quince-tree is a common Tree known almost to every one.

There is a Mucilage commonly extracted from the Seeds of *Quinces* with Rose-water, much us'd to ease or mitigate Pains, in the Inflammation of the Eyes, Dysentery, Burns and Scalds.

Virtues,

There is likewise a Marmalade prepar'd from the Fruit of the *Quince-tree*, being good to create an Appetite, and strengthen the Bowels.

An Honey, Syrup, and Wine are also prepar'd from *Quinces*: And they are us'd in the Syrup of Wormwood, in the Syrup of Jujubs, and in the Emetick Syrup.

R Of the Mucilage of *Flea-wort*, and *Quince*-Seeds extracted with Rose water $\text{ā } \text{ʒij}$, the White of an Egg beaten with Plantain-Water, and of Camphire gr. iv. and make a Collyrium or Eye-water.

Note, That there is prepar'd in the Shops the Purging Electuary of *Flea-wort*, the Dose whereof is from ʒj to ʒss , but its Purging Faculty is owing to Scammony and Senna.

CHAP. IV.

Of Brank-Ursine, or Bears-breech.

Description. **M** Anur'd *Brank Ursine*, or *Bears Breech*, or soft *Brank Ursine* of *Virgil*, and of *C. B.* It has thick, spriggy, white Roots, spreading largely abroad, and full of small Capillary Fibres: The Leaves are above half a Yard long, and about a Span broad, being soft, of a dark green Colour, smooth, shining, wav'd, and sometimes curl'd. The Stalk rises to the height of one yard, being straight and solid, adorn'd with a long rank of beautiful Flowers growing after the manner of Lettice; every one of these Flowers consists of one single Leaf, being round like a Ring behind, but before having no upper Lip, but a large Convex under Lip: The Pointal is chang'd into a Fruit like an Acorn, divided into two distinct Apartments, in each whereof is contain'd one reddish and flat Seed.

Virtues. The whole Plant of *Brank Ursine* or *Bears-breech* abounds with a glutinous and mucilaginous Juice, by means whereof it eases Pains, and loosens the Belly: Upon which account it is prescrib'd in emollient and cooling Decoctions and Glisters.

Rx Of the Mucilage of Flea wort, and *Brank-Ursine*-Seeds extracted in Rose-water $\acute{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ iss, of the Pulp of Sweet Apples roasted under the Embers, and the Whites of Eggs beaten $\acute{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ j, and make a Cataplasm.

C H A P. V.

Of F I G S.

THE *Fig Tree* is a Tree so familiar to hot Countries, that there is not any other so frequently to be met with, either about their Houses, or in the Fields. It has a large Trunk, full of Branches spreading largely abroad, the Wood is very spongy, of a white Colour, and not fit for any use: The Leaves are large, rough, of a dark green Colour, pretty much resembling Vine-Leaves, but a great deal larger, and pouring forth a copious quantity of milky Juice: The Fruits come out from the Wings of the Leaves, being three-corner'd, and of the Shape of a Pear, in which are contain'd Flowers by the singular Contrivance of Nature, as *Valerius Cordus* has first of all observed: That these Flowers are single-leav'd, small, concave like a Spoon, ending in a small Point, and of a whitish Colour, inclining to a Purple, with a Pointal, or Rudiment of a Seed plac'd in the Cavity of the Flower, and dwindling away into a Fruit call'd a *Fig*; being outwardly of a greenish Colour inclining to a violet Colour.

The *Figs* of *Marceilles* are most esteem'd, and being ripe and dry, they stop Catarrhs or De-fluxions falling upon the *Uvula* and *Arteria aspera*, and qualify the acrimonious Serum trickling down upon the Lungs.

℞ Of dry'd *Figs* ℥iv, boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, and make a *Ptisan* to be aromatiz'd with some Drops of the chymical Oil of *Sassafras*, and to be given in the Small Pox, Measles and Asthma.

Virgins.

℞

R Of fat Figs $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, bruise and infuse them in $\mathfrak{ss}$ of the Spirit of Wine for the space of one day, then straining out the Liquor, burn it away to the Consistence of a Syrup, to be given in a Cough, hoarseness and shortness of Breath.

R Of the Roots of Marshmallows, and white Lillies $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, of the Leaves of Mallows, Violets and Pellitory $\mathfrak{a}\text{ m. j}$ of Fenugreek-Seeds $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, xx fat Figgs, of the Flowers of Chamomile and Melilot $\mathfrak{a}\text{ Pug. j}$. boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, and then pulping or forcing them thro' an hair Sieve, add of the Ointment of Marshmallows $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, of the Oil of Worms $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, and make a Cataplasm to help Suppuration.

R Two or 3 fat Figs, roast them a little, and apply them to the painful Hemorrhoids or Piles.

Note, That in *Portugal*, but chiefly in the Kingdom of *Algavia*, there is an hot, fiery, inflammable Spirit drawn from Figs by Distillation, which they use instead of *Aqua Vitæ* or Brandy.

CHAP. VI.

Of Raisins and Jujubs.

Description. **R** Raisins are nothing else but Grapes dipp'd several times in boiling Water, and dry'd in the Sun.

Damask Raisins are most approv'd of: But we commonly use these that are prepar'd in *Narbon* of *France*, and out of which there is a strong Spirit of Wine extracted, or a good sort of Brandy.

Virtues. Raisins are endu'd with the same Faculties as Figs

R Of Raisins of the Sun $\mathfrak{ss}$, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of generous Wine, pulp them thro'

thro' a hair Sieve, and add of Hyssop in Powder ʒij, of the cooling species or Powder of Pearls ʒj, and make an Opiat to be taken to the Quantity of ʒij in an Asthma.

Raisins are us'd in the pectoral Decoction, in the Syrup of Marshmallows, in the healing Looch, in Lenitive Electuary, in the Confection of Hammech, and in the Electuary of Fleawort.

Longish *Fujubs* of C. B. They are the Fruit of the *Fujub*-Tree, being about the bigness of the Olive-Tree, having a Trunk cover'd with a rough Bark, and full of Branches spreading largely abroad, unequal, and guarded with stiff Prickles: The leaves grow in an alternate Order, being roundish and pointed, shining, furnish'd with three Nerves, and cut in with sharp-pointed Notches: The Flowers grow upon the Wings of the Leaves, being 3 or 4 in Number, and consisting of five yellow leaves, scarce the 12th part of an Inch long: The Cup is single, divided into five Parts, and leaving behind it a Fruit of an oval Figure, yellow Colour, and having a Pulp of a greenish Colour within, and a little sourish when fresh, under which there lies a very hard Stone divided into two Apartments, in which are contain'd two soft and longish Kernels. This Tree is planted commonly in *Provence* of *France*, where they are frequently us'd for Fences to their Gardens.

The Fruit of this Tree abounds with a certain Mucilage, by means whereof it mitigates and qualifies the Acrimony of the Humours. It is to be us'd after the same manner as *Figs*.

There is a Syrup prepar'd from *Fujubs*, and they are us'd in the lenitive Electuary, in the pectoral Decoction, in the Anti-Asthmatick Syrup, in the Resumptive Syrup, and in the healing Looch.

C H A P. VII.

Of PINE-APPLE.

Descripti-
on.

MAnur'd *Pine-Tree* of C.B. It has a straight Trunk, rough, and full of Branches or Boughs spreading largely abroad; upon which the Leaves grow very thick by pairs, or two together, always green, almost two hand-breadths long, solid, stiff, and sharp pointed: The Flowers grow in clusters upon the tops of the Branches, being chievy, and pouring out a very fine Dust, like the Flower of Brimstone: The Fruit or Nut is about the bigness of a Man's Fist, broad at one end, and narrow or sharp at the other, hard, and compos'd of several Scales or Cloves closely compacted together; under which there lies two hard and longish Stones or Shells, in whose Cavity there is contain'd a Kernel that is white, fat, oily, and cover'd with a thin red-colour'd Membrane or Rhind.

Virtues.

Galen us'd to prescribe *Pine-Apple* boil'd with white Hore-hound and Honey, for an old Cough, and other Distempers of the Breast; but now we eat the Kernel of the *Pine-Apple* for Pleasure and Delight at our second Course.

Pine-Apples are very nourishing, they breed Milk and Seed, being eaten either raw, preserv'd, or candied with Sugar: They mitigate the Acrimony of the Serum and Humours; upon which account they are frequently prescrib'd in the Ptitick, and Distempers of the Reins.

C H A P. VIII.

Of Barley and Rice.

Barley is a Plant known to every one, whose Seeds or Grains are us'd in Decoctions and Ptisans, to moisten an extenuated Body, thicken the Humours, and qualifie the Heat of the Blood.

Virtues

Barley is us'd either whole, when we have a mind to cool, cleanse or scour; or cleans'd, and excorticated, or husk'd, when our intention is to cool and moisten: But we must take particular notice, whether there be any remarkable Obstructions in the Bowels for if so, we must either altogether forbear the use of Barley, or else we must mix it with Aperitives.

℞ Of whole rough Barley m. j. of fair Water ℥iv. boil them gently, and throw away the Water; and putting in more fresh Water, boil the same Barley over again to the consumption of the fourth part of the Water; drink the Decoction for your ordinary Drink.

℞ Of whole Barley m. j. boil it slowly in a sufficient quantity of fair Water; then throw away that Water, and add ℥vj of fresh Water, boiling it until the Barley begin to break or split; then add of Dog-grass Roots ℥ij, of Asparagus Roots ℥j, boil it to the consumption of the third part, and make a Ptisane for ordinary Drink.

℞ Of cleans'd or husk'd Barley ℥iij, boil it a little in Water, throwing away the first Water, and putting in more, boil it until the Barley begin to break or crack; then strain it, and add of fine Sugar and Rose water, or the Juice of sweet-smelling

smelling Apples á ʒj to ʒviij of the Decoction, and make a cooling Julep.

Rice of C. B. having small hairy Roots, with a Culm or Stalk rising to the height of a yard and an half, and reedy Leaves: the Flowers consist of Threads or Chieves with purple colour'd Caps, digested into a branchy Panicle or Cats-tail; to which succeed Seeds or Grains plac'd in an alternate order, and wrapp'd up in an Husk of a yellowish Colour, streak'd, and passing away into a Culm or Ear. It is cultivated in *Spain* and *Italy*; but a great deal more copiously in the Eastern Countries, where they make Bread and Pottage, or Frumenty of it.

use The Decoction of *Rice* is us'd as well as that of *Barley*; it thickens and moistens: But *Rice* is oftner boil'd either with Milk, the Cream of Almonds, or the Broath of Flesh.

CHAP. IX.

Of ALMONDS.

Description. **T**HE manur'd *Almond* Tree of C. B. It has strong spriggy or twiggy Roots, a rough Trunk, and an hard reddish Wood, bearing narrow, sharp pointed, and indented Leaves, not much unlike those of the Peach-tree: The Flowers consist of five Leaves, of a whitish Colour, inclining to a purple, with a single Cup with five cuts, and a Pointal dwindling away into a Fruit half an inch long, and flat, with a soft Neck, and containing a very hard and sharp-pointed Stone, wherein is included a Kernel that is white within, and reddish

dish without, pulpy, oily, and of a pleasant Taste. It is planted in hot Countries, but especially in *Narbon in France*, where it is sown in open, dry, and sandy, or gravelly Fields.

There are two sorts of *Almonds*, viz. the sweet and the bitter; sweet *Almonds* are very nourishing; they obtund the Acrimony of the Humours, and help to restore Consumptive Persons.

Virtues.

Almonds are commonly us'd in Emulsions.

R Of Sweet *Almonds* excorticated, in number viij. of white Poppy-seeds ʒij. bruise them in a Marble Mortar, pouring upon them by little and little of Barley-water ʒvj. in the Colature dissolve of the Syrup of Poppies ʒj. and make an Emulsion

An Oil is press'd out of sweet *Almonds*, than which there is nothing more effectual to cause an easie Delivery, to take off the Asperities of the rough Artery or Wind-pipe, and to ease the Pain of the Cholick, and the Gripes in Children, and Women with Child: But it ought to be given to the quantity of several Ounces, viz. to Children to the quantity ʒiij or iv: and to Persons come to maturity, to the quantity of ʒvj or ℥ss, adding of the Syrup of Maiden hair or Violets, or of white Poppies ʒj.

The Oil of Bitter *Almonds* is also us'd in the Cholick: It is very prevalent against Deafness, or Singing of the Ears, being dropt upon Cotton, and the Ears stopp'd with it. It is also frequently us'd in Glisters, for the Hysterick Passion, Cholick, and suppression of Urine.

CHAP. X.

Of COMFREY.

Descripti-
on.

Comfrey or Consound the greater, of C. B. It has thick, spriggy, and pulpy Roots, black without and white within, viscous and glutinous: The stalks are about two feet high, hairy, rough, and wing'd: The Leaves are two spans long, rough, hairy, of a dark green Colour, and an hand-breadth broad: The Flowers grow upon the tops of the Branches and Stalks, being single leaf'd, winding or crooking, after the manner of a Scorpion's Tail, of a whitish Colour, inclining to a purple, fistulous, about a quarter of an inch long, with five shallow Cuts, and a Cup with as many Cuts, with a Pointal dwindling away into four Seeds, of a blackish Colour, and representing a Viper's Head. It grows in Meadows, and by Brook-sides.

Principles.

Virtues.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Comfrey* yields a large quantity of acid Phlegm and Earth, with a little urinous Spirit and Oil: Wherefore, its Virtues ought to be referr'd to a certain slimy Mucilage, with which it abounds: by means whereof it blunts and sheaths the acrimonious Particles of the Humours; and therefore is very useful in all sorts of Fluxions, but chiefly in the Erosion or Ulceration of the Lungs and Pitsick: Upon which score, it is deservedly reckon'd among the first of the vulnerary Plants.

℞ Of *Comfrey* Roots ℥iv. boil them a little in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptsan to be taken by cupsuls in a spitting of Blood.

A Conserve is prepar'd from the Flowers,,as also from the Roots of *Comfrey*; as likewise a Syrup describ'd by *Fernelius*.

℞ Of the Roots of *Comfrey* ℥ij, of the Roots of Knot-grass ℥ij. bruise them well, and add of the four Emollient Meals ℥ij. of Saffron in Powder ℥ij, and with a sufficient quantity of the Oil of Earth worms and Spirit of Wine make a Cataplasm.

℞ Of the Conserve of the Roots of *Comfrey* ℥ss. of Mastich and Dragon's Blood in Powder a ℥ss. make a Bolus.

C H A P. XI.

Of V I O L E T S.

M*Arch Violets* are known to every one; they abound with a certain sweet and pleasant Mucilage, by means whereof they mitigate and cool.

Virtus

The Leaves of *Violets* are us'd in Glisters; for they purge gently, and loosen the Belly,

A Syrup is prepar'd from the Flowers of *Violets*, of a noble Colour; it is made by extracting the Tincture of the *Violets* in hot boiling Water, and often adding more fresh Flowers to the same Water, until it acquires a noble blue Tincture, which would turn of a purple Colour, if it were boil'd upon a violent Fire.

℞ Of the Conserve of *Violet* Flowers ℥ij. dissolve it in ℥vj of Rose-water, adding of the Syrup of *Violets* ℥j. and make a Julep.

℞ Of the Seeds of *Violets* ℥j, bruise them in a Marble Mortar, pouring upon them leisurely of the distill'd Water of *Violets* ℥vj, and make an Emulsion to be sweeten'd with ℥j of the Syrup of *Violets*, to be given in nephritick Pains, and an Ulceration of the Reins.

℞ Of the Syrup of *Violets* ℥j, of Barley Water ℥iv. and make a Draught, sharpening it with a few drops of the Spirit of Sulphur.

℞ Of the Syrup of *Violets* and Oil of Sweet Almonds new drawn á ℥ss, and with a sufficient quantity of fine Sugar make a Linctus, to be given to young Children troubl'd with a Cough or Wheezing.

CHAP. XII.

Of White Lilly and Purslane.

Virtues. **C**ommon *White Lilly* of J. B. It is a Plant to be met with in all or most of the Gardens in Europe: It abounds with a certain benign or pleasant Mucilage; by help whereof it wonderfully helps all sorts of Inflammations, and mightily restrains the Humours: We make use of the Flowers and roots of *White Lillies*; from the Flowers there is a distill'd Water, and an Oil by Infusion prepar'd.

℞ Of the distill'd Water of *white Lillies* ℥vj of the Syrup of Marsh-mallows of *Fernelius* ℥j. make a Julep to be given in a Cough and hoarsness.

℞ Of the Waters of *White Lillies* and Roses, á ℥iij. of the Syrup of Turneps and Colts-foot á ℥j. make a Julep.

℞ OF

℞ Of *White Lilly*-Roots ℥iv. of the Leaves of Mallows, Pellitory and Violets á m. j. of the tops of Camomile and Melilot á pug. j. of Flax and Fenugreek Seeds á ℥j. boil them, and add to ℥vj of the Pulp, of the Oil of *Lillies* ℥ij. of Saffron in Powder ℥ij. and make a Cataplasim to promote Suppuration.

Purflane likewise grows very plentifully in most Gardens, dropping or spitting its Seeds in the Autumn, and springing up again from the same Seeds in the Spring of the next Year; so that no Plant whatsoever grows more luxuriantly or rankly than *Purflane*. It grows wild in *Virginia*, and other places of *America*.

Purflane cools always the Heat of Choler, and qualifies the burning Heat of Fevers. *Virtues*

℞ Of the Juice of *Purflane* ℥iv. of the Syrup of Violets ℥j. and make a Julep.

℞ Of the Juice of *Purflane* and *Plantain* á ℥iv. of the Syrup of dry Roses ℥j. and make a Julep, to be sharpen'd with some drops of the Spirit of *Vitriol*, and give it in a Spitting of Blood.

℞ Of the Leaves of Sage, Vines and *Purflane* á m. ij. boil them in a sufficient quantity of Water, and in ℥j of the Colature dissolve of the Honey of *Water-Lillies* ℥ij. to make a Glister.

C H A P. XIII.

Of Red Currans and Barberries.

Common, four and red *Curran-bush* of C. B. It has spriggy, fibrous and styptick Roots, bearing Leaves like those of Vines, but smaller, softer, *Descriptions*
C c 2
wav'd

wav'd, of a dark green Colour, smooth, and four : The Flowers hang in Clusters, compos'd of five Leaves, of a purple Colour, almost of the shape of an Heart, and growing in the notches of a Cup of the shape of a Bason, whose hinder part dwindles away into a Brary full of a four Juice, about the sixth part of an inch thick, and of a spherical Figure. It grows wild in the Woods about the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains, and is also commonly cultivated in most Gardens of *Europe*.

Red *Currans* temper the Acrimony of Choler, and therefore are very useful in bilious Distempers: They likewise procure a thick Consistence in the Blood, when it is too much diluted, for which purposes there are prepar'd from them a Syrup, Rob, and Jelly.

℞ Of the distill'd Waters of Succory and Purslane $\mathfrak{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. of the Syrup of red *Currans* $\mathfrak{z}$ j. and make a Julep.

℞ Of the Gelly of red *Currans* $\mathfrak{z}$ vj. dissolve it in $\mathfrak{z}$ vj of Rose-water, and make a Potion.

℞ Of the Rob of red *Currans* $\mathfrak{z}$ j. dissolve it in $\mathfrak{lb}$ j of fair Water, and take it by cupfuls in a bilious Vomiting and Looseness.

Description. *Barberries* of C. B. in French *Espine Veneste* : It is a kind of Bramble, having yellowish, stypick, spriggy, fibrous and creeping Roots, sending forth Shoots or Twigs about a yard and an half high, guarded with sharp Thorns or Prickles : The Leaves are roundish, smooth, and furnish'd with some soft Prickles: The Flowers hang together in clusters, being rosie and globous, consisting of yellow Leaves, with a Pointal passing away into a soft Fruit, of a long and round shape, full of an acid Juice, the third part of an inch long, and containing one kernelly Seed, and sometimes two,

Barberries are endu'd with the same Faculties as red *Currans*, and are to be us'd after the same manner.

C H A P. XIV.

Of Liquorice, and the four cold Seeds.

Coddred or *German Liquorice* of C. B. It has Roots outwardly of a reddish Colour, about the thickness of a little Finger or Thumb, sweet, juicy, and creeping or running along the ground here and there: The Stalks rise to the height of two yards, being branchy, and furnish'd with Leaves growing by pairs, being roundish, of a pale-green Colour, and somewhat glutinous: The Flowers are papilionaceous, and of a bluish Colour, with a Pointal dwindling away into a Cod of a reddish Colour, half an inch long, opening in two halves, and consisting of one single Seed-vessel, in which are contain'd small flat Seeds, and of the shape of a Kidney. It grows spontaneously in *Spain, Italy, and Narbon of France.* *Description.*

The Roots of *Liquorice* qualifie saltish and acrimonious Humours, thicken the Blood, and help Distempers of the Breast; upon which account they are us'd almost in all Prisons.

Virtues.

The Juice of *Liquorice* is prepar'd several ways; but the Preparations most in use, are the white and the black Juice, or pectoral Lozenges.

The white Juice of *Liquorice*, or the white pectoral Lozenges, are thus prepar'd.

℞ Of the roots of *Liquorice* and *Florentine Orris* ʒvj. of Starch ʒij. of power'd Sugar ʒj of Musk
Cc 3

MATERIA MEDICA; Or,

Musk and Ambergrease á gr. iij, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth extracted with Rose-water, make a solid Paste, forming it into Lozenges, or Rolls, to be dry'd in the Shade.

The black Juice of Liquorice, or black pectoral Lozenges are thus prepar'd:

℞ Of the Extract of Liquorice, and powder'd Sugar á lbij, of Gum Arabick dissolv'd ℥j, of the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth dissolv'd in Rose-water ℥iss. Mix, and make Lozenges, Sticks or Rolls.

But in *France* the Juice of Liquorice of *Belzantium* is preferr'd before all others, and is thus made:

℞ Of Gum Arabick grossly bruis'd lbs, of Cassionate lbij, of Liquorice dry'd and bruis'd lbij, Infuse the Liquorice for the space of 24 Hours in lbxx of fair Water, then straining it, divide the strain'd Liquor into three parts, in two of which Parts dissolve the Gum Arabick over a slow Fire, and force it thro' an hair Sieve, then boil it with the other part (adding towards the end the Cassionate) to the Consistence of an Emplaster.

The four cold Seeds are of two Sorts, viz. the greater and the lesser.

The four greater cold Seeds are of those of Cucumbers, Gourds, Citrals and Melons.

The four smaller cold Seeds are those of Endive, Succory, Purslain, and Lettice.

Both the Kinds of cold Seeds cool and thicken the Humours.

The cold Seeds are commonly us'd and prescrib'd in Emulsions, whereof we have given several Examples above.

From

From the four greater cold Seeds is prepar'd the
Pullet or Cock-Broath of the *Paris* Physicians.

R Of a young Cock drawn, that is to say,
having his Bowels and Entrails taken out, his
Head, Neck and Legs cut off, and skin'd, then
putting into his Belly of the four cold Seeds the
greater 3j, boil it in $\frac{3}{4}$ iv of fair Water to the
Consumption of the 4th part, and make Broath to
be taken by Cupfuls in the Inflammation of the Bow-
els, and a burning Fever.

C H A P. XV.

Of Gum Arabick, and Gum Tragacanth.

Gum Arabick is a kind of Gum of a white Co-
lour inclining a little to a brown, transpa-
rent, and running together into Lumps or Clots
of several Sizes, viz. some greater and some lesser:
It issues spontaneously, or of its own accord out of Descripti-
on.
the true *Acasia* of *J. B.* This is a noble Tree
growing in *Africa*, and cultivated in several Gar-
dens of *Europe*, having spriggy and spreading roots,
and a Trunk rising to the height of 6 Fathoms,
solid, full of Branches and Boughs, arm'd with
strong and stiff Thorns or Prickles, the Leaves
are small and fine, growing by Couples on
each side of a Nerve or Rib, that is two Inches
long: The Thorns or Prickles are of a bright
green Colour, a quarter of an Inch long, and the
1^{2th} Part of an Inch broad; out of whose Wings
the Flowers come forth in round Heads, resting
upon a Foot-stalk an Inch long; they are of a gol-
den Colour, single-leav'd, of a fragrant Smet,
and from a small narrow Pipe, enlarging them-

selves to a wide-mouth'd Cup with 5 Notches adorn'd in the middle with a numerous Train of Threads or small Chieves, and a Colour inclining to a reddish, two Inches long, and bending or crooking after the manner of a Bow, in whose Cavity or several Apartments plac'd all over, and distinguish'd with fungous or spongy Membranes, of a whitish Colour, containing Seeds that are of an oval Figure, flat, and hard.

Description. *Tragacanth* or Goats-thorn of *Marseilles* of *J. B.* It has Roots diving deeply into the Ground, spriggy, and of a brown Colour, sending forth several Twigs running and spreading along the Surface of the Earth in a round Figure or Circle, with coupl'd Leaves growing upon a Rib, ending in a sharp Thorn or Prickle; they are of a roundish Shape, of a whitish Colour, and soft: The Flowers are papilionaceous, of a whitish Colour inclining to a blue, and running together in round Heads, unto which succeed Cods that are cover'd with white Hairs, and distinguish'd into two Apartments, in which are contain'd Seeds of the Shape of a Kidney. There is nothing that grows more frequently upon the Sea Coast about *Marseilles*, and upon *Harper's Point* or *Cape nigh Thoulon* than this Thorn.

Gum Tragacanth issues out of the wounded Roots of this Thorn running together in Lumps, of different sizes, some bigger, and some lesser, some very clean and clear like *Ising glass*, others again looking more blackish and foul.

Gum Arabick and *Tragacanth*, or *Dragant*, thicken the Humours and moisten; but they are chiefly us'd for the incorporation of Powders; and they are dissolv'd in *Rose-water*, or some other Water, and a Mucilage extracted from them, whereof we have given several Instances above.

A N

APPENDIX.

Of Mineral or Physical Waters.

Mineral, Physical, or Medicinal Waters are of two sorts, *viz*, Natural and Artificial.

It is not to be wondred at, that Natural Medicinal Waters, properly call'd Mineral, are to be met with in several Places; since the Earth not only abounds with Salts that are easily dissolv'd by the Waters running or gliding through its Veins and Bowels; but likewise some Particles of the Earth it self and its innate Sulphurs, are wash'd away by these Waters, and carried along with them: Wherefore we have no more reason to wonder that any clean or pure waters are to be found without any Mixture of a mineral Substance.

Of the Natural or Mineral Waters some are hot to the Touch, and others cold, some Diuretick, others opening, purging or working by Stool; others again Emetick or working upwards; and a great many of them vulnerary.

The Colour of Mineral Waters is commonly referr'd to common Sulphur, or subterraneous Fires, but upon no sure ground; for tho' there be hot sulphureous

sulphurous Waters to be met with in the Pits about *Naples*, whereabouts Mines of Sulphur also take Fire: Yet from thence we must not conclude that all Mineral Waters borrow their Colour from Common Sulphur, and subterraneous Fires.

From the Observation of *Henry Reochus* it is manifest that the Colour of Mineral Waters often arises from the Effervescence of a Salt with a mineral Sulphur; for he having with great diligence, and vast Charges search'd and trac'd a foul and muddy Well or Water upon the Top of the *Alps*, even to the Head, did find at length that the Fountain or Head of the Spring was fill'd with clear Water, and cold to the Touch, differing in nothing from common fair Water; but upon the dissolving in it some quantity of a certain Mineral Salt, or Sulphurous Oar, it did instantly undergo an Effervescence, and grow hot.

From the Experiments of the famous *Mayhern*, Doctor of Physick, and Fellow of the Royal Society at *London*, it is manifest that common Sulphur will not dissolve nor mix with Mineral Waters, yea not in those that are hot to the Touch; but float or swim upon the Top of them. Wherefore these Persons seem to be in an Error, who suppose Sulphur to be the Original Cause of all hot Springs: Since it is more rational to suppose that the heat of those Springs proceed from a certain Effervescence or Fermentation produc'd in them, by the Congress of the saline, stony, chalky, metallick, and sulphurous Particles with which the Earth and its Marchasites abounds.

Marchasites are certain concreted Substances, consisting of Salt, Metals, and a stony, chalky, or argety Matter.

Among the Marchasites the Fire-stone is best known, and most remarkable, it abounds with
Sulphur

Sulphur and Earth: Some Marchasites are compos'd of Vitriol, Allum, Iron, Copper, and a stony matter: Others again are produc'd from the Salts of the Earth. The natural Salts of the Earth are Sea-Salt, Nitre, Salt Armoniack, Vitriol, and Allum, of which some are acid, and some alcalious: of all which we have spoken in the beginning of this Treatise.

From what has been said we may conclude that Mineral Waters differ very much as to their Nature, Properties, and Faculties; and that according to the nature of the Mineral Salts and Bodies contain'd in the Veins of the Earth thro' which they run, and the Mineral and Metalick Fumes and Vapours rising out of the Bowels of the Earth, and mixing themselves with these Waters.

But that this matter may be made more clear, let us consider that the Faculties of Mineral Waters depends not so much upon their gross Particles, as upon their fine subtile Particles: And this may be prov'd two manner of ways, *viz.* first, Mineral Waters being taken from the Fountain or Spring, and put up in Bottles close stopp'd, and kept for some time, are apt very often to lose their Colour, Smell or Taste: 2d/y. The Faculties of Mineral Waters seem to be contrary to the Qualities of the Bodies extracted from them upon a chymical Analysis, whereby there is little else obtain'd besides a little Salt and Earth; if there be any other Principles contain'd in them, they must be of such a subtile Nature, as to fly away thro' the Pores or Junctures of the Vessel. Upon which account Chymists of the best Note attribute the Virtues of Mineral Waters to the Influence of the Stars, or else to the Energy of the universal Spirit, which they call the Soul of the World.

After

After all, it seems very probable that Mineral Waters become hot by an Effervescence or Intestine Commotion rais'd in them by the dissolution of those mineral Salts and Marchasites which they meet with in their Passage thro' the Veins and Channels of the Earth; but if they chance to meet with such Salts as being dissolv'd are not capable of raising a Fermentation, then they will still retain their natural Coldness.

Mineral Waters open, cleanse, and scour the Body, remove Obstructions, open the Pores, provoke Urine, and restore the ferment of the first Passages; when they are impregnated with Sea-Salt, Nitre, native alkalious Salt, a purgety matter, a native acid Salt, and metallick concreted Substances or Marchasites: But if with these there happen also to be join'd Yitriol or Allum, and the native Sulphur of the Earth, or such a bituminous Substance as is extracted out of Earth by the help of Spirit of Wine, I say in such a case they will carry the Humours out of the Body either upwards or downwards.

In making trial of Mineral Waters, besides the Rules already propos'd in the beginning of this History; the following Cautions are likewise to be regarded.

First, Mineral Waters, or their Fumes ought to be try'd severally or apart; yet we must not give an absolute Judgment of the Nature of the Waters from their Fumes: For they often have a nidorous or burnt Smell, not much unlike that which is produc'd from the Solution of Sulphur mixt with the Salt of Tartar; the which nidorous Smell does not always arise from common Sulphur, but sometimes from the Dregs or Filth settling to the bottom of standing and putrifying Waters.

2dly. Let two Bottles be fill'd with the same Mineral Water, whereof let the one be stoppt close, and the other be left open for some time, and then distil them severally, to try whether the Water that stood open, and consequently robb'd of some of its subtile Particles by Evaporation, should thereby be likewise robb'd of some remarkable Principle, or whether its Sediment contains or wants any thing that is contain'd or not contain'd in the other Water that was close stoppt.

3dly. That all the Principles contain'd in the Mineral Waters may be collected and thoroughly view'd, they ought to be distill'd in Vessels or Retorts with long narrow Necks, by exposing them first to the heat of the Sun, then placing them in *Balneum Mariæ*; and lastly with a Sand-heat: So that their more subtile Parts (in which perhaps the greatest part of their Faculties resides) may be separated and discern'd from the other more gross Parts: Moreover, the Liquor that is drawn off, ought to be receiv'd in several Pots or Vessels, so that it may be try'd whether there be any considerable difference among them.

4thly. It is to be observ'd whether the Mineral Waters be heavier or lighter than common Water; and whether being either fresh or evaporated, they impart a reddish or black Colour to the Infusion of Galls, Oak-leaves, Pomegranate peels, or yellow Mirobalans.

5thly. You must take notice whether during the time of boiling these Waters, several Skins or Crusts arise upon the Surface of them; or any concreted Substances adhere or cleave to the Sides of the Vessels.

6thly. You must take particular notice of the Settlings or Sediment of these Waters, both before and after Evaporation, making trial whether
it

it be earthy, clayish, gravelly, chalky, or pargety, metallick or saline: The nature of the Salts may be found out by the Rules above describ'd. The proper distinguishing mark of Gypsum or Parget is plac'd in its obtaining a stony hardness, when boil'd or dissolv'd in Water; and the distinguishing mark of Chalk or Lime is plac'd in its burning and smoaking, when Water is thrown upon it.

Lastly, We must take notice of the nature of the place from whence the Mineral Waters are taken, whether there be any Marchasites in or near their Springs.

The famous and ingenious *Maybern* has observ'd, that there is a certain Mineral of metallick Nature, that comes out of the Earth along with the hot Springs of *Bath* and *Wells*, and which may be easily turn'd into *Vitriol*.

From above sixty chymical Analyzings or processes of Mineral Waters perform'd in the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, it appears, that from several of these Waters there is extracted a Salt of analcalious Nature, such another as the fixt Salt of Plants; from others an acid Salt, Nitre, and Sea-salt: Some of these saline Substances extracted from them, being melted by the violence of Heat, send forth Vapours or Fumes, rendring the Flame of Coals of a blue Colour all one as Sulphur; some make a crackling Noise, being thrown into the Fire, all one as Sea-salt; some are of a brown Colour, some of a red, others of a green, and some again of a yellow Colour.

Besides the Salts extracted out of Mineral Waters, there are also several kinds of Earth obtain'd from them; some whereof are white, some of an ash or red Colour; some run together in Lumps, Dross or Gravel; others are concreted into a Mucilage, Skin or Scurf: some do not alter their Colour;

lour; others again are turn'd into a Calx, Ashes or Glafs.

As to the Tastes of Mineral Waters, they are likewise various, some being sour, some of an austere and irony Taste, and a great many without any notable Taste.

In *France* there are no hot Springs to be met with that are of a sour Taste, nor no cold Springs containing *Nitre*.

These things being premis'd, of the Method of trying and knowing the true nature of Mineral Waters, we shall now come to speak of the Uses or Method of using them. Mineral Waters therefore are taken notice of by Physicians, either as being hot or cold.

Hot Mineral Waters (being also call'd hot Baths, upon the account that both Sick and Well are bath'd in them, not only alter, but evacuate the Humours by Purgation; they open Obstructions, restore the natural Tone of the Bowels, and restore the Blood to its natural State.

Cold Mineral Waters, call'd also Spaw or Sourish Waters, rather open and provoke Urine than work by Stool: None of these Waters may be safely or pertinently given to such as are subject to Distempers in the Breast, as spitting of Blood, Ptisick, or Consumption of the Lungs; for that they are to be drunk plentifully, and are very opening; and there is nothing more to be fear'd in such Persons, than the bursting of the Vessels: Wherefore if Mineral Waters are judg'd necessary in curing Distempers of the Breast, let them be administered warily and sparingly. Moreover, the use of them is not very proper or seasonable in a saltish Disposition of the Blood and Humours; for that the saltness and acrimony of them is rather augmented, than diminish'd or abated by the use of Mineral Waters.

The

The hot Mineral Waters do most good in Distempers of the Stomach and Intestines, being taken inwardly, but chiefly and principally in the want of Appetite, all sorts of Fluxes, Hypochondriack and Hysterick Passions, in the Yellow-jaundice, Green-sickness, and Palpitation of the Heart: And, in a word, they are very suitably and successfully made use of in all Distempers proceeding from Obstructions, providing they be not too stubborn: For it often happens in a scirrous Tumour, that the Lymphatick and other Vessels are broken, and the Patient falls into a Dropsie. Hot mineral Waters are also us'd as well internally as externally, in the Gout, Rheumatism, Vertigo, Palsie, Sleepy and Convulsive Distempers, Trembling of the Joints, Deafness, and an Inflammation of the Eyes: But they are us'd only externally, in discussing Tumours, curing Wounds and old Ulcers: tho' it would be better to use them internally; for in such cases we must not only take care (as is commonly believ'd) to soften the Fibres of the Flesh, and to eat away and consolidate the fungous or proud Flesh, but also to eradicate a certain stubborn and malignant Ferment, with which the whole mass of Blood is tainted in such Wounds and Ulcers as are of a long standing, and hard to be cur'd.

The method or form of prescribing hot Mineral Waters, is as followeth: Let the Patient be sent to the hot Baths at a proper and seasonable time of the Year, and use them according to the custom of the Place, his Body being well cleans'd and purged before-hand. No time is so suitable to drink the Waters as the *Spring* of the Year, and the *Harvest* or *Autumn*: for the Excesses of Heat and Cold are to be avoided. Purgation ought to be prescrib'd in the beginning, middle, and

an end of the drinking of the Waters, or as often as the Physician thinks fit; but not so frequently in the use of the hot Baths as of the cold.

If there be any Obstructions in the Body, in that case not only Broaths alter'd with proper Herbs, but also an opening and purging Electuary ought to be prescrib'd before-hand, that there may be a clear and open way made for the Medicinal Waters.

℞ Of the Roots of *Madder*, *Rest-harrow*, *Eryngo*, á ʒj. boil them in Water with a *Pullet*, and make Broath, to which, being strain'd, add of *Salt Armoniack* chalybeated ʒj. take it in the Morning: Or else in common or ordinary Broath, not fat; you may boil gently of the Leaves of *Baum*, and Tops of *Thyme*, á pug. j. adding to the strain'd Broath of the Tincture of *Prim-Roses* ʒj.

The Electuary may be thus prepar'd:

℞ Of the aperitive *Saffron* of *Mars*, and Conserve of *Worm-wood Flowers* á ʒss. of *Myrrh* and *Gum Ammoniack* dry'd and powder'd á ʒiss, of *Scammony* and *Salt Armoniack* á ʒj. of *Sweet Mercury* and *Amber* á ʒj, and with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of *Succory* make an Electuary, taking about the quantity of ʒss every other day.

If there be no Obstructions that require to be remov'd, nor any considerable quantity of Humours to be carried out of the Body, in that case Medicines prepar'd from *Antimony* and *Coloquintida* are to be forborn.

I have said but a little above, that Mineral Waters are to be drunk or us'd according to the custom of the place, because that is often varied; for in many places the Patient drinks the Waters

for three days together, and upon the fourth day, he purges, and after that rests three days more, and then returns to the use of the Waters again doing so three or four times, if judg'd needful by his Physician. In other Places, the Waters are drunk for the space of nine or twelve days together; but in the mean while, there ought great heed to be taken how they work off, and that they do not take too long a stay in the first Passages: for in such a case, you must, without delay, give him in his last Cup of Water of the Syrup of *Buck-thorn Berries* ℥j. or of the Syrup of *Peach-Blossoms* ℥ij. and the next day the same Syrups, adding of *Vegetable Salt* ℥ij or ℥ss, and dissolving them in some quantity of the Waters, so that they may the more easily and speedily be carried out off the Body; and you must be sure not to neglect to walk up and down frequently in warm and mild places.

While you are drinking the Waters, you must refrain from bathing, for it will do a great deal better to drink the Waters first, and afterwards to bath: But if there is a necessity for drinking the Waters, and bathing the Parts of the Body too in one day, then you may drink the Waters in the Morning, and dip and rub your Limbs in them at Night or in the Evening.

In Distempers of the Breast, you must take care not to bath the Body all over, but in case the Patient should be afflicted with an universal Palsie, the dead Palsie on one side, or universal Rheumatick or Gouty Pains, the Patient may be plung'd up to the Chin in the Waters, after he has first taken some good warm Broath or a poch'd Egg, with gr. iv of *Amber-grease*, or else some other Cordial and Diaphoretick Medicine: and
let

Let the Patient be kept in the hot Bath for the space of an hour, and longer if possible, until the Sweat begins to break forth; and then taking him out of the Bath, put him into a warm Bed, and wipe the Sweat off him with clean Linnen Cloaths well warm'd at the Fire.

In particular Distempers, or such as affect only one particular Member, Joint or Limb of the Body, the affected Member is only to be dipt twice a day in hot Baths, and rubb'd for the space of half an hour, pouring the Waters upon it, and observing what ought to be observ'd.

In a great many places they make use of a dry Bath, Hot-house, Bagnio or Hummums, in the same cases.

The cold Mineral Waters, by the Physicians call'd *Acidulae*, or the Sourish Waters, because they suppos'd them to abound with an Acid; but Experience teaches us, that a native alcalious Salt or a Sea-Salt is oftener found to be contain'd in them than either Allum or Vitriol: These cold Mineral Waters that are impregnated with Allum and Vitriol, they qualifie the Heat of the Bowels, help bilious Distempers, and recruit such as are extenuated and pin'd away by continual Fevers: The cold Mineral Waters that are impregnated with an alcalious Salt, ought to be prescrib'd in the same Distempers as the hot Mineral Waters, viz. in Obstructions, and a tartarous Disposition of the Humours, in Hypochondriack, Scorbutick and Hysterick Distempers, in the Overflowing of Womens Monthly Courses, as also in the Suppression of them: They dilute the Humours, and help to take away the Repletion of the Bowels;

but they work more by Urine than by Stool: Wherefore we must purge oftener (as was said before) during the use of them, than of the hot Waters. But if they seem to work off but slowly by Urine, they ought to be warm'd, and drank hot with vegetable Salt, or some Drops of the Spirit of Salt or Sulphur, untill they are easily and readily separated and strain'd thro' the Reins: For by this means they become very diuretick and opening, of the nature of a certain Tartar vitriolated.

Cold Mineral Waters are not us'd in bathing, by reason of their Coldness, neither being warm'd, do they any more good than common sweet Water.

Mineral vulnerary Waters are cold, but they are bedew'd with a certain cleansing Fatness, such as occurs in a Ley made of the Salt of Tartar: whereupon they mollify the Flesh, assuage Tumours, cure either fresh or old Wounds, refresh and restore the Limbs affected with a Numbness, and depriv'd of their native Heat.

A Bath of Sea or Salt Water discusses OEdematous or hard Tumours, and is very prevalent against the wandering or universal Gout and Rheumatism, it discusses and dries, by which means there is a way made for the fibrous Parts to return to their Pristin State. Yea, Members or Limbs affected with the aforesaid Distempers, are mightily reliev'd by being plung'd into the Sand upon the Sea-side for some time in the Afternoon, and in the heat of Summer; but if the Patient live at some distance from the Sea, he may use a Bath made of Salt Water or Sand: For Sea-Salt being decrepitated, or calcin'd, and put in hot, presently dissolves in Water, and mixes with it.

Among

Among the artificial Mineral Waters, there is never a one of equal Force with the natural mineral Waters: Yet in the want of them, the vegetable Water made of Nitre, Cream of Tartar and Salt Armoniack dissolv'd in Water, ought to be prefer'd to vitriolick, or aluminous Waters that are apt to gripe and stir up Nauseousness.

℞ Of vegetable Salt ℥ss, dissolve it in ℔iv of warm Water, and drink it in the Morning, walking an hour after.

Vegetable Salt is made by dissolving in a sufficient Quantity of fair water one part of the Salt of Tartar, and two parts of the Cream of Tartar, filter the Solution, and evaporate it, and you will obtain a Salt call'd vegetable Salt.

℞ Of Nitre depurated ℥ij, dissolve it in one Pint of fair water, and drink it by Cupfuls in the space of one day, for the Inflammation of the urinary Passages.

℞ Of Chrystal Mineral ℥ss, of the Salt of Lead, gr. ij, dissolve them in three Pints of water, and drink it by Cupfuls, to qualify the heat of the Bowels.

℞ Of Cream of Tartar ℔ss, of Nitre ℥ij, of Salt Armoniack ℥j, dissolve them in two Pints of water, adding of the Spirit of Sulphur ℥ss, take it by Cupfuls in continual and intermitting Fevers.

℞ Of Salt Armoniack depurated ℥j, of the Syrup of Rasberries ℔ss, dissolve them in lbxii. of water, taking it instead of ordinary Drink, in the Dropsy and Green Sickness,

An excellent Mineral water is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of Salt Armoniack, and Quick-lime, of each equal Parts, melt them in a Crucible by the help
of

of a strong Fire, and pour out the Liquor upon a marble Stone, setting it in a Cellar until it dissolve, and then filter it thro' Cap Paper: Pour ℥xij of fair Water upon ʒj of this Liquor, drinking to the Quantity of two, three, or four Cupfuls of it every day, if necessity so require.

FINIS.

BOOKS Printed for, and Sold by Andrew Bell, at the Cross-Keys and Bible in Cornhill.

A Compleat History of *Europe*; or a View of the Affairs thereof, Civil and Military, from the Year 1600 to the Year 1700. which perfects the last Century. Containing all the Publick and Secret Transactions therein; the Rise and Progress of our Civil War; the Wars and Revolutions of *France, Germany, Sweden, Poland, Hungary, Portugal, &c.* Intermix'd with great Variety of Original Papers, Letters, Memoirs, Treaties, &c. several of which are not to be met with elsewhere. The whole illustrated with the Remarkables of the Years, and the Lives and Characters of the great Men of that Age. Taken from *Thuanus, Nani, Puffendorf, Mezerari, Whitlock, Sir P. Warwick, Dr. Welwood, E. of Clarendon, and Others*, most approv'd Historians. In 5 Vol.

Where is likewise to be had the Compleat History of Europe for the Years 1701, 1702, 1703, 1704, 1705, 1706, and 1707. Price 6 s. each.

The Present State of *Great-Britain*. In Two Parts, The I. Of South, the II. Of North Britain. Containing an accurate and impartial Account of this great and famous Island; of the Country, and its Inhabitants; the Advantages and Disadvantages of both, in respect to Foreign Countries, and the Curiosities both of Nature and Art. Of the vast, populous, and opulent City of *London*, the Metropolis of *Great Britain*, and of the Famous Universities of the Land. Of the *Britains* Original, Language, Temper, Genius, Religion, Morals, Trade, &c. Their Nobility, Gentry, Clergy, and Commonalty; Their Laws and Government. With a succinct History of all the *English* Monarchs to this time; the present Princes and Princesses of the Blood Royal, and the Settlement of the Succession in the Protestant Line. Lastly, Of *Queen Ann's* Dominions, Titles, Arms, Land and Sea-Forces, Court and Revenues; of the Privy-Council, the High Court of Parliament, and all Courts of Justice. With the Lists of the present Officers in Church and State; of both Houses of Parliament; and of the Convocation. Price 6 s.

The *Athenian Oracle*: Being an entire Collection of all valuable Questions and Answers in the Old *Athenian Mercuries*. Intermix'd with many Cases in Divinity, History, Philosophy, Mathematicks, Love, Poetry, never before publish'd. To which is added, An Alphabetical Table for the

the speedy finding any Questions. By a Member of the *Athenian Society*. The Third Edition. In three Vol. Price 18 s.

A Treatise of Foods in general. I. The Difference and Choice which ought to be made of each Sort in particular. II. The Good and Ill Effects produced by them. III. The Principles wherewith they abound. And IV. The Time, Age, and Constitution they suit with. To which are added, Remarks upon each Chapter; wherein their Nature and Uses are explain'd, according to the Principles of *Chymistry* and *Mechanism*. Written in *French*, by M. *Louis Lemery* Regent Doctor of the Faculty of *Physick* at *Paris*, and of the *Academy Royal of Sciences*. Now done into *English*.

Wholesome Advice against the Abuse of Hot Liquors, particularly of Coffee, Chocolate, Tea, Brandy, and Strong Waters. With Directions to know what Constitutions they suit, and when the Use of them may be profitable or hurtful. By Dr. *Duncan*, of the Faculty of *Montpelier*. Done out of *French*. Price 3 s. 6 d.

The Power of the Sovereign, and the Right of Liberty of Conscience: In two Discourses, pronounc'd by Mr. *Noodt*, at *Leyden*, when he was Rector of that University: The First on Feb. 9. 1699. The Second, Feb. 6, 1706. With a Preface and Notes, by Monsieur *Barbeyrack*, Professor at *Berlin*. Made *English* by Mr. *Savage*.

Nocturnal Revels: or, A General History of Dreams. In Two Parts. Shewing, I. The Nature, Causes, and various Kinds of Dreams and Visions: And of the Nocturnal Communications of the Soul with Good and Evil Angels. With several Examples of Dreams, both Divine and Humane, Ancient and Modern, that have been remarkably accomplish'd. II. Shewing the Signification of all manner of Dreams whatsoever, according to *Aristotle*, *Themistius*, *Artimedorus*, *Cardan*, and other most approved Authors: Comprising all that has been hitherto written upon this nice and curious Subject. Alphabetically Digested, for the more easie finding out of any Dream.

The Muses Mercury; or, Monthly Miscellany. Consisting of Poems, Prologues, Songs, Sonnets, Translations, and other curious Pieces, never before Printed; By the best and most celebrated Hands. To which is added, An Account of the new Opera's and Plays. Continuu'd Monthly, for the Year 1707.

The Art of Memory: A Treatise useful for all, especially such as are to speak in Publick. The Third Edition. Price 12 d.

BOOKS Printed for J. Walthoe
in the Middle-Temple-Cloysters, and
J. Walthoe Jun^r. over against the
Royal Exchange in Cornhill.

F O L I O.

THE *History of the Reformation of the Church of England.* By Gilbert Burnet, D. D. late Lord Bishop of Sarum. The Fourth Edition, with Additions, Alterations and Amendments; communicated to the Author by several Hands. In 3 Volumes, Price 3*l*.

A *Commentary on the Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, &c.* together with the Psalms of David, &c. By W. Nicholls, D. D. The Second Edition, with Additions: Price 1*l*. 3*s*.

Apostolici: Or the Lives, Acts, Death and Martyrdoms, of those who were contemporary with, or immediately succeeded the Apostles. As also the most Eminent of the Primitive Fathers for the First 300 Years. By William Cave, D. D. The Fourth Edition. 1716. Price 1*l*. 4*s*.

The *Gentleman's Recreations*, in Three Parts; the First contains a short and easy Introduction to all the Liberal Arts and Sciences, &c. The Second treats of Horsemanship, Hawking, Hunting, Fowling, Fishing, Agriculture, &c. The Third is a compleat Body of all our Forest, Chace, and Game Laws. Illustrated with near an Hundred large Copper Cuts. The Second Edition corrected, with near Half of Additions. Price 1*l*. 17*s*.

Lexicon Technicum: or, An universal English Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, explaining not only the Terms of Art, but the Arts themselves. In two Vols. By J. Harris, D. D. The Third Edition. 1716. Price 2*l*. 10*s*.

A *Parallel of the ancient Architecture with the modern*, in a Collection of Ten principal Authors who have written upon the Five Orders. The Second Edition, with large Additions. By J. Evelyn, Esq, Fellow of the Royal Society. Price 12*s*.

The *Natural History of Oxfordshire*, being an Essay towards the Natural History of England. By Robert Plott, L. L. D. Pr. 12*s*.

A *Geographical Dictionary*; representing the present and ancient

ent Names and States of all the Countries, Kingdoms, Provinces, remarkable Cities, Universities, Ports, Towns, Mountains, Seas, Streights, Fountains and Rivers of the whole World. Begun by *Edmund Bohun, Esq;* The *Fourth Edition*. To which are added, The General *Præcognita* of Geography, and the *Doctrine* of the *Sphere*, &c. Never before publish'd. By *John Augustine Bernard*, sometime fellow of *Brazen-Nose College, Oxon* Pr. 12 s.

Puffendorf's Law of Nature and Nations. In Eight Books. Translated into English by *Basil Kennet, D. D.* late President of *Corpus Christi College* in *Oxford*. The *Third Edition*, corrected and improved with large Annotations. 1717. Price 1 l. 7 s.

The *Compleat Horseman*; discovering the surest Marks of the Beauty, Goodness, Faults and Imperfections of Horses. The Signs and Causes of their Diseases, the true Method both of their Preservation and Cure, &c. By the *Sieur De Sollysell*, Querry to the French King, and one of the Royal Academy of *Paris*. Translated by *Sr. William Hope, Kt.* The *Second Edition*, corrected. 1717. Price 1 l. 2 s.

A General *Abridgment* of the *Common Law*, Alphabetically digested under proper Titles; with Notes and References to the whole. By *Knightley D' Anvers*, of the *Inner Temple, Esq;* With the Allowance of the Judges. In 2 Vol. Price 2 l. 10 s.

N. B. The *Third Volume* is now Printing.

Cases argued and decreed in the High Court of *Chancery*. In Three Parts. The *Second Edition*, carefully corrected; with References to the ancient and modern Books of the Law. Price 1 l. 5 s. N. B. The two last may be had alone.

Coke's Reports, with References. In Eleven Parts. On large Paper, Price 8 l. 12 s.

Modern Cases, argued and adjudged in the Court of *King's Bench*, in the first Year of her late Majesty *Queen Anne*. By *Thomas Farresley*, late of the *Middle-Temple, Esq;* 1716. Price 8 s.

Modern Cases, argued and adjudged in the Court of *Queen's Bench*, in the 2d and 3d Years of *Q. Anne*. Price 12 s.

A Collection of Select and Modern Entries. Written by *Sir Creswell Levinz*. Price 7 s.

Sir Edward Lutwyche's Entries: Containing also a Report of the Resolutions of the Court of divers Exceptions taken to Pleadings, and upon other Matters in Law, arising (for the most part) in the Court of *Common Pleas*. In two Vol. Approved of by the Lord Keeper and all the Judges. Price 3 l.

Reports of Cases adjudg'd in the Court of *King's-Bench*; with some special Cases in the Courts of *Chancery*, *Common Pleas* and *Exchequer*, from the first Year of *K. William* and *Q. Mary* to the tenth Year of *Q. Anne*. By *W. Salkeld*, late Serjeant at Law. Approved of by the Lord Chancellor and all the Judges. 2 Vols. 1718. Price 1 l. 16 s.

The

The Reports of Sir Bartholomew Shower, Kt. of Cases adjudged in the Court of King's-Bench, in the Reign of K. William III. Price 18 s.

The Reports of Sir Peyton Ventriss. The Third Edition, with References by Mr. Serjeant Richardson. 1716. Price 1 l. 10 s.

Reports of divers Cases in Pleas of the Crown; adjudged and determined in the Reign of the late King Charles II. with Directions for Justices of the Peace, and others. Collected by Sir John Keyling, late Lord Chief Justice of the Court of King's Bench. To which are added, the Reports of Three Modern Cases. By the late Lord Chief Justice Holt. With the Allowance of the Judges. Price 8 s.

Reports in the Court of King's Bench. Taken by Joseph Keble, of Gray's-Inn, Esq; in 3 Vols. Price 18 s.

A Treatise of the Pleas of the Crown: Or, a System of the Principal Matters relating to that Subject, digested under their proper Heads. By William Hawkins, of the Inner Temple, Esq; 1716. Price 12 s. N. B. The 2d Vol. is in the Press.

The Country Justice: Containing the Practice of the Justices of Peace, as well in, as out of the Sessions. By Michael Dalton, of Lincon's Inn, Esq; and one of the Masters in Chancery. To which is now added, An Abridgment (under proper Titles) of all the Statutes relating thereunto, to 1715. Price 14 s.

A Law Dictionary and Glossary, interpreting such difficult and obscure Words and Terms, as are found either in our Common or Statute, Ancient or Modern Laws. By J. Blount, Esq; The Third Edition very much enlarged by W. Nelson, Esq; 1717. Price 12 s.

A Law Dictionary: Or, An Interpreter of Words and Terms, us'd either in the Common or Statute Laws of this Realm, and in Tenures and Jocular Customs. First publish'd by the Learned Dr. Cowell, and now very much augmented. Price 10 s.

Sir Orlando Bridgman's Conveyances. The Fourth Edition, with large Additions. Price 12 s.

An Exact Copy of the Court-Hand. By William Raven. Pr. 1 s.

Legis Series; or, The Process of the Law in Order: With some necessary Directions and Entries both in the King's Bench and Common Pleas. The Third Edition. By R. G. Price 6 d.

QUARTO, OCTAVO, & DUODECIMO.

A Practical Discourse concerning Death. The Fifteenth Edition, 8vo. Price 3 s. Printed also in 12mo. Price 2 s.

A Practical Discourse concerning a future Judgment. The Eighth Edition. Price 3 s. 6 d.

A Discourse concerning the *Divine Providence*. The *Fourth Edition*. Price 4 s.

A Discourse concerning the Happiness of good Men, and the Punishment of the Wicked in the next World; containing the Proofs of the *Immortality* of the Soul, and Immortal Life. The *Second Edition*. Price 4 s.

A Practical Discourse of *Religious Assemblies*. The *Third Edition*. Price 3 s. 6 d.

Sermons upon several Occasions. 2 Vols. The *Second Edition*. Price 8 s.

The *Scripture Proofs* of our Saviour's Divinity explained and vindicated. 8vo. Price 2 s. 6 d.

A Preservative against *Popery*. In 2 Parts. 12^o Price 2 s.

These 8 by W. Sherlock, D. D. late Dean of St. Paul's.

Letters between Dr. Wood a Roman Catholick, the Pretender's Physician, and Whitlock Bulstrode, Esq; (his Brother-in-Law) a Member of the Church of England, touching the True Church, and whether there is Salvation out of the *Roman* Communion. Of the Reformation from the Errors of the Church of Rome. Of the Dissenters from the Church of England, and the Way to Eternal Life. Publish'd with a Preface by Mr. Bulstrode. 1717. Pr. 3 s.

A Collection of Cases, and other Discourses, lately written to recover Dissenters to the Communion of the Church of England. By some Divines of the City of London. The *Third Edition*. In 3 Vols. Price 15 s.

A Paraphrase and Comment upon the *Epistles* and *Gospels*, appointed to be used in the Church of England, on all Sundays and Holidays throughout the Year. In 4 Vols. The *Third Edition*. By G. Stanhope, D. D. Dean of Canterbury, and Chaplain in Ordinary to his Majesty. 1714. Price 1 l.

The *Divine OEconomy*: Or, An universal System of the Works and Purposes of God towards Men, demonstrated. Written originally in French by Peter Poiret. In 4 Vols. Price 18 s.

Sermons and other Discourses. By George Bull, D. D. late Lord Bishop of St. David's. To which is prefix'd the History of his Life. By Robert Nelson, Esq; 4 Vol. Price 18 s.

Sermons and Discourses on several Occasions. By the most Reverend Father in God, Dr. William Wake, now Lord Archbishop of Canterbury. The *Second Edition*. 1716. Price 4 s. 6 d.

Preparations for Death, in a Letter to a Lady. By Archbishop Wake. Now in the Press.

A Paraphrase on the Book of Common Prayer and Psalms of David. with the Lives of the Apostles, and an Account of the Original of the Fasts and Feasts of the Church, &c. By W. Nicholls, D. D. The *Third Edition*. 1716. Price 6 s.

Of the Principles and Duties of Natural Religion. By Dr. Wilkins, late Lord Bishop of Chester. The *Seventh Edition*, 1715. Price 4 s. 6 d. The

The Considerations of *Drexelius* on *Eternity*. Made *English* from the *Latin*, by *S. Dunster*, D. D. Price 3 s. 6 d.

— The same as Translated in 1632. by *Mr. Winterton*, 12°. 1716. Price 1 s. 6 d.

The *Devout Christian* instructed how to pray and give Thanks to God: or, A Book of Devotions for Families and for particular Persons. By *Dr. Patrick*, late Lord Bishop of *Ely*. Price 3 s.

Bishop *Patrick's Mensa Mystica*: Or, A Discourse concerning the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. To which is added, *Aqua Genetalis*, or a Discourse concerning Baptism. The *Seventh Edition*, 8vo. 1717. Price 5 s.

The Nature of *Uncleanness* consider'd; wherein is discours'd of the Causes and Consequences of this Sin, and the Duties of such as are under the Guilt of it: To which is added, a Discourse concerning the Nature of Chastity, and the Means of obtaining it. By *J. F. Osterwald*, Minister of the Church of *Neuchâtel*. Price 4 s.

Tractatus Philosophico Theologicus de Persona: Or a Treatise of the Word *Person*. Shewing, I. How it signifies in respect of Men. II. How it came in Use with respect to the Deity. III. How it hath been used since by Divines. IV. How it is to be understood with respect to the Doctrine of the Trinity, as held by the Church of *England*, &c. By *John Clendon* of the *Inner-Temple*, Esq; Price 3 s.

A Theological Theory of a *Plurality of Worlds*: Being a Critical, Philosophical, and Practical Discourse concerning Visible and Material Worlds. By *D. Sturmy*, M. A. Rector of *East-Hatley* in the County of *Cambridge*. Price 2 s. 6 d.

Bishop *Burnet's Life* of the late *E. of Rochester* is now reprinting.

The *Mother's Blessing*, or the Godly Counsel of a Gentlewoman, left behind her for her Children. By *Mrs. Dorothy Leigh*. Price 1 s.

A Defence of the *Thirty nine Articles* of the Church of *England*. Written in *Latin* by *J. Ellis*, S. T. D. Now done into *English*. To which are added the *Lambeth Articles*, &c. Price 1 s. 6 d.

The Proceedings and Tryal in the Case of the *Seven Bishops*, in the Court of *King's Bench*, in the Fourth Year of the Reign of *King James II.* Annoq; Dom. 1688. Price 4 s. 6 d. 1716.

The Method and Order of Reading both Civil and Ecclesiastical Histories. By *Digory Wheare*, *Cambden* Reader of History in *Oxford*. The Third Edition, with large Additions. Pr. 4 s. 6 d.

A Help to *English History*: Containing the Succession of all the Kings of *England*; as also of all the Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, and Bishops thereof, with the Descriptions of the Places from whence they had their Titles; together with the Names and Ranks of the Viscounts, Barons and Baronets of *England*. By

P. Heylin, D. D. and since his Death continued, with the Coats of Arms of the Nobility Blazon'd. 12°. Price 4 s.

The *Roman History*, from the Building of the City, to the Taking of Constantinople by the Turks. In five Vol. The two first done by Lawrence Eachard, A. M. the three last by a good Hand. The *Seventh Edition*. Price 1 l. 1 s. 6 d.

N. B. The two first may be had alone. Price 10 s.

A *New Voyage to Italy*: With curious Observations on several other Countries; Germany, Switzerland, Savoy, Geneva, Flanders, Holland, &c. Together with useful Instructions for those who shall travel thither. By Maximilian Miffon, Gent. The *Fourth Edition*, enlarg'd by the Author, and enrich'd with several new Figures. In 4 Vol. 8vo. 1715. Price 20 s.

A *New Voyage to the East Indies* by Francis Leguat and his Companions; containing their Adventures in two Desert Islands, &c. Adorn'd with Maps and Figures. Price 4 s. 6 d.

Sorbiere's *Voyage to England*, with Dr. Spratt (late Bishop of Rochester's) Observations thereupon. Price 3 s.

The *Turkish History*. The *Second Edition* brought down to the Year 1704. With the Life of Mahomet. 2 Vol. Price 12 s.

The *New Italian Grammar*: Or the easiest and best Method for attaining that charming Language. Revised, corrected, and enlarged. By the Author, Seignior Veneroni. Done into English, with farther Improvements. By Mr. Uvedale. Price 3 s. 6 d.

Spanish and English Dialogues; containing an easy method for the learning either of those Languages, with many Proverbs, and the Explications of several manners of speaking proper to the Spanish Tongue; also a particular Chapter of the Orthography and Pronunciation thereof. By Felix Anthony De Alvarado, a Native of the City of Sevil in Spain, but long since naturaliz'd, a Minister of the Church of England, and Translator of the English Liturgy into the Spanish Tongue. Price 4 s. 6 d.

A *Compendious System of an English and Portuguese Grammar*. Price 3 s.

The *Art of Prudence*: Or, A Companion for a Man of Sense. Written originally in Spanish, by that celebrated Author Balthazar Gracian; made English from the best Edition of the Original, and illustrated with the Sieur Amelot de la Housai's Notes. By Mr. Savage. The *Third Edition*. Price 3 s. 6 d.

Humane Prudence. The *Second Part*. Treating of Promises and Performances; of large Acquaintance, &c. 12°. Price 2 s.

An *Index to Interest*: Containing, I. The largest Tables of Simple Interest that have yet been made publick; shewing the same at once for any Number of Days or Years at all the usual Rates. II. A Table of Discount for any Number of Days, III. Two Tables shewing the present Worth of Annuities, &c. IV. A Table for the Valuation of any Number of Years lapsed

in

in a Lease. V. Tables of the Amount, and present Worth of any Sum of Money, and of Annuities. Also Rules for Valuation of one, two and three Lives, and a new invented Circle for the easie finding the Number of Days contained between any two in the Year. (*This is Recommended as the most easy, particular, and useful Treatise of this Kind, by many Learned and Judicious Gentlemen, whose Names appear in the Book*) The Third Edition corrected and amended. By E. Hatton. 1717. Price 5 s.

Recreations Mathematical and Physical; laying down, and solving many profitable and delightful Problems of Arithmetick, Geometry, Opticks, Gnomonicks, Cosmography, Mechanicks, Physicks, and Pyrotechny. By Mr. Ozanam, Professor of the Mathematicks at Paris. Illustrated with Cuts. Price 6 s.

The Mechanism of Fire made in Chimneys: Or, The Art of improving the Effects and diminishing the Expences thereof. Translated from the French, with all Monsieur Gauger (the Author's) Original Draughts engraven on Copper Plates. 4to. 1716. Price stitch'd 2 s. 6 d.

The Compleat Horseman, or Perfect Farrier. In Two Parts. Written in French by the Sieur de Solleysell, Querry to the present King of France, and one of the Royal Academy of Paris. Abridg'd from the *Folio* Done into English by Sir William Hope. With the Addition of several excellent Receipts, by our best Farriers; And Directions to the Buyers and Sellers of Horses. The Third Edition. Illustrated with several Copper Plates. 1717. Price 5 s.

The Gentleman's Jockey, and Approved Farrier. Instructing in the Natures, Causes and Cures of all Diseases incident to Horses. The Tenth Edition with Additions. 1717. Price 3 s.

The Gentleman's Dictionary, in Three Parts. 1. The Art of Riding the Great Horse 2. The Military Art. 3. The Art of Navigation. Each Part done Alphabetically, from the Sixteenth Edition of the Original French. Price 4 s. 6 d.

Glossographia Anglicana Nova: Or, A Dictionary interpreting such hard Words of whatever Language as are at present used in the English Tongue; with their Etymologies, &c. Price 5 s.

An English Dictionary, explaining the Difficult Terms that are us'd in Divinity, Husbandry, Physick, Philosophy, Law, Navigation, Mathematicks, and other Arts and Sciences; with the Derivation of them. By E. Coles. Price 2 s.

A Practical Guide to the English Tongue; or a familiar Method of teaching Children to Spell and Read in a little Time. Being a more Methodical Performance than any yet extant. By Thomas Watkins. 1717. Price bound 8 d.

The whole Critical Works of Monsieur Rapin. In two Volumes. One containing all his Comparisons of the Great Men of the Antients; the other, his Reflections on their Learning, &c.

Translated by Basil Kennet, D. D. late President of C. C. College Oxon, &c. The Second Edition. 1716. Price 10 s.

A Compleat or General History of Drugs, with their Use in Physick, Chymistry, Pharmacy, &c. Illustrated with above 400 Copper-Cuts, curiously drawn from the Life. Written by Monsieur Pomet, Druggist to the French King, and published by Monsieur Fagon, Counsellor of State, and chief Physician to the present King of France. 2 Vol. 4to. 1712. Price 1 l. 4 s.

The Compleat Herbal: Or, The Botanical Institutions of Monsieur Tournefort, Chief Botanist to the late French King. With large Additions from Ray, Gerard, Parkinson, &c. Illustrated with about 500 Copper-Plates, containing above 4000 different Figures. 4to. The Charge of this Work amounting to a very large Sum, the Undertakers, to alleviate the Expence, have thought fit to publish two Parts of it every Month, several of which are already printed. Price of each, 1 s.

The Aphorisms of Hippocrates, and the Sentences of Celsus; with Explanations and References to the most considerable Writers in Physick and Philosophy, both Ancient and Modern. To which are added Aphorisms upon the small Pox, Measles, and other Distempers, not so well known to former and more temperate Ages. By C. J. Sprengell, M. D. Price 4 s. 6 d.

Pharmacopœia Londinensis: Or, The New London Dispensatory. The Eighth Edit. corrected. By W. Salmon, M. D. 1716. Pr. 6 s.

Pharmacopœia Londinensis, Part II. or Doron Medicum. The Third Edition, with Additions. By W. Salmon, M. D. 1717. Price 4 s. 6 d.

The Anatomy of Human Bodies, improv'd according to the Circulation of the Blood, and all the modern Discoveries. By M. Dionis. The Third Edition. 1716. Price 6 s.

A Compleat Body of Chirurgical Operations; containing the whole Practice of Surgery, with Observations and Remarks on each Case. Illustrated with Copper-Plates. By M. de la Vauguion. The Third Edition. 1716. Price 6 s.

The Compleat Surgeon, or the whole Art of Surgery explained in a most familiar Method. In Two Parts. By M. Le Clerc. The Fourth Edition enlarged. To which is added, The Description of Bandages, &c. Two Vols. 12^o. Price 7 s. N. B. The Second may be had alone, Price 3 s.

A Treatise of Diseases incident to the Skin. By Daniel Turner, a Licentiate of the College of Physicians. Price 4 s. 6 d.

Syphilis. A Practical Dissertation on the Venereal Disease. By D. Turner. 1717. Price 4 s.

The Solitary or Carthusian Gardener: Containing the Method to make and cultivate all sorts of Gardens; also the compleat Florist. Translated from the French. Price 5 s.

The *Life of Guzman d'Alfarache*, or the Spanish Rogue: To which is added, The celebrated Tragi-Comedy *Celestina*. In two Vols. adorn'd with Sculptures. Price 12 s.

The *Life and Adventures of Lazarillo de Tormes*. Written by himself. Translated from the Original Spanish, and illustrated with 20 curious Copper-Cuts. 12°. Price 2 s. 6 d.

The *Duties* at this present time on all Merchandize, digested in a new and easie Method. In 12°. Price 3 s.

The *Affize of Bread*, and other Affizes of Weights and Measures. Agreeing with all the Laws, Statutes, and Customs of England. 1714. Price 6 d.

Essays upon several Subjects in Prose and Verse. Written by the Lady Chudleigh. Price 3 s.

The *Essays or Councils Civil and Moral* of Sir Francis Bacon. With a Table of the Colours of Good and Evil, and a Discourse of the Wisdom of the Ancients. To which is added the Character of Queen Elizabeth. 1718. Price 4 s.

Hudibras. In three Parts. Written in the time of the late Wars, corrected and amended, with Additions. To which are added Annotations to the third Part, with an exact Index to the whole. Never before printed. Adorn'd with Cuts. 12°. 1716. Price 3 s. 6 d.

The *Works of Ben. Johnson*. In 6 Vols. Adorn'd with Cuts. 1716. Price 1 l. 4 s.

The *Works of Charles Cotton, Esq; viz. ——— Virgil Travestie. ——— Wonders of the Peak. ——— Lucian Burlesqu'd, &c.* 1715. Price 4 s.

A Collection of *Poems* on various Subjects. By Sir Richard Blackmore, Knt. M. D. And Fellow of the Royal-College of Physicians. 1718. Price 6 s.

Poems on several Occasions. By the late Reverend Mr. Pomet. The Fourth Edition corrected. 12°. 1716. Price 2 s.

The *Works of Mr. W. Shakespear*, with his Life. By N. Rowe, Esq; Adorn'd with Cuts. In 9 Vols. 12°. Price 1 l. 7 s.

The *Sultaneſs*, a new Tragedy (1717) By Mr. Johnson.

The *Canterbury Guests*: Or, A Bargain broken, a Comedy. By Mr. Ravenscroft ——— The *Cheats*, a Comedy. By Mr. Wilson. With Variety of other Plays.

L A W - B O O K S.

De Jure Maritimo & Navali; or, A Treatise of Affairs Maritime, and of Commerce. In three Books. The Seventh Edition, with large Additions of Modern Cases, &c. By Charles Molloy, late Barrister at Law. Now Reprinting.

Laws concerning Trade and Tradesmen. In Two Parts. The First treats of the Doctrine of By-Laws, made by Corporations and Companies concerning Trade, &c. Wherein are collected from the Books of Reports, all the Cases which have been adjudged

judged relating to this Subject. The Second Part is a Collection of the Statute-Law that concerns Merchants, Tradesmen, and Artificers. Price 3 s. 6 d.

Privilegia Londini: Or, The Laws, Customs and Privileges of the City of London. Wherein are set forth all the Charters from King William I. to his present Majesty; all their general and particular Customs. With the Practice of all the Courts, and the exact Table of the Fees, as they were given in by Order of the Court of Aldermen, under the Hands of the several Prothonotaries, Secondaries, Attorneys, and Clerk-fitters in both Compters, Keepers of Woodstreet and Poultry Compters, and Ludgate. With several other useful Matters relating thereunto. Necessary for all Merchants, Tradesmen, Citizens, and others. The Third Edition corrected and enlarged. Now in the Press.

The Law against Bankrupts: Or, a Treatise wherein the Statutes against Bankrupts are explain'd; by several Cases, Resolutions, Judgments and Decrees, both at Common Law and in Chancery. To which are added, Forms and Directions for Commissioners, with Precedents, &c. The Third Edition, with several large Additions of New Cases, and all the Acts relating to Bankrupts. By Tho Goodinge, Serjeant at Law. Price 4 s. 6 d.

An Abridgment of the Laws in Force and use in his Majesty's Plantations, viz. Virginia, Jamaica, Barbadoes, &c. Price 5 s.

An Abstract of the Sea-Laws. By Mr. Nal. Price 1 s.

The Office and Authority of a Justice of Peace: Collected out of all the Books, whether of Common or Statute Law, hitherto written on that Subject. Shewing also the Duty of Constables, Commissioners of Sewers, Coroners, Overseers of the Poor, Surveyors of the Highways, Church-Wardens, and other Parish-Officers: Digested under Alphabetical Titles. To which are added Precedents of Indictments and Warrants, never before printed. The Sixth Edition, continued to the Year 1718. By W. Nelson, of the Middle-Temple, Esq; Price 6 s.

Trials per Pais: Or, the Laws of England concerning Juries by Nisi Prius &c. With a compleat Treatise of the Law of Evidence, Precedents and Forms of Challenges, Demurrers upon Evidence, Bills of Exception, &c. The Fifth Edition with large Additions of such Resolutions and Acts of Parliament as have made any Alteration therein to 1718. By Giles Duncombe, late of the Inner-Temple, Esq; Price 6 s.

The Common and Statute Law of England, concerning Trials in High Treason, Misprision of Treason, and in all other Crimes and Offences relating to the Crown: Wherein the Learning of Appeals is at large set forth under the same Head. By W. J. Barrester at Law. Price 4 s. 6 d.

The Abridgment of all the Statutes from Magna Charta to the begining of the Reign of King George. In 4 Vols. Price 20 s.

N. B. The last Volume may be had alone. Price 4 s. *Officium*

Officium Clerici Pacis: A Book of Indictments, Informations, Appeals, and Inquisitions: Also the manner of holding the Sessions of the Peace, &c. The Second Edition, with Additions. Price 4 s. 6 d.

Legal Provisions for the Poor: 1. Of the several sorts of Poor. 2. Of Rates and Taxes for their Relief. 3. Of binding poor Children Apprentice. 4. Where the Poor shall be reliev'd by their Relations. 5. Of Workhouses and Houses of Correction. 6. Of Settlements, Removals, &c. 7. Of the Relief of Bastard Children, and Punishment of their reputed Parents. 8. Of Rogues, and Vagrants, and passing them to their respective Habitations. 9. Of providing Houses for poor People. 10. Of the general privy Search. 11. Precedents of Orders, Warrants, &c. Wherein the Statutes and Resolutions of the Judges on these Subjects are consider'd and explain'd. By S. Carter, Esq; The Fourth Edition, in which are added all the Statutes and Resolutions to 1718. Price 4 s.

A Compendium of the Laws and Government Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military, of Great Britain and Ireland, and the Dominions, Plantations, and Territories thereunto belonging; with the Maritime Power thereof, and Jurisdiction of Courts therein. By H. Curson of the Inner-Temple, Esq; The Second Edition 1716. Price 4 s.

The Justice of Peace his Companion: Or, a Summary of all the Acts of Parliament, whereby one, two, or more Justices of the Peace are authorized to act, not only in, but out of the Sessions of the Peace. By Samuel Blackerby, of Grays-Inn, Esq; The Third Edition, continued to 1715. Price 2 s. 6 d.

Cases in Law wherein Justices of Peace have a Jurisdiction, as well by their Commission, as by Act of Parliament, which have been determin'd by the Judges in Westminster-Hall, their Circuits, and in Serjeants-Inn, from Edward III. to 1717. By S. Blackerby, Esq; 8vo Price 4 s.

A Compleat Guide for Justices of the Peace. In two Parts. I. The Laws relating to the Office of a Justice. II. Precedents that concern the same. By J. Bond, Esq; Price 6 s.

A Summary of the Penal Laws relating to Nonjurors, Papists, Popish Recusants, and Nonconformists, &c. To which are added, several adjudged Cases, and Notes upon the most material Points; with an Historical Introduction, giving an Account of the Behaviour and Practices of the Roman Catholicks and Dissenters, which gave Rise to these Laws. The Second Edition. To which are added two Acts of the last Session, viz. I. An Act for appointing Commissioners to inquire of the Estates of certain Traytors, and of Popish Recusants, &c. II. An Act to oblige Papists to Register their Names and real Estates. 1716. Pr. 3 s.

Pleas of the Crown: Or, a Methodical Summary of the principal Matters relating to that Subject. By Sir Matthew Hale. The Fifth Edition, with several Hundred References, and his Treatises

Treatises of Sheriffs Accompts and Provision for the Poor, &c. 1716. Price 4 s. 6 d.

Tenants Law: Or the Laws concerning Landlords, Tenants and Farmers. The *Seventh Edition*, in which are added all such Acts of Parliament and Resolutions as concern them to the Year 1718. Price 3 s.

The Clergyman's Law: Or, the Compleat Incumbent; collected from the Thirty-nine Articles, Canons, Proclamations, Decrees in *Chancery* and *Exchequer*: As also from all Acts of Parliament and Common Law Cases relating to the Church and Clergy of *England*; digested under proper Heads. By *W. Watson*, Doctor of Laws, late Dean of *Battel*. The *Second Edition*, with Additions; in 2 Vols. Price 12 s.

The Law of Last Wills and Testaments; a Common Law Treatise, containing Rules for the Construction of Last Wills, and the Diversities between Limitations and Conditions in a Will, &c. With several Cases adjudg'd upon several late Statutes that have alter'd the Common Law. Price 4 s.

The Impartial Lawyer: Setting forth such especial adjudg'd Cases, as immediately concern Persons that are exercis'd in the Laws of *England*; wherein is demonstrated, what Remedy the Lawyers may have against such as would defame them in their Practice; as also, such Relief as others may have against them for their unjust or irregular Proceedings. Price 3 s.

Les Termes de la Ley: Or, Certain difficult and obscure Words and Terms of the Common Laws and Statutes of this Realm, now in Use, expounded and explain'd. Price 6 s.

Two Dialogues in *English*, between a Doctor of Divinity, and a Student in the Laws of *England*. Price 3 s.

An *Abridgment* of the First Part of my Lord *Coke's Institutes*; with some Additions, explaining many of the difficult Cases, and shewing in what Points the Law hath been alter'd by late Resolutions and Acts of Parliaments. To which is now added, a large Index. 1714. Price 5 s.

The History and Analysis of the Common Law of England. Written by Sir *Matthew Hale*. The *Second Edition* Corrected; with the Addition of an Index to the *Analysis*. Two Vols. 1716. Price 5 s.

The Practick Part of the Law; shewing the Office of an *Attorney*, and a Guide for *Solicitors*, in all the Courts of *Westminster*. As also the Practice of the Courts in the City of *London*, Court of Admiralty, Ecclesiastical Courts, and other inferior Courts in the Country. With the exact *Table of Fees* of all the said Courts. The *Fourth Edition*, with large Additions. Price 6 s.

Institutio Legalis: Or, An Introduction to the Study and Practice of the Laws of *England*. The *Second Edition*, with large Additions By *William Bobun*, of the *Middle-Temple*. Esq; Pr. 6 s.

A Compendious and Accurate Treatise of *Fines* and *Recoveries*. By *W. Brown*. The *Fifth Edition*, enlarged. 1718. Price 4 s. 6 d.

The Rules and Orders of the Courts of King's Bench and Common Pleas at Westminster to the Year 1711. examined by the Originals. Price 4 s.

Rules and Orders in the High Court of Chancery, and the Court of Exchequer. The Second Edition. Price 3 s.

The Law of Errors and Writs of Errors Price 4 s.

The Practice of the Spiritual or Ecclesiastical Courts. The Third Edition, with large Additions, by Henry Conset. Price 5 s.

The Law of Ejectments: Shewing the Nature of Ejectione Firme; the Difference between it and Trespass, and how to be brought where the Land lies in Franchises, &c. The Second Edition, with Additions. Price 4 s. 6 d.

The Law French Dictionary; to which is added the Law Latin Dictionary, &c. The Second Edition will soon be publish'd.

The Practice of Courts-Leet and Courts-Baron: With full and exact Directions for making up Court-Rolls, as well of Courts-Leet as of Courts-Baron. As also the Manner of drawing and entering all sorts of Presentments and Forfeitures in Courts-Leet; and of Surrenders, Admissions, and Recoveries in the nature of Writs of Entry *sur Disseisin en le poſt* at the Common Law. Publish'd from the Manuscripts of Sir William Scroggs, sometime Lord Chief Justice of England. The Third Edition, with very large Additions, and the late Acts of Parliament concerning the Duty on Surrenders, Admittances, &c. Price 5 s.

Cursus Cancellariæ: Or, The Course of Proceedings in the High Court of Chancery. Wherein the Authority, Jurisdiction and Modern Practice of that Court are methodically and distinctly treated of, from the Bill filed and Process thereupon, to the final Sentence and Decree. As also of Reversing Decrees by Bills of Review, and Appeals to the House of Lords. And the Method of Proceedings in the Petty-Bag-Office, &c. With variety of useful Precedents. Publish'd by W. Bohun of the Middle Temple, Esq; 1715. Price 6 s.

Styles's Practical Register, consisting of Rules, Orders, and the principal Observations concerning the Practice of the Common Law in the Courts at Westminster, particularly the King's Bench, as Well in Matters Criminal as Civil. Carefully continued down to this Time. Alphabetically digested. The Fourth Edition, with large Additions. 8vo. Price 6 s.

Instructor Clericalis, in Five Parts. By R. G. a Clerk of the Court of Common Pleas. The Fifth Edition, with large Additions. Price 1 l. 7 s. 6 d. N. B. Any one of these Parts may be had alone.

The Modern Conveyancer, or Conveyancing improved; being a choice Collection of Precedents on most Occasions, drawn after the manner of Conveyancing now in Use by the greatest Hands of the Age. With an Introduction concerning Conveyancing in general. In 3 Vols. The Third Edition, with large Additions. 1716. Price 12 s.

The

The Precedent of Precedents. By *W. Sheppard, Esq*; *The Third Edition*, with Additions. Price 4 s.

Modus Intrandi Placita Generalia: Or, *The Entering Clerk's Introduction.* Being a Collection of such Precedents of Declarations, and other Pleadings, with Procefs as well Meſne as Judicial, as are generally uſed. *The Third Edition*, with Additions. In Two Parts. By *William Brown, Gent.* Price 8 s.

NB. The ſecond may be had alone. Price 4 s.

Enchiridion Clericale; or a Manual of proper and uſeful *English Precedents* for young Clerks, relating to Contracts and Agreements, Obligations, Recognizances and Statutes. Alſo an Anatomy of a Bond, with moſt uſual and neceſſary Conditions, Abbreviation of Words, proper Names of Men and Women, Cities, Counties, Sums of Money, Reigns of Kings and Queens, and Years of our Lord: Tables of Intereſt and Purchaſe, the Terms and their Returns; Forms of Bills, Articles, Awards and Abitraments, Acquittances, Assignments, Diſpoſitions of Money, and Declarations of Truſt, Eccleſiaſtical Inſtruments, Deed of Gift, Deſeazances, Exchange of Lands, Feoffments, Fines, Recoveries, &c. *The Second Edition.* Price 3 s. 6 d.

Reports of Caſes taken and adjudged in the Court of Chancery, in the Reigns of King *Charles I.* *Charles II.* and *James II.* Being Special Caſes, and moſt of them decreed with the Aſſiſtance of the Judges, and all of them referring to the Register-Books. *The Second Edition*, with large Additions, in 2 Vol. 1715. Pr. 10.

The Third Part of Reports of Caſes, taken and adjudged in the Court of Chancery in the Reigns of King *Charles II.* King *William* and Queen *Anne.* Being Special Caſes, and none of them ever before Printed. 1716. Price 4 s.

The Reports of Sir. Edward Lutwyche, tranſlated into *English*, 2 Vols. 8vo. 1718. Price 10 s.

The Compleat Sheriff. Wherein is ſet forth his Office and Authority; with Directions how and in what manner to execute the ſame. To which is added, the Office and Duty of Coroners, &c. *The Second Edition*, with large Additions. Price 5 s.

A Methodical *Treatiſe of Replevins, Diſtreſſes, Avowries, &c.* Shewing their Natures, Kind, Incidents and Effects. As alſo the Method of Proceedings therein. To which are added the late Statutes touching the Office of Sheriffs; as alſo ſome Obſervations and Judicial Opinions explaining the ſame. Being a neceſſary Appendix to the *Compleat Sheriff.* 1718. Price 3 s.

A ſhort *Treatiſe touching Sheriffs Accompts.* Written by Sir *Matthew Hale.* Price 2 s.

The new Retorna Brevium, collected from the many printed Law-Books extant, concerning the Return of Writs in the Courts of Chancery, Exchequer, King's Bench, &c, Alphabetically digeſted in their proper Order. To which are added, many ſpecial

Special modern Returns, not heretofore made publick. By R. C. Clerk of the Court of Common Pleas. Price 5 s.

Lex Custumaria; or a Treatise of Copyhold Estates, in respect of the Lord and the Copyholder. Wherein the Nature of Customs in general, and of particular Customs, Grants and Surrenders, &c. are clearly Illustrated; With variety of Precedents. By S. C. Esq; The Second Edition, with Additions. Price 4 s. 6 d.

A Treatise concerning Trespasses *Vi & Armis*; wherein the Nature of Trespasses are clearly explicated, and the Gift of the Action stated. By the Author of *Lex Custumaria*. Price 5 s.

A Catalogue of the Common and Statute Law-Books of this Realm; with some others relating thereunto, to the Year 1716. Alphabetically digested under proper Titles. With an Account of the best Editions and common Prices they are now sold at. Price 1 s. S C H O O L-B O O K S.

Dr. Adam Littleton's Latin Dictionary The Fourth Edition. Improved from Stephens, Cooper, Holyoke, and a MS. of Mr. J. Milton, &c. Quarto, 1715 Price 15 s.

A Dictionary English-Latin, and Latin-English, containing all Things necessary for the translating of either Language into other. The Ninth Edition, enlarged. By Eliza Coles, late of Magdalen-College, Oxon 1718. Price 7 s.

The Peculiar Use and Signification of certain Words in the Latin Tongue; or a Collection of Observations wherein the elegant, and commonly unobserv'd Sense of near 900 common Latin Words (besides the various Senses of the same Word) is fully and distinctly explained in English Sentences. The Second Edition corrected. By William Willymott, L. L. D. Price 4 s.

Lily's Grammar new construed, with an Explanation of the Syntax, fitted to the meanest Capacity. By W. Willymott, L. L. D. Price bound 10 d.

The Posing of the Parts: Or, A plain and easy Way of examining the Grammar, by Questions and Answers arising directly out of the Words of the Rules. The Sixteenth Edition, corrected and enlarged. Price 1 s.

The Pantheon, representing the fabulous Histories of the Hea-then Gods and most Illustrious Heroes. The Seventh Edition. Illustrated with Cuts of the several Deities. 1717. Price 4 s.

Luciani Dialogorum selectorum Libri duo. A Gulielmo Du-gardo recogniti; cum Interpretatione Latina, 1716. Pret. 1 s. 6 d.

Titii Livii Patavinii Historiarum Decades quæ supersunt; juxta Editionem Gronovianam diligenter recensitæ. Adjiciuntur Tabulæ Geographicae Historiam Romanam egregie illustrantes. Tomi duo. Pret 12 s.

M Juniani Justinii ex Trogi Pompeii Historiis externis, Libri 44. Diligentissime recensiti & castigati & Notis optimorum interpretum illustrati; quibus additur Chronologia ad Historiam accommodata; In usum Scholæ Mercatorum Scissorum. Pret. 3 s.

Erasmi Colloquia. Editio nova (1717) omnium (quæ lucem viderunt hæctenus) absolutissima. 8vo. Pret. 2 s. Proposals

Proposals for Reprinting Mr. Guillim's Display of HERALDRY,
improv'd with large Additions throughout the whole Work,
(the Particulars of which may be seen in the Proposals at large.)

1. This Book will contain about 200 Sheets of the same Paper and Print with the Proposals; which, with the Charge of several Thousand Cuts, makes the Expence equal to 300 Sheets. Price to Subscribers 1 *l.* 15 *s.* in Sheets; 15 *s.* down, the rest on Delivery. Those that subscribe shall have their Names and Titles, with Place of their Residence, as they send them in, printed before the Book as Encouragers of the Work; and those Subscribers who have a Right to Arms, shall have them cut in Wood and inserted under their proper Bearings. Such who subscribe for Six Books shall have a Seventh *gratis*: Which will reduce the Price to 30 *s.* 2. There will be some few printed on Royal Paper for the Curious. Price to Subscribers 3 *Guineas*; one down, the rest at Delivery. 3. Those who desire their Arms to be Engraven or Cut, in order to be inserted in this Book, are to pay over and above the Subscription 2 *s.* 6 *d.* for Search to be made in the Herald's Office, of their Right to bear Arms. It being resolv'd that no Coat shall be fix'd to any Person unless a good Title be made appear. 4. Those of the Nobility that have their Arms, Crests, Motto's and Supporters Engrav'd on a Copper Plate are to pay a *Guinea*; and those of the Gentry (having no Supporters) 15 *s.* above the Subscription for the Book, towards the Charge of Engraving the same. *N. B.* This Work is in great Forwardness, most of the Arms being already engrav'd, and may be seen at the Undertakers.

Proposals for Printing by Subscription, A compleat Collection of STATE-TRYALS, Proceedings upon Impeachments, &c. from the Beginning of the Reign of King *James*, to the End of the Reign of Queen *Anne*. This Collection will consist of Four Volumes in *Folio*, each to contain about 200 Sheets, and shall be printed in the same Character and on the same Paper as the Specimen annex'd to the Proposals at large; and is propos'd at the Rate of Three Halfpence *per Sheet*, or 25 *s.* each Volume, supposing the Vol. contains 200 Sheets; but should the Number be more or less, the Price to be advanc'd or abated proportionably. Each Subscriber is to pay 2 *Guineas* down, and the rest on the Delivery of the Books.

 These Proposals at large, with Specimens, may be had of the Undertakers, *J. Walthoe in the Temple, and J. Walthoe, Junr. over against the Royal Exchange.*



